

# Renesas Peripheral Driver Library

## User's Manual

### RX630 Group

All information contained in these materials, including products and product specifications, represents information on the product at the time of publication and is subject to change by Renesas Electronics Corp. without notice. Please review the latest information published by Renesas Electronics Corp. through various means, including the Renesas Electronics Corp. website (<http://www.renesas.com>).

## Notice

1. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation of these circuits, software, and information in the design of your equipment. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
2. Renesas Electronics has used reasonable care in preparing the information included in this document, but Renesas Electronics does not warrant that such information is error free. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred by you resulting from errors in or omissions from the information included herein.
3. Renesas Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
4. You should not alter, modify, copy, or otherwise misappropriate any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from such alteration, modification, copy or otherwise misappropriation of Renesas Electronics product.
5. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following two quality grades: "Standard" and "High Quality". The recommended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below.  
"Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; and industrial robots etc.  
"High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control systems; anti-disaster systems; anti-crime systems; and safety equipment etc.

Renesas Electronics products are neither intended nor authorized for use in products or systems that may pose a direct threat to human life or bodily injury (artificial life support devices or systems, surgical implantations etc.), or may cause serious property damages (nuclear reactor control systems, military equipment etc.). You must check the quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product before using it in a particular application. You may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application for which it is not intended. Renesas Electronics shall not be in any way liable for any damages or losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product for which the product is not intended by Renesas Electronics.

6. You should use the Renesas Electronics products described in this document within the range specified by Renesas Electronics, especially with respect to the maximum rating, operating supply voltage range, movement power voltage range, heat radiation characteristics, installation and other product characteristics. Renesas Electronics shall have no liability for malfunctions or damages arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products beyond such specified ranges.
7. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of its products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Further, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. Please be sure to implement safety measures to guard them against the possibility of physical injury, and injury or damage caused by fire in the event of the failure of a Renesas Electronics product, such as safety design for hardware and software including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult, please evaluate the safety of the final products or systems manufactured by you.
8. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. Please use Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
9. Renesas Electronics products and technology may not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations. You should not use Renesas Electronics products or technology described in this document for any purpose relating to military applications or use by the military, including but not limited to the development of weapons of mass destruction. When exporting the Renesas Electronics products or technology described in this document, you should comply with the applicable export control laws and regulations and follow the procedures required by such laws and regulations.
10. It is the responsibility of the buyer or distributor of Renesas Electronics products, who distributes, disposes of, or otherwise places the product with a third party, to notify such third party in advance of the contents and conditions set forth in this document, Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties as a result of unauthorized use of Renesas Electronics products.
11. This document may not be reproduced or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
12. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products, or if you have any other inquiries.

(Note 1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.

(Note 2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

## General Precautions in the Handling of MPU/MCU Products

The following usage notes are applicable to all MPU/MCU products from Renesas. For detailed usage notes on the products covered by this document, refer to the relevant sections of the document as well as any technical updates that have been issued for the products.

### 1. Handling of Unused Pins

Handle unused pins in accordance with the directions given under Handling of Unused Pins in the manual.

- The input pins of CMOS products are generally in the high-impedance state. In operation with an unused pin in the open-circuit state, extra electromagnetic noise is induced in the vicinity of LSI, an associated shoot-through current flows internally, and malfunctions occur due to the false recognition of the pin state as an input signal become possible. Unused pins should be handled as described under Handling of Unused Pins in the manual.

### 2. Processing at Power-on

The state of the product is undefined at the moment when power is supplied.

- The states of internal circuits in the LSI are indeterminate and the states of register settings and pins are undefined at the moment when power is supplied.  
In a finished product where the reset signal is applied to the external reset pin, the states of pins are not guaranteed from the moment when power is supplied until the reset process is completed. In a similar way, the states of pins in a product that is reset by an on-chip power-on reset function are not guaranteed from the moment when power is supplied until the power reaches the level at which resetting has been specified.

### 3. Prohibition of Access to Reserved Addresses

Access to reserved addresses is prohibited.

- The reserved addresses are provided for the possible future expansion of functions. Do not access these addresses; the correct operation of LSI is not guaranteed if they are accessed.

### 4. Clock Signals

After applying a reset, only release the reset line after the operating clock signal has become stable. When switching the clock signal during program execution, wait until the target clock signal has stabilized.

- When the clock signal is generated with an external resonator (or from an external oscillator) during a reset, ensure that the reset line is only released after full stabilization of the clock signal. Moreover, when switching to a clock signal produced with an external resonator (or by an external oscillator) while program execution is in progress, wait until the target clock signal is stable.

### 5. Differences between Products

Before changing from one product to another, i.e. to a product with a different part number, confirm that the change will not lead to problems.

- The characteristics of an MPU or MCU in the same group but having a different part number may differ in terms of the internal memory capacity, layout pattern, and other factors, which can affect the ranges of electrical characteristics, such as characteristic values, operating margins, immunity to noise, and amount of radiated noise. When changing to a product with a different part number, implement a system-evaluation test for the given product.

## Table of Contents

|                                                                 |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Table of Contents</b> .....                                  | <b>1-1</b> |
| <b>1. Introduction</b> .....                                    | <b>1-1</b> |
| 1.1. Tool chain requirements .....                              | 1-2        |
| 1.2. Compiler options when you use this product .....           | 1-2        |
| 1.3. Using the library within your project .....                | 1-3        |
| 1.3.1. Via the PDG graphical utility .....                      | 1-3        |
| 1.3.2. Using RPDL stand-alone .....                             | 1-3        |
| 1) Unzip the RPDL files .....                                   | 1-3        |
| 2) Copy the files into your project area .....                  | 1-3        |
| 3) Include the new directory .....                              | 1-5        |
| 4) Add the RPDL library file .....                              | 1-6        |
| 5) Include the new source files .....                           | 1-7        |
| 6) Peripherals that are not required .....                      | 1-8        |
| 7) Peripherals that are not supported by RPDL .....             | 1-8        |
| 8) Avoid conflicts with standard project files .....            | 1-9        |
| 9) Set the build options. ....                                  | 1-11       |
| 10) Build the project .....                                     | 1-13       |
| 11) Using library with debug information .....                  | 1-14       |
| 1.3.3. Header file inclusion .....                              | 1-15       |
| 1.3.4. Header file order .....                                  | 1-15       |
| 1.3.5. Recommended initialisation code .....                    | 1-15       |
| 1) Initialisation of pins that are not available .....          | 1-15       |
| 2) Initialisation of the sub-clock oscillator if not used ..... | 1-15       |
| 1.4. Document structure .....                                   | 1-16       |
| 1.5. Acronyms and abbreviations .....                           | 1-17       |
| <b>2. Driver</b> .....                                          | <b>2-1</b> |
| 2.1. Overview .....                                             | 2-1        |
| 2.2. Control Functions summary .....                            | 2-1        |
| 2.3. Clock Generation Circuit Driver .....                      | 2-3        |
| 2.4. Interrupt Control Driver .....                             | 2-4        |
| 2.5. I/O Port Driver .....                                      | 2-5        |
| 2.6. Multifunction Pin Controller Driver .....                  | 2-6        |
| 2.7. MCU Operation Driver .....                                 | 2-7        |
| 2.8. Voltage Detection Circuit Driver .....                     | 2-8        |
| 2.9. Frequency Measurement Circuit Driver .....                 | 2-9        |
| 2.10. Low Power Consumption Driver .....                        | 2-10       |
| 2.11. Battery Backup Function Driver .....                      | 2-11       |
| 2.12. Register Write Protection Driver .....                    | 2-12       |
| 2.13. Bus Controller Driver .....                               | 2-13       |
| 2.14. DMA Controller Driver .....                               | 2-14       |
| 2.15. Data Transfer Controller Driver .....                     | 2-15       |
| 2.16. Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit Driver .....              | 2-16       |
| 2.17. Port Output Enable Driver .....                           | 2-17       |
| 2.18. 16-bit Timer Pulse Unit .....                             | 2-18       |

|        |                                                 |      |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| 2.19.  | Programmable Pulse Generator Driver .....       | 2-19 |
| 2.20.  | 8-bit Timer Driver .....                        | 2-20 |
| 2.21.  | Compare Match Timer Driver .....                | 2-21 |
| 2.22.  | Real-time Clock Driver .....                    | 2-22 |
| 2.23.  | Watchdog Timer Driver .....                     | 2-23 |
| 2.24.  | Independent Watchdog Timer Driver .....         | 2-24 |
| 2.25.  | Serial Communication Interface Driver .....     | 2-25 |
| 2.26.  | I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Interface Driver .....     | 2-26 |
| 2.27.  | Serial Peripheral Interface Driver .....        | 2-27 |
| 2.28.  | IEBus Interface Driver .....                    | 2-28 |
| 2.29.  | CRC Calculator Driver .....                     | 2-29 |
| 2.30.  | 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter Driver ..... | 2-30 |
| 2.31.  | 10-bit Analog to Digital Converter Driver ..... | 2-31 |
| 2.32.  | 10-bit Digital to Analog Converter Driver ..... | 2-32 |
| 2.33.  | Temperature Sensor Driver .....                 | 2-33 |
| 3.     | Types and definitions .....                     | 3-1  |
| 3.1.   | Data types .....                                | 3-1  |
| 3.2.   | General definitions .....                       | 3-1  |
| 3.2.1. | PDL_NO_FUNC .....                               | 3-1  |
| 3.2.2. | PDL_NO_PTR .....                                | 3-1  |
| 3.2.3. | PDL_NO_DATA .....                               | 3-1  |
| 3.2.4. | PDL_MCU_GROUP .....                             | 3-1  |
| 3.2.5. | PDL_VERSION .....                               | 3-1  |
| 3.2.6. | Bit definitions .....                           | 3-1  |
| 4.     | Library Reference .....                         | 4-1  |
| 4.1.   | API List by Peripheral Function .....           | 4-1  |
| 4.2.   | Description of Each API .....                   | 4-4  |
| 4.2.1. | Clock Generation Circuit .....                  | 4-5  |
| 1)     | R_CGC_Set .....                                 | 4-5  |
| 2)     | R_CGC_Control .....                             | 4-9  |
| 3)     | R_CGC_GetStatus .....                           | 4-12 |
| 4.2.2. | Interrupt Control Unit .....                    | 4-13 |
| 1)     | R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt .....                    | 4-13 |
| 2)     | R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt .....                 | 4-15 |
| 3)     | R_INTC_CreateSoftwareInterrupt .....            | 4-17 |
| 4)     | R_INTC_CreateFastInterrupt .....                | 4-18 |
| 5)     | R_INTC_CreateExceptionHandler .....             | 4-22 |
| 6)     | R_INTC_ControlExtInterrupt .....                | 4-23 |
| 7)     | R_INTC_GetExtInterruptStatus .....              | 4-25 |
| 8)     | R_INTC_Read .....                               | 4-31 |
| 9)     | R_INTC_Write .....                              | 4-32 |
| 10)    | R_INTC_Modify .....                             | 4-33 |
| 11)    | R_INTC_CreateGroup .....                        | 4-34 |
| 12)    | R_INTC_ControlGroup .....                       | 4-35 |
| 13)    | R_INTC_GetStatusGroup .....                     | 4-37 |
| 14)    | R_INTC_Control .....                            | 4-39 |
| 4.2.3. | I/O Port .....                                  | 4-40 |
| 1)     | R_IO_PORT_Set .....                             | 4-42 |
| 2)     | R_IO_PORT_ReadControl .....                     | 4-43 |

|         |                                       |       |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-------|
| 3)      | R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl .....         | 4-45  |
| 4)      | R_IO_PORT_Read .....                  | 4-47  |
| 5)      | R_IO_PORT_Write .....                 | 4-48  |
| 6)      | R_IO_PORT_Compare .....               | 4-49  |
| 7)      | R_IO_PORT_Modify .....                | 4-50  |
| 8)      | R_IO_PORT_Wait .....                  | 4-51  |
| 9)      | R_IO_PORT_NotAvailable .....          | 4-52  |
| 4.2.4.  | Multifunction Pin Controller .....    | 4-53  |
| 1)      | R_MPC_Read .....                      | 4-54  |
| 2)      | R_MPC_Write .....                     | 4-55  |
| 3)      | R_MPC_Modify .....                    | 4-56  |
| 4.2.5.  | MCU operation .....                   | 4-57  |
| 1)      | R_MCU_Control .....                   | 4-57  |
| 2)      | R_MCU_GetStatus .....                 | 4-58  |
| 3)      | R_MCU_OFS .....                       | 4-60  |
| 4.2.6.  | Voltage Detection Circuit .....       | 4-63  |
| 1)      | R_LVD_Create .....                    | 4-63  |
| 2)      | R_LVD_Control .....                   | 4-65  |
| 3)      | R_LVD_GetStatus .....                 | 4-66  |
| 4.2.7.  | Frequency Measurement Circuit .....   | 4-67  |
| 1)      | R_MCK_Control .....                   | 4-67  |
| 4.2.8.  | Low Power Consumption .....           | 4-68  |
| 1)      | R_LPC_Create .....                    | 4-68  |
| 2)      | R_LPC_Control .....                   | 4-73  |
| 3)      | R_LPC_WriteBackup .....               | 4-75  |
| 4)      | R_LPC_ReadBackup .....                | 4-76  |
| 5)      | R_LPC_GetStatus .....                 | 4-77  |
| 4.2.9.  | Battery Backup function .....         | 4-79  |
| 4.2.10. | Register Write Protection .....       | 4-80  |
| 1)      | R_RWP_Control .....                   | 4-80  |
| 2)      | R_RWP_GetStatus .....                 | 4-81  |
| 4.2.11. | Bus Controller .....                  | 4-82  |
| 1)      | R_BSC_Set .....                       | 4-82  |
| 2)      | R_BSC_Create .....                    | 4-83  |
| 3)      | R_BSC_CreateArea .....                | 4-86  |
| 4)      | R_BSC_Destroy .....                   | 4-89  |
| 5)      | R_BSC_Control .....                   | 4-90  |
| 6)      | R_BSC_GetStatus .....                 | 4-91  |
| 4.2.12. | DMA Controller .....                  | 4-92  |
| 1)      | R_DMAMAC_Create .....                 | 4-92  |
| 2)      | R_DMAMAC_Destroy .....                | 4-96  |
| 3)      | R_DMAMAC_Control .....                | 4-97  |
| 4)      | R_DMAMAC_GetStatus .....              | 4-100 |
| 4.2.13. | Data Transfer Controller .....        | 4-102 |
| 1)      | R_DTC_Set .....                       | 4-102 |
| 2)      | R_DTC_Create .....                    | 4-103 |
| 3)      | R_DTC_Destroy .....                   | 4-107 |
| 4)      | R_DTC_Control .....                   | 4-108 |
| 5)      | R_DTC_GetStatus .....                 | 4-110 |
| 4.2.14. | Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit ..... | 4-112 |
| 1)      | R_MTU2_Set .....                      | 4-112 |
| 2)      | R_MTU2_Create .....                   | 4-115 |
| 3)      | R_MTU2_Destroy .....                  | 4-125 |
| 4)      | R_MTU2_ControlChannel .....           | 4-126 |
| 5)      | R_MTU2_ControlUnit .....              | 4-129 |
| 6)      | R_MTU2_ReadChannel .....              | 4-134 |
| 7)      | R_MTU2_ReadUnit .....                 | 4-137 |
| 4.2.15. | Port Output Enable .....              | 4-138 |
| 1)      | R_POE_Set .....                       | 4-138 |
| 2)      | R_POE_Create .....                    | 4-140 |

|         |                                      |       |
|---------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| 3)      | R_POE_Control .....                  | 4-142 |
| 4)      | R_POE_GetStatus .....                | 4-144 |
| 4.2.16. | 16-bit Timer Pulse Unit .....        | 4-145 |
| 1)      | R_TPU_Set .....                      | 4-145 |
| 2)      | R_TPU_Create .....                   | 4-148 |
| 3)      | R_TPU_Destroy .....                  | 4-154 |
| 4)      | R_TPU_ControlChannel .....           | 4-155 |
| 5)      | R_TPU_ControlUnit .....              | 4-157 |
| 6)      | R_TPU_Read .....                     | 4-159 |
| 4.2.17. | Programmable Pulse Generator .....   | 4-161 |
| 1)      | R_PPG_Create .....                   | 4-161 |
| 2)      | R_PPG_Destroy .....                  | 4-164 |
| 3)      | R_PPG_Control .....                  | 4-166 |
| 4.2.18. | 8-bit Timer .....                    | 4-167 |
| 1)      | R_TMR_Set .....                      | 4-167 |
| 2)      | R_TMR_CreateChannel .....            | 4-169 |
| 3)      | R_TMR_CreateUnit .....               | 4-172 |
| 4)      | R_TMR_CreatePeriodic .....           | 4-175 |
| 5)      | R_TMR_CreateOneShot .....            | 4-178 |
| 6)      | R_TMR_Destroy .....                  | 4-180 |
| 7)      | R_TMR_ControlChannel .....           | 4-181 |
| 8)      | R_TMR_ControlUnit .....              | 4-182 |
| 9)      | R_TMR_ControlPeriodic .....          | 4-184 |
| 10)     | R_TMR_ReadChannel .....              | 4-186 |
| 11)     | R_TMR_ReadUnit .....                 | 4-187 |
| 4.2.19. | Compare Match Timer .....            | 4-189 |
| 1)      | R_CMT_Create .....                   | 4-189 |
| 2)      | R_CMT_CreateOneShot .....            | 4-191 |
| 3)      | R_CMT_Destroy .....                  | 4-193 |
| 4)      | R_CMT_Control .....                  | 4-194 |
| 5)      | R_CMT_Read .....                     | 4-196 |
| 4.2.20. | Real-time Clock .....                | 4-197 |
| 1)      | R_RTC_Create .....                   | 4-197 |
| 2)      | R_RTC_Destroy .....                  | 4-201 |
| 3)      | R_RTC_Control .....                  | 4-202 |
| 4)      | R_RTC_Read .....                     | 4-207 |
| 5)      | R_RTC_CreateWarm .....               | 4-209 |
| 4.2.21. | Watchdog Timer .....                 | 4-210 |
| 1)      | R_WDT_Set .....                      | 4-210 |
| 2)      | R_WDT_Control .....                  | 4-212 |
| 3)      | R_WDT_Read .....                     | 4-213 |
| 4.2.22. | Independent Watchdog Timer .....     | 4-214 |
| 1)      | R_IWDT_Set .....                     | 4-214 |
| 2)      | R_IWDT_Control .....                 | 4-216 |
| 3)      | R_IWDT_Read .....                    | 4-217 |
| 4.2.23. | Serial Communication Interface ..... | 4-218 |
| 1)      | R_SCI_Set .....                      | 4-218 |
| 2)      | R_SCI_Create .....                   | 4-224 |
| 3)      | R_SCI_Destroy .....                  | 4-229 |
| 4)      | R_SCI_Send .....                     | 4-230 |
| 5)      | R_SCI_Receive .....                  | 4-233 |
| 6)      | R_SCI_SPI_Transfer .....             | 4-236 |
| 7)      | R_SCI_IIC_Write .....                | 4-239 |
| 8)      | R_SCI_IIC_Read .....                 | 4-241 |
| 9)      | R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte .....         | 4-243 |
| 10)     | R_SCI_Control .....                  | 4-244 |
| 11)     | R_SCI_GetStatus .....                | 4-246 |
| 4.2.24. | I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Interface ..... | 4-248 |
| 1)      | R_IIC_Create .....                   | 4-248 |
| 2)      | R_IIC_Destroy .....                  | 4-253 |

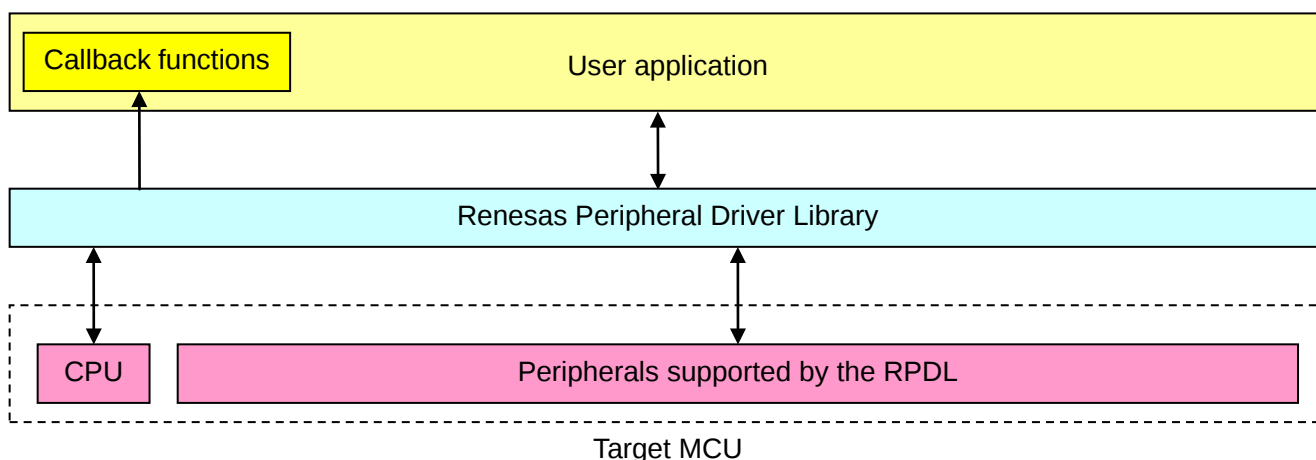
|         |                                          |       |
|---------|------------------------------------------|-------|
| 3)      | R_IIC_MasterSend .....                   | 4-254 |
| 4)      | R_IIC_MasterReceive.....                 | 4-256 |
| 5)      | R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast.....             | 4-258 |
| 6)      | R_IIC_SlaveMonitor.....                  | 4-259 |
| 7)      | R_IIC_SlaveSend .....                    | 4-261 |
| 8)      | R_IIC_Control .....                      | 4-262 |
| 9)      | R_IIC_GetStatus.....                     | 4-263 |
| 4.2.25. | Serial Peripheral Interface .....        | 4-265 |
| 1)      | R_SPI_Set .....                          | 4-265 |
| 2)      | R_SPI_Create.....                        | 4-267 |
| 3)      | R_SPI_Destroy .....                      | 4-270 |
| 4)      | R_SPI_Command.....                       | 4-271 |
| 5)      | R_SPI_Transfer .....                     | 4-273 |
| 6)      | R_SPI_Control .....                      | 4-275 |
| 7)      | R_SPI_GetStatus.....                     | 4-277 |
| 4.2.26. | IEBus Controller.....                    | 4-278 |
| 1)      | R_IEB_Set .....                          | 4-278 |
| 2)      | R_IEB_Create.....                        | 4-279 |
| 3)      | R_IEB_Destroy .....                      | 4-281 |
| 4)      | R_IEB_MasterSend .....                   | 4-282 |
| 5)      | R_IEB_MasterReceive .....                | 4-284 |
| 6)      | R_IEB_SlaveMonitor .....                 | 4-286 |
| 7)      | R_IEB_SlaveWrite .....                   | 4-287 |
| 8)      | R_IEB_Control .....                      | 4-288 |
| 9)      | R_IEB_GetStatus.....                     | 4-290 |
| 4.2.27. | CRC calculator .....                     | 4-292 |
| 1)      | R_CRC_Create.....                        | 4-292 |
| 2)      | R_CRC_Destroy .....                      | 4-293 |
| 3)      | R_CRC_Write .....                        | 4-294 |
| 4)      | R_CRC_Read.....                          | 4-295 |
| 4.2.28. | 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter ..... | 4-296 |
| 1)      | R_ADC_12_Create .....                    | 4-296 |
| 2)      | R_ADC_12_Destroy .....                   | 4-301 |
| 3)      | R_ADC_12_Control .....                   | 4-302 |
| 4)      | R_ADC_12_Read .....                      | 4-303 |
| 4.2.29. | 10-bit Analog to Digital Converter ..... | 4-304 |
| 1)      | R_ADC_10_Set .....                       | 4-304 |
| 2)      | R_ADC_10_Create .....                    | 4-305 |
| 3)      | R_ADC_10_Destroy .....                   | 4-309 |
| 4)      | R_ADC_10_Control .....                   | 4-310 |
| 5)      | R_ADC_10_Read .....                      | 4-311 |
| 4.2.30. | 10-bit Digital to Analog Converter ..... | 4-312 |
| 1)      | R_DAC_10_Create .....                    | 4-312 |
| 2)      | R_DAC_10_Destroy .....                   | 4-314 |
| 3)      | R_DAC_10_Write .....                     | 4-315 |
| 4.2.31. | Temperature Sensor .....                 | 4-316 |
| 1)      | R_TS_Create .....                        | 4-316 |
| 2)      | R_TS_Destroy .....                       | 4-317 |
| 3)      | R_TS_Control .....                       | 4-318 |
| 5.      | Usage Examples .....                     | 5-1   |
| 5.1.    | Clock Generation Circuit.....            | 5-2   |
| 5.2.    | Interrupt control .....                  | 5-4   |
| 5.3.    | I/O Port .....                           | 5-6   |
| 5.4.    | Voltage Detection Circuit .....          | 5-8   |
| 5.5.    | Frequency Measurement Circuit .....      | 5-9   |
| 5.5.1.  | Using System 1.....                      | 5-9   |

|          |                                                                                  |       |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 5.5.2.   | Using System 2.....                                                              | 5-12  |
| 5.6.     | Low Power Consumption.....                                                       | 5-15  |
| 5.6.1.   | Software Standby Mode.....                                                       | 5-15  |
| 5.6.2.   | Deep Software Standby Mode .....                                                 | 5-16  |
| 5.7.     | Bus Controller .....                                                             | 5-18  |
| 5.8.     | DMA controller .....                                                             | 5-21  |
| 5.9.     | Data Transfer Controller .....                                                   | 5-24  |
| 5.9.1.   | Block transfer mode .....                                                        | 5-24  |
| 5.9.2.   | Chain transfer operation .....                                                   | 5-26  |
| 5.10.    | Port Output Enable .....                                                         | 5-28  |
| 5.11.    | Timer Pulse Unit .....                                                           | 5-29  |
| 5.12.    | Watchdog Timer.....                                                              | 5-31  |
| 5.13.    | 8-bit Timer.....                                                                 | 5-32  |
| 5.13.1.  | Periodic operation .....                                                         | 5-32  |
| 5.14.    | Compare Match Timer .....                                                        | 5-34  |
| 5.15.    | Real-time Clock .....                                                            | 5-36  |
| 5.15.1.  | Use case of RTC (configuration and use case) .....                               | 5-36  |
| 1)       | Configuration CGC and RTC counting by sub-clock .....                            | 5-36  |
| 2)       | Configuration CGC and RTC counting by main clock .....                           | 5-38  |
| 3)       | Use using capture pin .....                                                      | 5-40  |
| 5.15.2.  | Initialization in case of RTC is not used.....                                   | 5-42  |
| 1)       | Initialize RTC with providing sub-clock (use-case sub clock is available) .....  | 5-42  |
| 2)       | Initialize RTC with providing main-clock (use-case main clock is available)..... | 5-43  |
| 3)       | Initialize RTC without providing clock .....                                     | 5-44  |
| 5.15.3.  | Use case of RTC over reset and power consumption .....                           | 5-45  |
| 1)       | Wake up from sleep mode .....                                                    | 5-45  |
| 2)       | Wake up from deep standby mode.....                                              | 5-51  |
| 3)       | With Vbatt mode .....                                                            | 5-57  |
| 5.16.    | Independent Watchdog Timer .....                                                 | 5-61  |
| 5.17.    | Serial Communication Interface .....                                             | 5-62  |
| 5.17.1.  | SCI Asynchronous Using Polling. ....                                             | 5-62  |
| 5.17.2.  | SCI Asynchronous Using Interrupts.....                                           | 5-64  |
| 5.17.3.  | SCI Asynchronous Using DMAC. ....                                                | 5-66  |
| 5.17.4.  | Synchronous Transmission and Reception .....                                     | 5-68  |
| 5.17.5.  | Synchronous Full Duplex Operation .....                                          | 5-70  |
| 5.17.6.  | SCI Reception in Asynchronous Multi-Processor mode .....                         | 5-72  |
| 5.17.7.  | SCI Transmission in Asynchronous Multi-Processor mode .....                      | 5-75  |
| 5.17.8.  | SCI in SPI Mode .....                                                            | 5-77  |
| 5.17.9.  | SCI in IIC Mode.....                                                             | 5-79  |
| 5.17.10. | SCI in IIC Mode using DMAC .....                                                 | 5-81  |
| 5.17.11. | SCI in IIC Mode using DTC.....                                                   | 5-84  |
| 5.18.    | I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Interface.....                                              | 5-87  |
| 5.18.1.  | Master mode .....                                                                | 5-87  |
| 1)       | Configuration and transmission .....                                             | 5-88  |
| 2)       | Reception.....                                                                   | 5-89  |
| 3)       | Repeated Start.....                                                              | 5-90  |
| 5.18.2.  | Master mode with DMAC.....                                                       | 5-91  |
| 5.18.3.  | Master mode with DTC .....                                                       | 5-95  |
| 5.18.4.  | Slave mode .....                                                                 | 5-99  |
| 5.19.    | Serial Peripheral Interface.....                                                 | 5-102 |
| 5.19.1.  | Using one slave (1) .....                                                        | 5-102 |
| 5.19.2.  | Using one slave (2) .....                                                        | 5-105 |
| 5.19.3.  | Master operation with multiple slaves.....                                       | 5-108 |

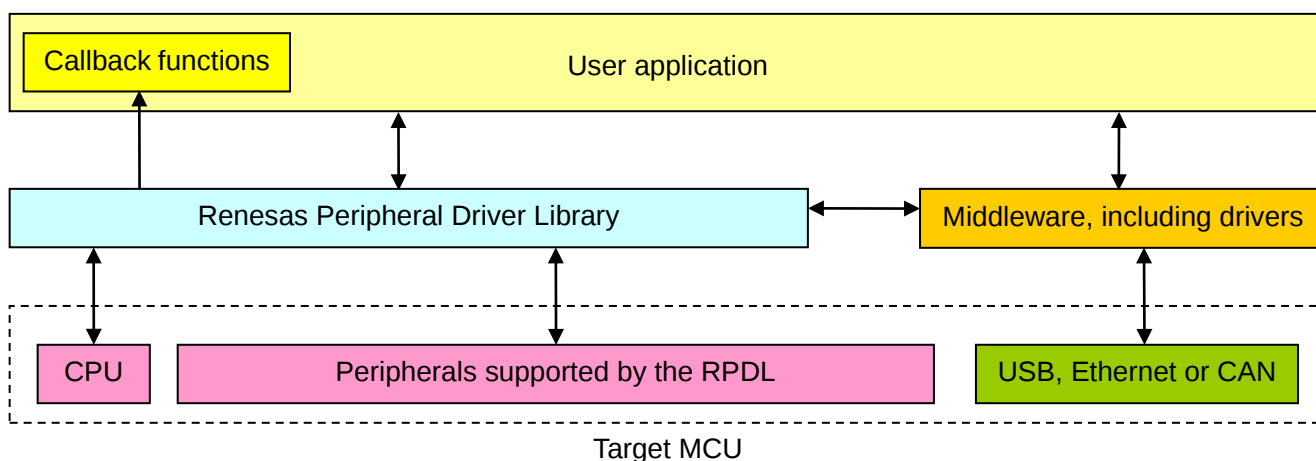
|                                                |          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 5.20. IEBus Interface .....                    | 5-111    |
| 5.20.1. Master operation .....                 | 5-111    |
| 5.20.2. Slave operation using polling .....    | 5-115    |
| 5.20.3. Slave operation using interrupts ..... | 5-118    |
| 5.21. CRC calculator .....                     | 5-121    |
| 5.22. 10-bit Analog to Digital Converter ..... | 5-122    |
| 5.23. 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter ..... | 5-124    |
| 5.24. 10-bit Digital to Analog Converter ..... | 5-125    |
| 5.25. Programmable Pulse Generator .....       | 5-126    |
| 5.26. Temperature Sensor .....                 | 5-127    |
| 5.27. Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit .....    | 5-129    |
| 5.28. Pin Controller .....                     | 5-131    |
| 5.29. Register Write Protection .....          | 5-132    |
| 6. RX-specific notes .....                     | 6-1      |
| 6.1. Interrupts and processor mode .....       | 6-1      |
| 6.2. Interrupts and DSP instructions .....     | 6-1      |
| <b>Revision History</b> .....                  | <b>1</b> |

## 1. Introduction

The Renesas Peripheral Driver Library (RPDL) is a unified API for controlling the peripheral modules on the microcontrollers made by Renesas Electronics.



**Figure 1-1: System configuration, with all peripherals supported by RPDL**



**Figure 1-2: System configuration, with middleware taking direct control of some peripherals**

The library is packaged as:

- a) A binary file containing all of the peripheral driver functions,
- b) Header files containing the information that the user needs to call any of the functions from their own application code and
- c) Interrupt handlers supplied as source code.

For best use of this library, it is required that the user will have the following documents as a minimum:

- i. The hardware schematic diagram
- ii. The MCU hardware manual
- iii. This RPDL API User's manual

The binary file is produced using the Renesas RX C tool chain. It should be usable by another linker that conforms to the Renesas Application Binary Interface.

The coding standards and naming conventions are specified by Renesas.

### 1.1. Tool chain requirements

This RPD Library has been built and tested using the C/C++ Compiler Package for RX Family V.1.02 Release 01. It cannot be used with older versions of the tool chain.

The latest version of the tool chain can be downloaded from the Renesas Web site ([Home / Products / Software and Tools / Coding Tools / C/C++ Compilers and Assemblers / C/C++ Compiler Package for RX Family /](#)).

### 1.2. Compiler options when you use this product

(1) The options which must be specified in your project are listed below.

The options other than -cpu, -dbl\_size are the default setting of the compiler.

- cpu = rx600
- round = nearest
- denormalize = off
- dbl\_size = 8
- unsigned\_char
- unsigned\_bitfield
- bit\_order = right
- unpack
- noexception
- rtti = off
- fint\_register = 0
- branch = 24

(2) The options which must NOT be specified in your project are listed below.

As the default setting of the compiler, the following options are not specified.

- int\_to\_short
- auto\_enum
- base
- patch
- pic
- pid
- nouse\_pid\_register
- save\_acc

### 1.3. Using the library within your project

The driver library can be used in two ways.

#### 1.3.1. Via the PDG graphical utility

PDG can be downloaded from [www.renesas.com/pdg](http://www.renesas.com/pdg).

The directions for use of the PDG utility are given in the PDG manual.

#### 1.3.2. Using RPDL stand-alone

To add the driver library to your project's build environment, you need to

- Unzip the RPDL distribution.
- Copy the required source, header and library files into your project folder.
- Include the required source files.
- Add the driver library file to the linked files list.

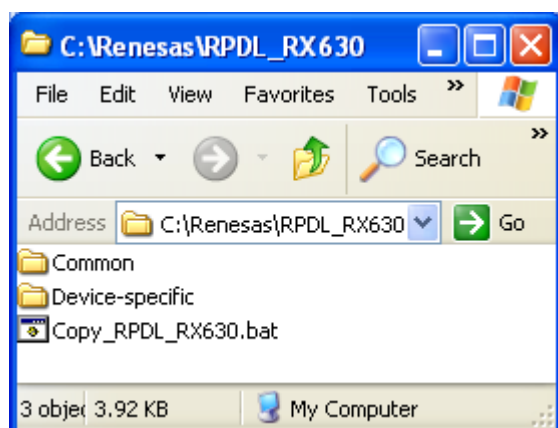
The instructions to follow for stand-alone use start are given below.

##### 1) Unzip the RPDL files

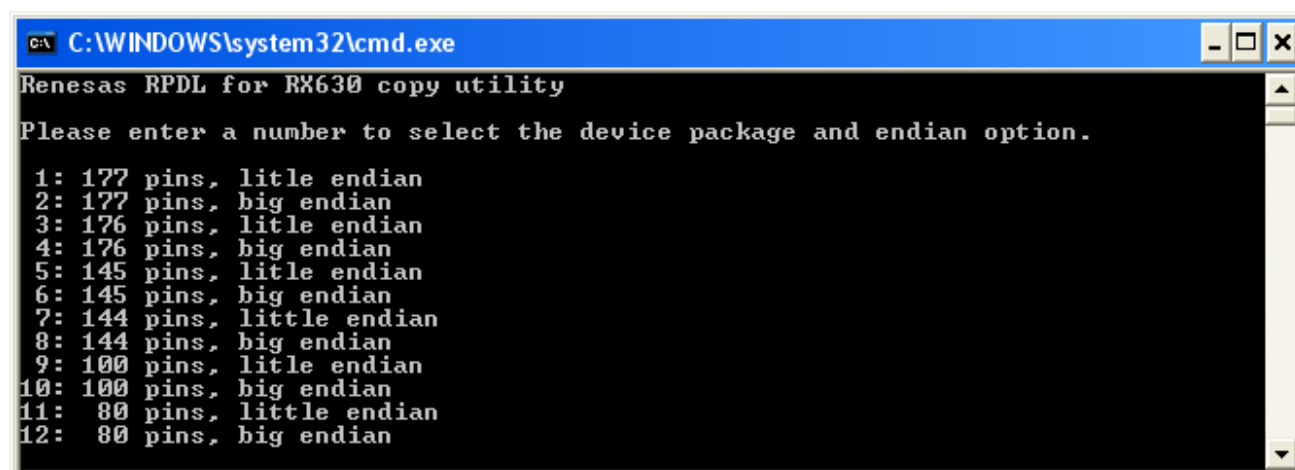
Double-click on the file RPDL\_RX630.exe to unpack the files.  
The default location is C:\Renesas\RPDL\_RX630.

##### 2) Copy the files into your project area

Navigate to where the RPDL files were unpacked.



Double-click on "Copy\_RPDL\_RX630.bat" to start the copy process.



Select the device package option by pressing a number, and then press Enter.

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
Renesas RPD L for RX630 copy utility
Please enter a number to select the device package and endian option.
1: 177 pins, little endian
2: 177 pins, big endian
3: 176 pins, little endian
4: 176 pins, big endian
5: 145 pins, little endian
6: 145 pins, big endian
7: 144 pins, little endian
8: 144 pins, big endian
9: 100 pins, little endian
10: 100 pins, big endian
11: 80 pins, little endian
12: 80 pins, big endian
2
Please enter the path where you wish RPD L for RX630 to be installed.
```

Type the full path to the folder where you wish RPD L to be copied to, and then press Enter.  
The utility will create a folder in the location that you specified and copy the files into the new folder.

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
Renesas RPD L for RX630 copy utility
Please enter a number to select the device package and endian option.
1: 177 pins, little endian
2: 177 pins, big endian
3: 176 pins, little endian
4: 176 pins, big endian
5: 145 pins, little endian
6: 145 pins, big endian
7: 144 pins, little endian
8: 144 pins, big endian
9: 100 pins, little endian
10: 100 pins, big endian
11: 80 pins, little endian
12: 80 pins, big endian
2
Please enter the path where you wish RPD L for RX630 to be installed.
c:\my_project_folder
Creating the destination directory c:\my_project_folder\RPD L...
Copying the generic files...
Copying the files for a 177-pin package with big endian support...
Finished.
Press any key to continue . . .
```

Press any key to close the window.

Copy folder "RPD L" into the folder project workspace created. (Example "C:\WorkSpace\rpd\_l\_test\rpd\_l\_test")

## 3) Include the new directory

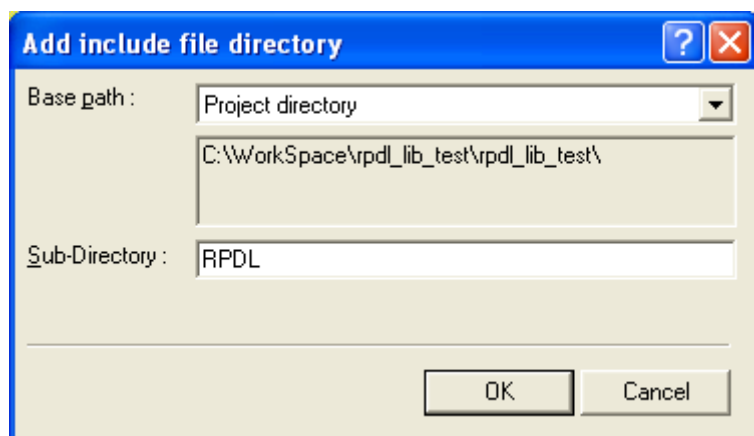
Use the key sequence Alt, B, R to open the “RX Standard Toolchain” window.

Select the C/C++ tab.

Use the key sequence S, I to show the included file directories.

Click on the “Add...” button.

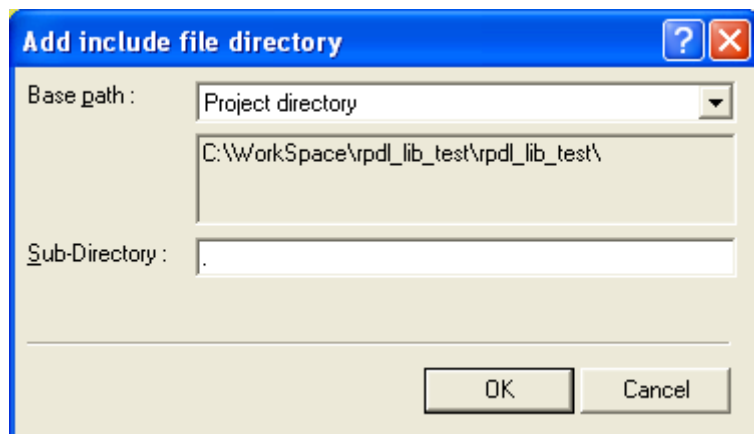
In the “Add include file directory” window, enter the details as shown:



Click on “OK” to close the window.

Click on the “Add...” button.

In the “Add include file directory” window, enter the details as shown:



Click on “OK” to close the window.

## 4) Add the RPD library file

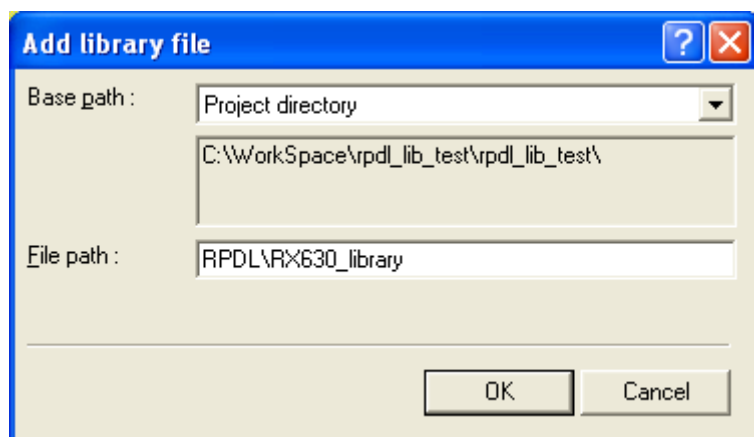
The library file is added to the list used by the linker application.

Select the Link/Library tab.

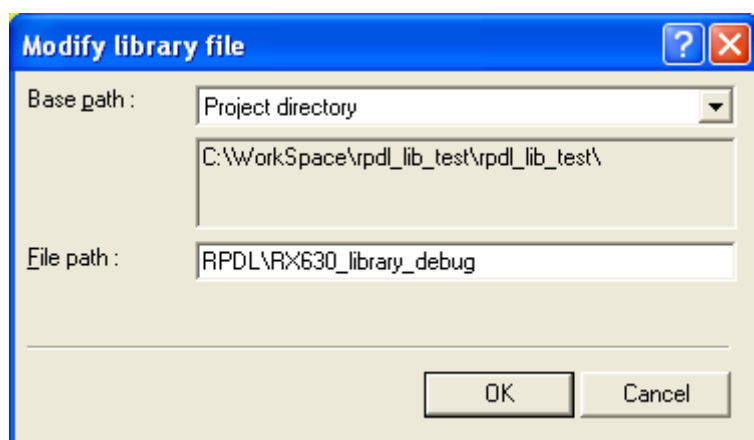
From the “Show entries for :” drop-down menu, select “Library files”.

Click on the “Add...” button.

In the “Add library file” window, select “Project directory” and enter “RPDL\RX630\_library” as the File path.



To use library with debug information, enter “RPDL\RX630\_library\_debug” as the File path.



Click on “OK” to close the window.

Click on “OK” to return to the main HEW window.

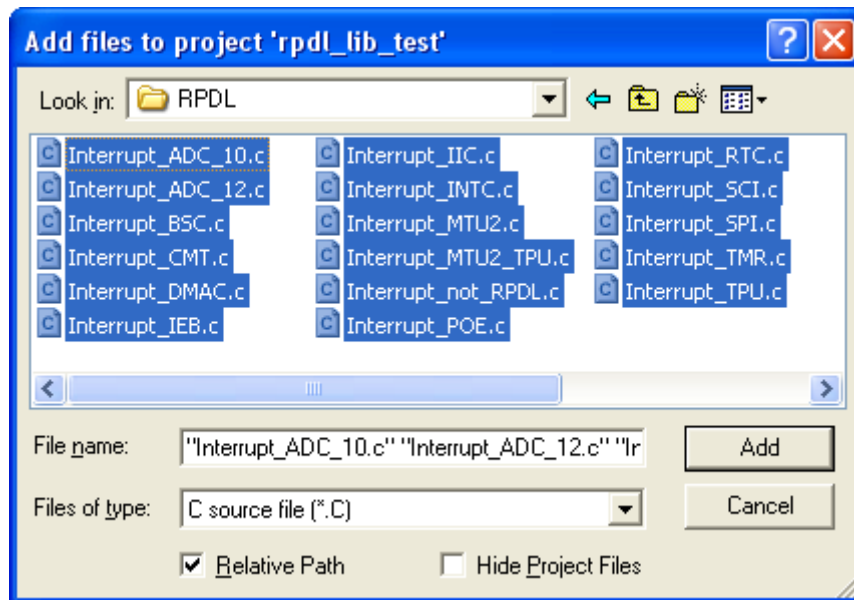
## 5) Include the new source files

Use the key sequence Alt, P, A to open the “Add files to project ‘<your project>’” window.

Double click on the RPD\_L folder.

From the “Files of type” drop-down list, select “C source file (\*.C)”.

Use the key sequence Ctrl-A to select all of the files, as shown below.



Click on “Add”.

Click on “OK” to return to the main HEW window.

## 6) Peripherals that are not required

If a peripheral module is not required, the interrupt handler file does not need to be included.

If the unused interrupts still require entries in the interrupt vector table, edit the file `Interrupt_not_RPDL.c` to uncomment the `#define` for the unused peripherals.

For example,

```
//#define RPDL_ADC_12_not_used
```

Becomes

```
#define RPDL_ADC_12_not_used
```

The file `Interrupt_INTC.c` must be included.

## 7) Peripherals that are not supported by RPDL

The file `Interrupt_not_RPDL.c` also contains handlers for the peripherals that are not supported by RPDL. This allows the user to add handler code for these peripherals while supporting the Fast Interrupt feature (see `R_INTC_CreateFastInterrupt`).

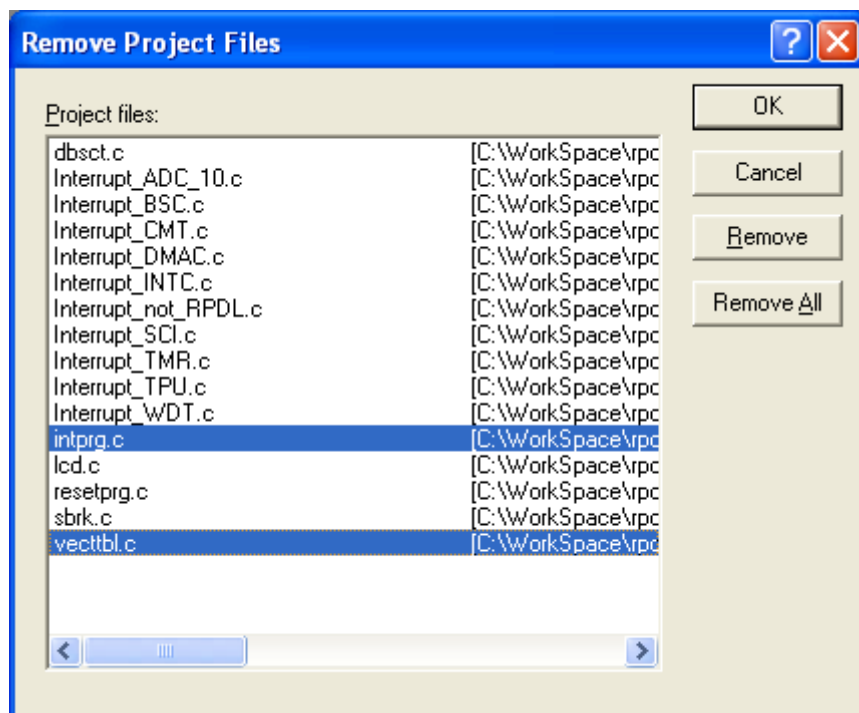
## 8) Avoid conflicts with standard project files

If the files 'intprg.c' or 'vecttbl.c' are included in the project, remove or exclude them.

## (a) Removal

Use the key sequence Alt, P, R to open the "Remove Project Files" window.

Select the files and click on Remove.



## (b) Exclusion

Select the two files and use the key sequence Alt, B, I to exclude them.

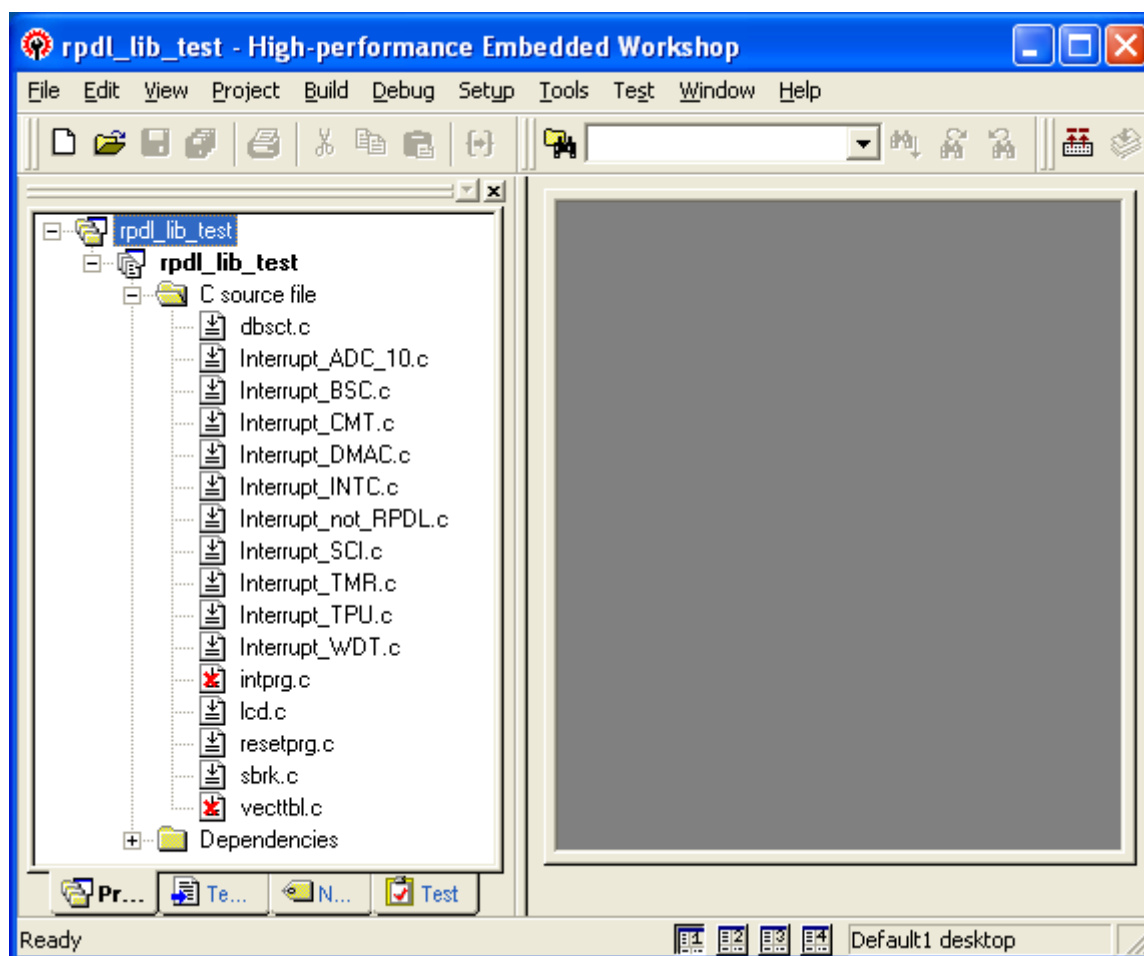


Figure 1-3: intprg.c and vecttbl.c have been excluded

## 9) Set the build options.

Use the key sequence Alt, B, R to open the "RX Standard Toolchain" window.

In this section, only options which you must change from the default settings are described. If you add RPD in existing project, see also "1.2 Compiler options when you use this product".

### (a) Set the optimisation

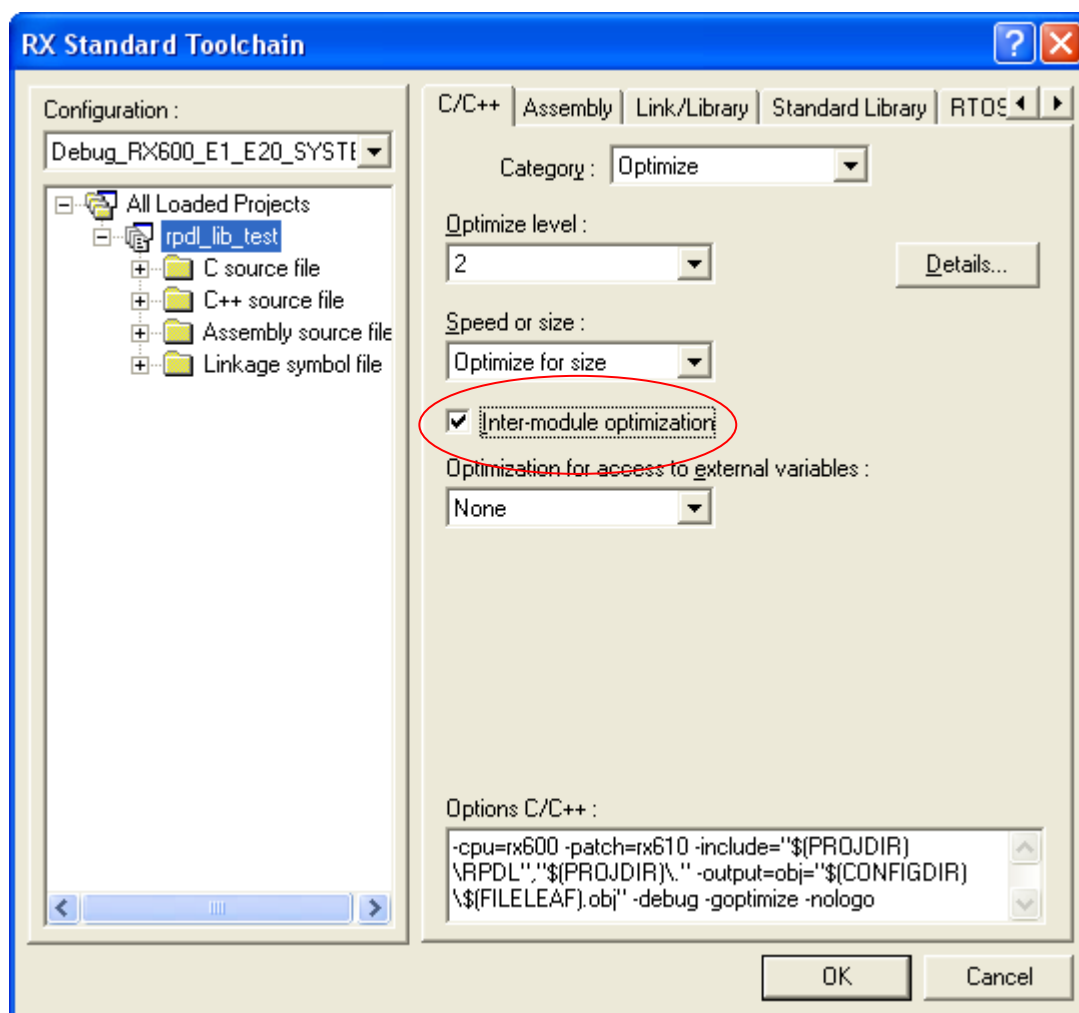
To avoid linking unused RPD functions, adjust the Compiler and Linker settings.

#### (i) Compiler

Select the C/C++ tab.

Use the key sequence Y, O, O to show the optimisation options.

Ensure that the "Inter-module optimization" option is enabled.

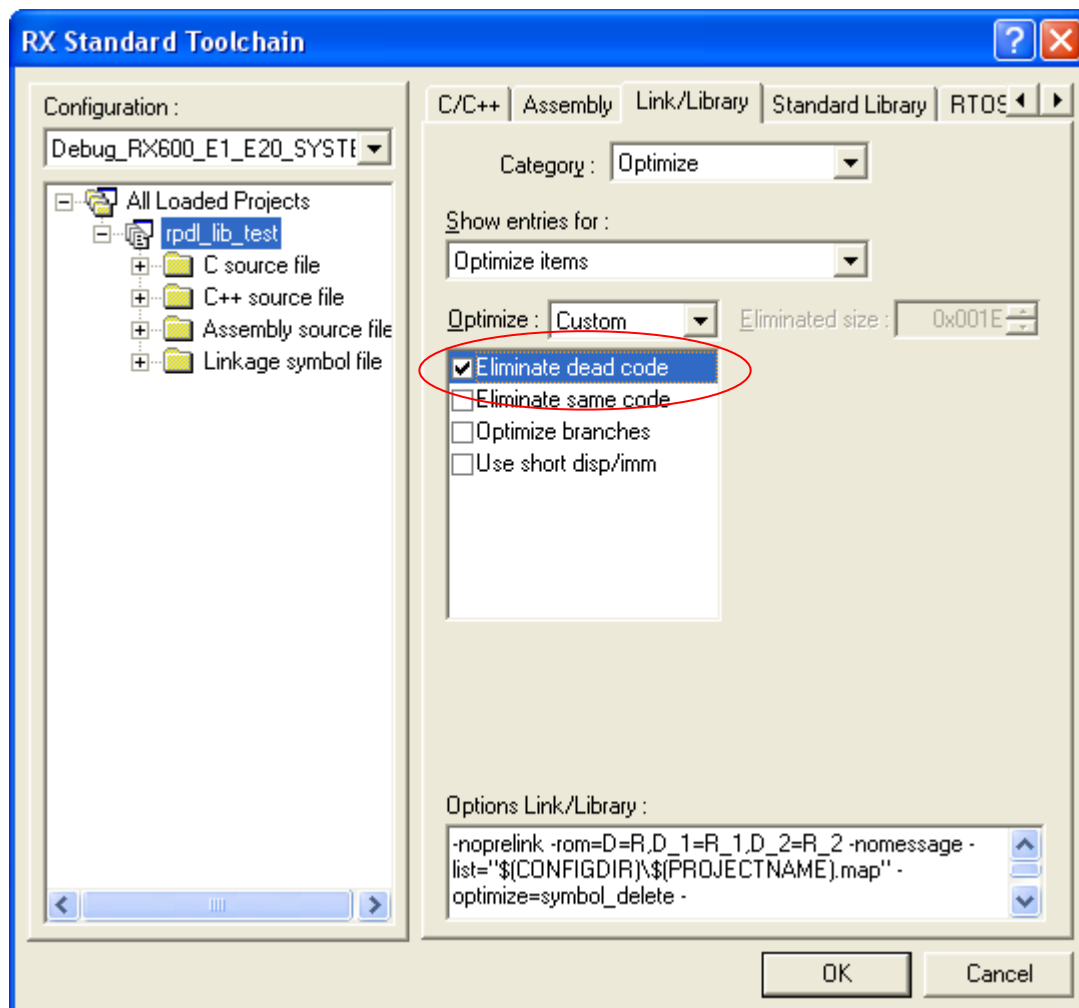


**(ii) Linker**

Select the Link/Library tab.

Use the key sequence Y, O, O to show the optimisation options.

If the "Eliminate dead code" option is not enabled, from the Optimize drop-down list select Custom and enable the option.



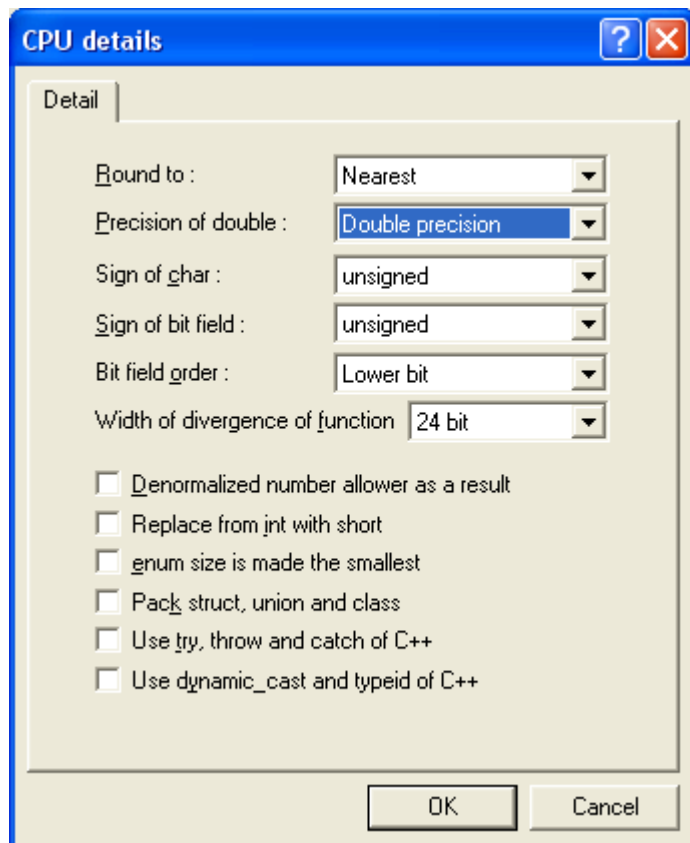
### (b) Set the floating point precision

The wide range of possible internal clock frequencies requires double-precision floating point number storage.

Select the CPU tab.

Click on the Details... button to open the “CPU details” window.

Use the drop-down menu to select Double precision.



Click on “OK” to close the window.

Click on “OK” to return to the main HEW window.

## 10) Build the project

No further configuration should be required.  
Simply build the project.

## 11) Using library with debug information

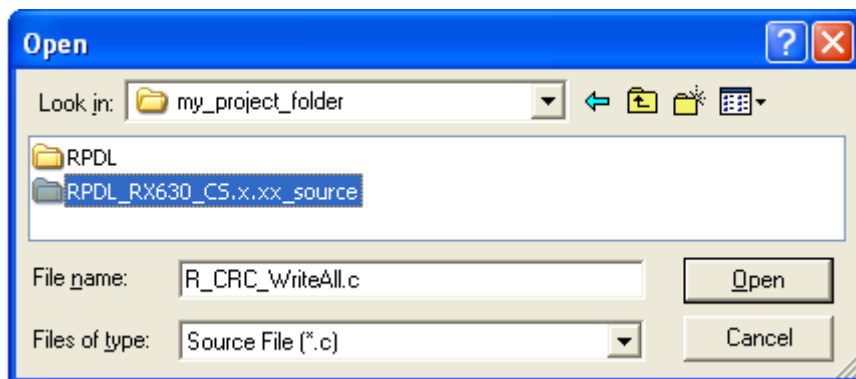
RPDL library with debug information should be chosen, in order to step in the RPDL source code for debugging.

Unzip the RPDL source zip file (e.g. "RPDL\_RX630\_CS.x.xx\_source.zip") into a folder (e.g. "c:\my\_project\_folder").

Set a breakpoint at the RPDL API to be debugged.

When the program break at the RPDL API, press "F11" key to step in the function.

A pop-up window will appear to request for the location of the corresponding RPDL source file.



Select the folder where you unzip the RPDL source file, and open the source file under respective module folder.

Once the correct source file is selected, user could step in to the file and step through the function.

### 1.3.3. Header file inclusion

The RPD\_L folder contains a header file, `iodfine_RPD_L.h`.

This file is included by the RPD\_L source files and will also be included by any user-generated files that call RPD\_L functions.

The main HEW project folder may contain the header file `iodfine.h`.

This file is normally used if access to the I/O registers in the MCU is required.

For any user-generated files that call RPD\_L functions, there is no need to include this file `iodfine.h`.

### 1.3.4. Header file order

The file `r_pdl_definitions.h` must be included after any peripheral-specific header file.

For example:

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes and definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"
```

### 1.3.5. Recommended initialisation code

The RX tool chain has a designated function for MCU initialisation, `HardwareSetup()`.

During the MCU initialisation phase, it is recommended that the following functions are placed in this function.

Note that the file `resetprg.c` (supplied when a new project is created) requires editing to remove the `/*` comment identifiers for the two lines below.

```
//extern void HardwareSetup(void);
// HardwareSetup();
```

#### 1) Initialisation of pins that are not available

For pins that are not available on the selected MCU package type, set the control registers to the recommended values using

```
R_IO_PORT_NotAvailable();
```

This function can be called even if the largest device has been selected. This will allow for the user's code to be ported to another project that does use a smaller MCU package.

#### 2) Initialisation of the sub-clock oscillator if not used

If the sub-clock oscillator will not be used, it should be put into a stable state.

Please refer the usage examples in section 5.15.2.

#### 1.4. Document structure

The drivers are summarised in section 2 and explained in detail in section 4.

Section 5 provides usage examples.

Section 6 provides details which are specific to the RX CPU.

## 1.5. Acronyms and abbreviations

|                  |                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ADC              | Analog to Digital Converter                |
| API              | Application Programming Interface          |
| BCD              | Binary-Coded Decimal                       |
| Bit              | Binary digit                               |
| bps              | Bits per second                            |
| BSC              | Bus State Controller                       |
| CGC              | Clock Generation Circuit                   |
| CMOS             | Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductor    |
| CMT              | Compare Match Timer                        |
| CPU              | Central Processing Unit                    |
| CRC              | Cyclic Redundancy Check                    |
| DAC              | Digital to Analog Converter                |
| DC               | Direct Current                             |
| DMA              | Direct Memory Access                       |
| DMAC             | DMA Controller                             |
| DSP              | Digital Signal Processing                  |
| DTC              | Data Transfer Controller                   |
| EEPROM           | Electrically Erasable and Programmable ROM |
| GSM              | Global System for Mobile communications    |
| HEW              | High-performance Embedded Workbench        |
| HOCO             | High-speed On-Chip Oscillator              |
| IEBus            | Inter-Equipment Bus                        |
| I <sup>2</sup> C | Inter-Integrated Circuit                   |
| INTC             | Interrupt Controller                       |
| I/O              | Input / Output                             |
| IWDT             | Independent WDT                            |
| kB               | Kilo Byte (1024 bytes)                     |
| LOCO             | Low-speed On-Chip Oscillator               |
| LPC              | Low Power Consumption                      |
| LSB              | Least-Significant Bit                      |
| MB               | Mega Byte                                  |
| MCU              | Microcontroller Unit                       |
| MPC              | Multifunction Pin Controller               |
| MSB              | Most-Significant Bit                       |
| MTU              | Multi-function Timer pulse Unit            |
| NMI              | Non-Maskable Interrupt                     |
| OFS              | Option Function Select                     |
| PDG              | Peripheral Driver Generator                |
| PLL              | Phase-Locked Loop                          |
| POE              | Port Output Enable                         |
| PWM              | Pulse-Width Modulation                     |
| RAM              | Random-Access Memory                       |
| ROM              | Read-Only Memory                           |
| RPDL             | Renesas Peripheral Driver Library          |
| RSPI             | Renesas SPI                                |
| SCI              | Serial Communications Interface            |
| SMBus            | System Management Bus                      |
| SPI              | Serial Peripheral Interface                |
| USB              | Universal Serial Bus                       |
| VGA              | Video Graphics Array                       |
| WDT              | Watchdog Timer                             |

## 2. Driver

### 2.1. Overview

This library provides a set of peripheral function control programs (peripheral drivers) for Renesas microcontrollers and allows the peripheral driver to be built into a user program.

### 2.2. Control Functions summary

This library has the following control functions available as peripheral drivers.

- (1) Clock Generation Circuit  
These driver functions are used to configure the multiple internal clock signals.
- (2) Interrupt  
These driver functions are used for configuring the external interrupt pins, handling fixed interrupts and controlling the interrupt priority.
- (3) I/O Port  
These driver functions are used to configure the I/O pins and provide data read, write, compare and modify operations.
- (4) Multifunction Pin Control  
These driver functions are used for configuring the I/O pin optional functions.
- (5) MCU Operation  
These driver functions are used for configuring the MCU operation.
- (6) Voltage Detection Circuit  
These driver functions are used for configuring the low-voltage detection response.
- (7) Frequency Measurement Circuit  
These driver functions are used for configuring the frequency measurement circuit.
- (8) Low Power Consumption  
These driver functions are used for selecting lower power consumption.
- (9) Battery Backup function  
There are no MCU registers for supporting the Battery Backup function..
- (10) Register Write Protection  
These driver functions are used for controlling and checking the register write protection.
- (11) Bus Controller  
These driver functions are used for configuring the external address bus, data bus and chip select pins and handling any bus errors.
- (12) DMA Controller  
These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the transfer of data within the address space.
- (13) Data Transfer Controller  
These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the transfer of data triggered by peripheral interrupts.
- (14) Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit  
These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the multi-function timers.
- (15) Port Output Enable  
These driver functions are used for additional configuring and controlling of the timer outputs.
- (16) 16-bit Timer Pulse  
These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the 16-bit Timer Pulse
- (17) Programmable Pulse Generator Driver

The driver functions are used for the pulse generator

(18) 8-bit Timer

These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the 8-bit timers.

(19) Compare Match Timer

These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the timers.

(20) Real-time Clock

These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the real-time clock timer.

(21) Watchdog Timer

These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the timer.

(22) Independent Watchdog Timer

These driver functions are used for configuring and controlling the timer.

(23) Serial Communication Interface

These driver functions are used to configure the serial channels and manage the transmission and / or reception of data across them.

(24) I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Interface

These driver functions are used for controlling the I<sup>2</sup>C bus channels.

(25) Serial Peripheral Interface

These driver functions are used for controlling the SPI channels.

(26) IEBus Interface Driver

These driver functions are used for controlling the IEBus interface channel.

(27) CRC calculator

These driver functions are used for controlling the calculator.

(28) 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter

These driver functions are used for configuring the 12-bit ADC units, controlling the units and reading the conversion results.

(29) 10-bit Analog to Digital Converter

These driver functions are used for configuring the 10-bit ADC units, controlling the units and reading the conversion results.

(30) 10-bit Digital to Analog converter

These driver functions are used for configuring the DAC module and setting the output voltages.

(31) Temperature sensor

These driver functions are used for configuring the Temperature sensor module.

### 2.3. Clock Generation Circuit Driver

The driver functions support the control of the internal clock generator, providing the following operations.

1. Configuration of the multiple clock outputs for system, peripheral and external bus operation.
2. Controlling the clock generator operation.
3. Reading the Clock generator status flags.

Note: Configuring the Clock Generation Circuit also provides information on clock frequencies that will be used by the integrated drivers for other peripherals.

## 2.4. Interrupt Control Driver

The driver functions support the use of the interrupt controller, providing the following operations.

1. Selecting the applicable interrupt pins.
2. Configuration of an external interrupt signal for use.
3. Enabling use of the software interrupt.
4. Assigning an interrupt to be processed using the Fast Interrupt route.
5. Assigning handlers for the fixed exception interrupts.
6. Controlling an external interrupt input.
7. Reading the status of an external interrupt.
8. Reading an interrupt register.
9. Writing to an interrupt register.
10. Modifying an interrupt register.
11. Configuring a group of interrupt sources.
12. Controlling a group of interrupt sources.
13. Reading the status of a group of interrupt sources.
14. Choosing the timer source for shared interrupts.

## 2.5. I/O Port Driver

The driver functions support the use of the I/O port pins, providing the following operations.

1. Configuration for use.
2. Reading the pin or port configuration.
3. Modifying the pin or port configuration.
4. Reading a pin or 8-bit port value.
5. Writing to a pin or 8-bit port.
6. Comparing a pin or 8-bit port with a supplied value.
7. Modifying a pin or 8-bit port using a logical operation.
8. Waiting until a pin or 8-bit port matches a supplied value.
9. Configuring the pins that are not available on smaller packages to the required state.

## 2.6. Multifunction Pin Controller Driver

The driver functions support access to the Multifunction Pin Controller (MPC) registers which select the mode of operation for some I/O pins.

The other driver functions modify the MPC registers automatically. For peripherals that are not supported by the driver library, these functions support:

1. Reading from an MPC register.
2. Writing to an MPC register.
3. Modifying an MPC register

### 2.7. MCU Operation Driver

The driver functions support access to the registers which select the mode of operation for the microcontroller. These functions support:

1. Controlling the MCU features and on-chip ROM.
2. Reading the MCU status flags.
3. Setting the MCU start-up options.

## 2.8. Voltage Detection Circuit Driver

The driver function supports configuration of VDET1 and VDET2 voltage detection circuits. This function supports:

1. Setting voltage thresholds.
2. Defining a voltage event.
3. Setting up interrupts when a voltage event is detected.
4. Configuring a reset when supply voltage drops below a voltage threshold.

## 2.9. Frequency Measurement Circuit Driver

The driver functions support access to the registers which control the frequency measurement circuit. These functions support:

1. Selecting the reference clock for each measurement system.

### 2.10. Low Power Consumption Driver

The driver functions support access to the registers which select the lower power modes of operation for the microcontroller. These functions support:

1. Configuring the state while in standby mode, and the activity that can be used to resume operation.
2. Selecting one of the low-power modes.
3. Writing data to the backup memory area.
4. Reading data from the backup memory area.
5. Determining the cause of the exit from the lowest power mode.

### 2.11. Battery Backup Function Driver

There are no registers associated with this function.

### 2.12. Register Write Protection Driver

The driver functions support the control of the Register Write Protection, providing the following operations.

1. Enabling or disabling writing to the registers.
2. Reading the status of the write protection.

### 2.13. Bus Controller Driver

The driver functions support the control of the external bus, providing the following operations.

1. Setting the internal bus operation.
2. Configuration of the controller.
3. Configuration of the eight address space areas.
4. Disabling an area that is not required.
5. Controlling the bus controller.
6. Reading the status of the controller.

### 2.14. DMA Controller Driver

The driver functions support the control of the Direct Memory Access (DMA) controller, providing the following operations.

1. Configuration for use, including
  - Access to all control bits.
  - Automatic interrupt control
2. Disabling DMA channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
3. Control of a channel.
4. Reading the status and operation registers of a channel.

### 2.15. Data Transfer Controller Driver

The driver functions support the control of the Data Transfer Controller, providing the following operations.

1. Setting the central options.
2. Configuration for use, including support for chain transfers.
3. Disabling the controller.
4. Starting, stopping or modifying the operation of the controller,
5. Reading the status flags and data transfer registers.

### 2.16. Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit Driver

The driver functions support the use of the six 16-bit timers, providing the following operations.

1. Selection of the MTU pins for use.
2. Configuration for use, including
  - Access to all control bits.
  - Automatic interrupt control
  - Automatic I/O pin configuration
3. Disabling channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
4. Control of a timer channel.
5. Control of a timer unit.
6. Reading the status flags and registers of a timer channel.
7. Reading the status flags and registers of a timer unit.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring any timer channel.

### 2.17. Port Output Enable Driver

The driver functions support the use of the Port Output module, providing the following operations.

1. Configuring the pins for use.
2. Configuring the interrupts and callback functions.
3. Run-time control of outputs, interrupts and flags.
4. Checking the module status.

### 2.18. 16-bit Timer Pulse Unit

The driver functions support the use of the twelve 16-bit timers, providing the following operations.

1. I/O pin configuration
2. Configuration for use, including
  - Access to all control bits.
  - Automatic interrupt control
3. Disabling channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
4. Control of a timer.
5. Control of a unit.
6. Reading the status and registers of a timer.

### 2.19. Programmable Pulse Generator Driver

The driver functions support the use of the pulse generator, providing the following operations.

1. Configuring the generator for use.
2. Disabling groups of outputs that are no longer required.
3. Control of the generator during run-time.

## 2.20. 8-bit Timer Driver

The driver functions support the use of the four 8-bit timers, providing the following operations.

1. Selection of the TMR pins for use.
2. Configuring a channel for use, using register values which have been determined elsewhere.
3. Configuring two channels as a 16-bit pair, using register values which have been determined elsewhere.
4. Configuration for as a periodic timer, including
  - Automatic clock setting using frequency or period as an input.
  - Automatic pulse width setting, using pulse width or duty cycle as an input.
  - Automatic interrupt control
5. Configuration for as a one-shot timer, including
  - Automatic clock setting, using pulse width as an input
  - Automatic interrupt control
  - CPU sleep option
  - Automatic support for using two channels as a single 16-bit timer.
6. Disabling channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
7. Control of a single timer channel.
8. Control of two timer channels when configured as one 16-bit channel.
9. Control of channels in periodic mode, enabling pulse-width modulation (PWM) output.
10. Reading the registers of a single timer channel.
11. Reading the registers of a 16-bit timer channel pair.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring any timer channel.

### 2.21. Compare Match Timer Driver

The driver functions support the use of the two 16-bit timers, providing the following operations.

1. Configuration for use, including
  - Automatic clock setting using frequency or period as an input.
  - Manual clock setting using register values as inputs.
  - Automatic interrupt control
2. Configuration for use as a one-shot timer.
3. Disabling channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
4. Control of a timer, including constant register updates, change of frequency.
5. Reading the counter value and status flag.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring any timer channel.

## 2.22. Real-time Clock Driver

The driver functions support the use of the real-time clock, providing the following operations.

1. Configuring the clock for use, including
  - Count source selection.
  - Alarm configuration.
  - Optional day-of-week calculation.
  - 12 or 24 hour mode selection.
  - Automatic alarm and periodic interrupt control.
  - Setup of capture pins.
2. Disabling the clock.
3. Control of the clock, including
  - Changing the alarm settings.
  - Changing the current date or time.
  - Error adjustment.
4. Reading the clock status flags, current time and date, alarm time and date and any captured times.
5. Reconfigure callback function and priority setting of alarm and periodic interrupts at warm start up.

### 2.23. Watchdog Timer Driver

The driver functions support the use of the watchdog timer, providing the following operations.

1. Configuring the timer for use, including
  - Clock selection.
  - Time-out period.
  - Window position.
  - Reset or NMI Interrupt selection when timer overflows.
2. Control of the timer, including
  - Counter refresh to prevent timeout.
3. Reading the timer status including counter value.

## 2.24. Independent Watchdog Timer Driver

The driver functions support the use of the independent watchdog timer, providing the following operations.

1. Configuring the timer for use.
2. Refreshing the timer to prevent the reset operation.
3. Reading the timer status and counter register.

### 2.25. Serial Communication Interface Driver

The driver functions support the use of the serial communication (SCI) channels providing the following operations.

1. Selection of the SCI pins for use.
2. Configuration for use, including
  - Automatic baud rate clock calculations
  - Automatic interrupt control
  - Automatic I/O pin configuration
  - Supporting the following modes:
    - o Asynchronous
    - o Multi-Processor
    - o Clock Synchronous
    - o Smart Card Interface
    - o Simple IIC
    - o Simple SPI
3. Disabling channels that are no longer required.
4. Transmitting data, with polling or interrupt mode automatically selected.
5. Receiving data, with polling or interrupt mode automatically selected.
6. Control the channel operation.
7. Reading the status flags.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring any serial channel.

## 2.26. I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Interface Driver

The driver functions support the use of the I<sup>2</sup>C module, providing the following operations.

1. Selection of the I<sup>2</sup>C pins for use.
2. Configuration for use, including
  - Automatic clock setting using transfer rate as an input.
  - Automatic interrupt control
3. Disabling the module that is no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
4. Transmitting data in Master mode.
5. Receiving data in Master mode.
6. Completing the reception of data in Master mode.
7. Monitoring the bus and handling the reception of data in Slave mode.
8. Transmitting data in Slave mode.
9. Control of the unit, including bus lock-up recovery support.
10. Reading the status of the module.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring the I<sup>2</sup>C module.

### 2.27. Serial Peripheral Interface Driver

The driver functions support the use of the SPI channel, providing the following operations.

1. Selection of the SPI pins for use.
2. Configuration for use, including
  - Automatic clock setting using transfer rate as an input.
3. Disabling channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
4. Configuration of command sequence settings.
5. Managing the transfer of data on the interface, including
  - Automatic interrupt control
  - Automatic DMAC / DTC control.
6. Control of special modes such as loopback.
7. Reading the status of a module.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring any SPI channel.

### 2.28. IEBus Interface Driver

The driver functions support the use of the IEBus channel, providing the following operations.

1. Selection of the IEBus pins for use.
2. Configuration for use, including
  - Automatic clock setting using the transfer rate as an input.
3. Disabling channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
4. Sending data as a bus master.
5. Receiving data as a bus master.
6. Monitor the bus and receiving data as a bus slave.
7. Sending data as a bus slave.
8. Control of special modes.
9. Reading the status of the module.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring any IEBus channel.

### 2.29. CRC Calculator Driver

The driver functions support the CRC calculator, providing the following operations.

1. Configuration for use, including
  - Polynomial selection.
  - Bit order selection.
  - Preparation for a new calculation.
2. Disabling the calculator and enabling low-power mode.
3. Writing data to be used for the calculation.
4. Reading the calculation result.

### 2.30. 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter Driver

The driver functions support the use of the 12-bit ADC unit, providing the following operations.

1. I/O pin configuration
2. Unit specific configuration for use, including
  - Automatic clock setting using sampling time as an input
  - Automatic interrupt control
3. Channel specific configuration for use, including
  - Double trigger control
  - Sample-and-hold control
  - Sampling time control
4. Disabling the unit when no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
5. Control the ADC unit, including
  - CPU sleep option
6. Reading the conversion results, with support for polling or interrupts.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring the ADC unit.

### 2.31. 10-bit Analog to Digital Converter Driver

The driver functions support the use of the 10-bit ADC unit, providing the following operations.

1. I/O pin configuration
2. Configuration for use, including
  - Automatic clock setting using sampling time as an input.
  - Automatic interrupt control
3. Disabling units that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
4. Control the unit, including
  - CPU sleep option
5. Reading the conversion results of the 10-bit ADC unit, with support for polling or interrupts.

Note: The Clock Generation Circuit must be configured before configuring any 10-bit ADC unit.

### 2.32. 10-bit Digital to Analog Converter Driver

The driver functions support the use of the DAC module, providing the following operations.

1. Configuring a channel for use, including
  - Data alignment
  - D/A A/D synchronous conversion
2. Disabling channels that are no longer required and enabling low-power mode.
3. Writing data to a channel.

### 2.33. Temperature Sensor Driver

The driver functions support the use of the Temperature Sensor module, providing the following operations.

1. Configuring and enabling the Temperature Sensor.
2. Disabling the Temperature Sensor and enabling low-power mode.
3. Controlling the A/D conversion.

### 3. Types and definitions

#### 3.1. Data types

This section describes the data types used in this library. For details about the setting values, refer to the section “4.2 Description of Each API”.

The header files `stdint.h` and `stdbool.h` are included with the Renesas RX compiler.

**Table 1: Data types**

| Type                  | Defined in             | Description             | Range                     |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>bool</code>     | <code>stdbool.h</code> | Boolean                 | 0 (false) to 1 (true)     |
| <code>double</code>   | C                      | Floating point, 64 bits | $\pm\infty$               |
| <code>uint8_t</code>  | <code>stdint.h</code>  | Unsigned, 8 bits        | 0 to 255                  |
| <code>uint16_t</code> |                        | Unsigned, 16 bits       | 0 to $2^{16} - 1$         |
| <code>int32_t</code>  |                        | Signed, 32 bits         | $-2^{31}$ to $2^{31} - 1$ |
| <code>uint32_t</code> |                        | Unsigned, 32 bits       | 0 to $2^{32} - 1$         |

#### 3.2. General definitions

##### 3.2.1. PDL\_NO\_FUNC

Used as a parameter when there is no applicable function.

##### 3.2.2. PDL\_NO\_PTR

Used as a parameter when there is no applicable data location.

##### 3.2.3. PDL\_NO\_DATA

Used as a parameter when there is no applicable data value.

##### 3.2.4. PDL\_MCU\_GROUP

The MCU group supported by this build of the driver library. It is defined as RX630.

A usage example is:

```
#if PDL_MCU_GROUP != RX630
#error "Wrong RPD_L !"
#endif
```

##### 3.2.5. PDL\_VERSION

The version number of the RPD\_L library. The number is stored in BCD format (xx.xx). For example, 0100h is v1.00.

A usage example is:

```
const uint16_t rpd_l_version_number = PDL_VERSION;
```

##### 3.2.6. Bit definitions

The definitions `BIT_n` and `INV_BIT_n`, where `n` = 0 to 31, are available to the user.

## 4. Library Reference

### 4.1. API List by Peripheral Function

Table 4.1 lists the Renesas Embedded APIs by peripheral function.

**Table 4.1 Renesas Embedded API List**

| Category                      | Number | Name                           | Description                                           |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Clock Generation Circuit      | 1      | R_CGC_Set                      | Configure the clock generation circuit.               |
|                               | 2      | R_CGC_Control                  | Modify the clock generation circuit operation.        |
|                               | 3      | R_CGC_GetStatus                | Read the status of the clock generation circuit.      |
| Interrupt control unit        | 1      | R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt         | Select the external interrupt pins.                   |
|                               | 2      | R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt      | Configure an external interrupt signal.               |
|                               | 3      | R_INTC_CreateSoftwareInterrupt | Enable use of the software interrupt.                 |
|                               | 4      | R_INTC_CreateFastInterrupt     | Assign handlers for the fixed-vector interrupts.      |
|                               | 5      | R_INTC_CreateExceptionHandler  | Enable faster interrupt processing for one interrupt. |
|                               | 6      | R_INTC_ControlExtInterrupt     | External interrupt control.                           |
|                               | 7      | R_INTC_GetExtInterruptStatus   | Read the external interrupt status.                   |
|                               | 8      | R_INTC_Read                    | Read an interrupt register.                           |
|                               | 9      | R_INTC_Write                   | Update an interrupt register.                         |
|                               | 10     | R_INTC_Modify                  | Modify an interrupt register.                         |
|                               | 11     | R_INTC_CreateGroup             | Configure an interrupt source group.                  |
|                               | 12     | R_INTC_ControlGroup            | Control an interrupt source group.                    |
|                               | 13     | R_INTC_GetStatusGroup          | Read the status of an interrupt source group.         |
|                               | 14     | R_INTC_Control                 | Control the operation of the interrupt controller.    |
| I/O port                      | 1      | R_IO_PORT_Set                  | Configure an I/O port.                                |
|                               | 2      | R_IO_PORT_ReadControl          | Read an I/O port's control registers.                 |
|                               | 3      | R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl        | Modify an I/O port's control registers.               |
|                               | 4      | R_IO_PORT_Read                 | Read data from an I/O port.                           |
|                               | 5      | R_IO_PORT_Write                | Write data to an I/O port.                            |
|                               | 6      | R_IO_PORT_Compare              | Check the pin states on an I/O port.                  |
|                               | 7      | R_IO_PORT_Modify               | Modify the pin states on an I/O port.                 |
|                               | 8      | R_IO_PORT_Wait                 | Wait for a match on an I/O port.                      |
|                               | 9      | R_IO_PORT_NotAvailable         | Configure I/O port pins that are not available.       |
| Multifunction Pin Controller  | 1      | R_MPC_Read                     | Read a PFC register.                                  |
|                               | 2      | R_MPC_Write                    | Write to a PFC register.                              |
|                               | 3      | R_MPC_Modify                   | Modify a PFC register.                                |
| MCU operation                 | 1      | R_MCU_Control                  | Control the operation of the MCU.                     |
|                               | 2      | R_MCU_GetStatus                | Read the MCU status.                                  |
|                               | 3      | R_MCU_OFS                      | Configure the device start-up operation.              |
| Voltage Detection Circuit     | 1      | R_LVD_Create                   | Configure the voltage detection circuit.              |
|                               | 2      | R_LVD_Control                  | Control the voltage detection circuit.                |
|                               | 3      | R_LVD_GetStatus                | Check the status of the voltage detection module.     |
| Frequency Measurement Circuit | 1      | R_MCK_Control                  | Configure the frequency measurement circuit.          |
| Low Power Consumption         | 1      | R_LPC_Create                   | Configure the MCU low power conditions.               |
|                               | 2      | R_LPC_Control                  | Select a low power consumption mode.                  |
|                               | 3      | R_LPC_WriteBackup              | Write to the Backup registers.                        |
|                               | 4      | R_LPC_ReadBackup               | Read from the Backup registers.                       |
|                               | 5      | R_LPC_GetStatus                | Read the status flags.                                |
| Register Write Protection     | 1      | R_RWP_Control                  | Control register write protection.                    |
|                               | 2      | R_RWP_GetStatus                | Get the status of the register protection.            |
| Bus Controller                | 1      | R_BSC_Set                      | Configure the internal bus operation.                 |
|                               | 2      | R_BSC_Create                   | Configure the external bus controller.                |
|                               | 3      | R_BSC_CreateArea               | Configure an external bus area.                       |
|                               | 4      | R_BSC_Destroy                  | Stop the Bus Controller.                              |
|                               | 5      | R_BSC_Control                  | Modify the External Bus Controller operation.         |
|                               | 6      | R_BSC_GetStatus                | Read the External Bus Controller status flags.        |

|                                 |    |                       |                                                     |
|---------------------------------|----|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| DMA Controller                  | 1  | R_DMAAC_Create        | Configure the DMA controller.                       |
|                                 | 2  | R_DMAAC_Destroy       | Disable a DMA channel.                              |
|                                 | 3  | R_DMAAC_Control       | Control the DMA controller.                         |
|                                 | 4  | R_DMAAC_GetStatus     | Check the status of the DMA channel.                |
| Data Transfer Controller        | 1  | R_DTC_Set             | Set the Data Transfer Controller options.           |
|                                 | 2  | R_DTC_Create          | Configure the DTC for a transfer.                   |
|                                 | 3  | R_DTC_Destroy         | Shutdown the Data Transfer Controller.              |
|                                 | 4  | R_DTC_Control         | Control the Data Transfer Controller.               |
|                                 | 5  | R_DTC_GetStatus       | Check the status of the Data Transfer Controller.   |
| Multi-function Timer pulse unit | 1  | R_MTU2_Set            | Configure the Multi-function Timer Pulse Units.     |
|                                 | 2  | R_MTU2_Create         | Configure a MTU channel.                            |
|                                 | 3  | R_MTU2_Destroy        | Disable a Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit.          |
|                                 | 4  | R_MTU2_ControlChannel | Control an MTU channel.                             |
|                                 | 5  | R_MTU2_ControlUnit    | Control a Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit.          |
|                                 | 6  | R_MTU2_ReadChannel    | Read from MTU channel registers.                    |
|                                 | 7  | R_MTU2_ReadUnit       | Read from MTU registers.                            |
| Port Output Enable              | 1  | R_POE_Set             | Configure the Port Output Enable module.            |
|                                 | 2  | R_POE_Create          | Configure the Port Output Enable event handling.    |
|                                 | 3  | R_POE_Control         | Control the Port Output Enable module.              |
|                                 | 4  | R_POE_GetStatus       | Check the status of the Port Output Enable module.  |
| 16-bit Timer Pulse Unit         | 1  | R_TPU_Set             | Configure the Timer Pulse Unit pins.                |
|                                 | 2  | R_TPU_Create          | Configure a Timer Pulse Unit channel.               |
|                                 | 3  | R_TPU_Destroy         | Disable a timer unit.                               |
|                                 | 4  | R_TPU_ControlChannel  | Control a timer channel.                            |
|                                 | 5  | R_TPU_ControlUnit     | Control a timer unit.                               |
|                                 | 6  | R_TPU_Read            | Read from timer channel registers.                  |
| Programmable Pulse Generator    | 1  | R_PPG_Create          | Configure a PPG group                               |
|                                 | 2  | R_PPG_Destroy         | Disable PPG outputs.                                |
|                                 | 3  | R_PPG_Control         | Control a PPG group.                                |
| 8-bit Timer                     | 1  | R_TMR_Set             | Configure the optional TMR pins.                    |
|                                 | 2  | R_TMR_CreateChannel   | Configure a TMR timer channel.                      |
|                                 | 3  | R_TMR_CreateUnit      | Configure a TMR timer unit.                         |
|                                 | 4  | R_TMR_CreatePeriodic  | Select periodic operation.                          |
|                                 | 5  | R_TMR_CreateOneShot   | Configure and use a one-shot timer.                 |
|                                 | 6  | R_TMR_Destroy         | Disable a TMR timer unit.                           |
|                                 | 7  | R_TMR_ControlChannel  | Write to timer channel registers.                   |
|                                 | 8  | R_TMR_ControlUnit     | Write to timer unit registers.                      |
|                                 | 9  | R_TMR_ControlPeriodic | Control periodic operation.                         |
|                                 | 10 | R_TMR_ReadChannel     | Read from timer channel registers.                  |
|                                 | 11 | R_TMR_ReadUnit        | Read from timer unit registers.                     |
| Compare Match Timer             | 1  | R_CMT_Create          | Configure a CMT channel.                            |
|                                 | 2  | R_CMT_CreateOneShot   | Configure a CMT channel as a one-shot event.        |
|                                 | 3  | R_CMT_Destroy         | Disable a CMT unit.                                 |
|                                 | 4  | R_CMT_Control         | Control CMT operation.                              |
|                                 | 5  | R_CMT_Read            | Read CMT channel status and registers.              |
| Real-time Clock                 | 1  | R_RTC_Create          | Configure the Real-time clock.                      |
|                                 | 2  | R_RTC_Destroy         | Shut down the Real-time clock.                      |
|                                 | 3  | R_RTC_Control         | Modify the Real-time clock operation.               |
|                                 | 4  | R_RTC_Read            | Read the Real-time clock status flags and counters. |
|                                 | 5  | R_RTC_CreateWarm      | Reconfigure RTC interrupt setting at warm start up  |
| Watchdog Timer                  | 1  | R_WDT_Set             | Configure the Watchdog timer operation.             |
|                                 | 2  | R_WDT_Control         | Control the Watchdog operation.                     |
|                                 | 3  | R_WDT_Read            | Read the Watchdog timer status and registers.       |
| Independent Watchdog Timer      | 1  | R_IWDT_Set            | Configure the Independent Watchdog operation.       |
|                                 | 2  | R_IWDT_Control        | Control the Independent Watchdog operation.         |
|                                 | 3  | R_IWDT_Read           | Read the watchdog timer status and counter.         |

|                                    |    |                         |                                                  |
|------------------------------------|----|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Serial Communication Interface     | 1  | R_SCI_Set               | Configure the SCI pin selection.                 |
|                                    | 2  | R_SCI_Create            | SCI channel setup.                               |
|                                    | 3  | R_SCI_Destroy           | Shut down a SCI channel.                         |
|                                    | 4  | R_SCI_Send              | Send a string of characters.                     |
|                                    | 5  | R_SCI_Receive           | Receive a string of characters.                  |
|                                    | 6  | R_SCI_SPI_Transfer      | Perform an SCI SPI transfer.                     |
|                                    | 7  | R_SCI_IIC_Write         | Perform an SCI IIC master write.                 |
|                                    | 8  | R_SCI_IIC_Read          | Perform an SCI IIC master read.                  |
|                                    | 9  | R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte  | Finish an SCI master read if using DMAC or DTC.  |
|                                    | 10 | R_SCI_Control           | Control the SCI channel.                         |
|                                    | 11 | R_SCI_GetStatus         | Check the status of an SCI channel.              |
| I <sup>2</sup> C bus interface     | 1  | R_IIC_Create            | I <sup>2</sup> C channel setup.                  |
|                                    | 2  | R_IIC_Destroy           | Disable an I <sup>2</sup> C channel.             |
|                                    | 3  | R_IIC_MasterSend        | Write data to a slave device.                    |
|                                    | 4  | R_IIC_MasterReceive     | Read data from a slave device.                   |
|                                    | 5  | R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast | Complete a DMAC or DTC-based read process.       |
|                                    | 6  | R_IIC_SlaveMonitor      | Monitor the bus and receive data from a master.  |
|                                    | 7  | R_IIC_SlaveSend         | Write data to a master device.                   |
|                                    | 8  | R_IIC_Control           | I <sup>2</sup> C channel control.                |
|                                    | 9  | R_IIC_GetStatus         | Read the status for an I <sup>2</sup> C channel. |
| Serial Peripheral Interface        | 1  | R_SPI_Set               | Configure the SPI pin selection.                 |
|                                    | 2  | R_SPI_Create            | Configure an SPI channel.                        |
|                                    | 3  | R_SPI_Destroy           | Shutdown an SPI channel.                         |
|                                    | 4  | R_SPI_Command           | Configure an SPI command.                        |
|                                    | 5  | R_SPI_Transfer          | Transfer data over an SPI channel.               |
|                                    | 6  | R_SPI_Control           | Control an SPI channel.                          |
|                                    | 7  | R_SPI_GetStatus         | Check the status of an SPI channel.              |
| IEBus Controller                   | 1  | R_IEB_Set               | Configure the IEBus pin selection.               |
|                                    | 2  | R_IEB_Create            | Configure the IEBus channel.                     |
|                                    | 3  | R_IEB_Destroy           | Shutdown an IEBus channel.                       |
|                                    | 4  | R_IEB_MasterSend        | Transmit data over an IEBus channel.             |
|                                    | 5  | R_IEB_MasterReceive     | Receive data over an IEBus channel.              |
|                                    | 6  | R_IEB_SlaveMonitor      | Monitor the IEBus.                               |
|                                    | 7  | R_IEB_SlaveWrite        | Prepare data for sending to a master unit.       |
|                                    | 8  | R_IEB_Control           | Change the IEBus channel configuration.          |
|                                    | 9  | R_IEB_GetStatus         | Check the status of an IEBus channel.            |
| CRC calculator                     | 1  | R_CRC_Create            | Configure the CRC calculator.                    |
|                                    | 2  | R_CRC_Destroy           | Shut down the CRC calculator.                    |
|                                    | 3  | R_CRC_Write             | Write data into the CRC calculation register.    |
|                                    | 4  | R_CRC_Read              | Read the CRC calculation result.                 |
| 12-bit Analog to Digital converter | 1  | R_ADC_12_Create         | Configure the 12-bit ADC unit.                   |
|                                    | 2  | R_ADC_12_Destroy        | Shut down the ADC unit.                          |
|                                    | 3  | R_ADC_12_Control        | Start or stop the ADC unit.                      |
|                                    | 4  | R_ADC_12_Read           | Read the ADC conversion results.                 |
| 10-bit Analog to Digital converter | 1  | R_ADC_10_Set            | Select the I/O pins for 10-bit ADC.              |
|                                    | 2  | R_ADC_10_Create         | Configure a 10-bit ADC unit.                     |
|                                    | 3  | R_ADC_10_Destroy        | Shut down an ADC unit.                           |
|                                    | 4  | R_ADC_10_Control        | Start or stop an ADC unit.                       |
|                                    | 5  | R_ADC_10_Read           | Read the ADC conversion results.                 |
| 10-bit Digital to Analog converter | 1  | R_DAC_10_Create         | Configure the 10-bit DAC module.                 |
|                                    | 2  | R_DAC_10_Destroy        | Disable a DAC channel.                           |
|                                    | 3  | R_DAC_10_Write          | Write data to a DAC channel.                     |
| Temperature sensor                 | 1  | R_TS_Create             | Configure the Temperature Sensor.                |
|                                    | 2  | R_TS_Control            | Shut down the Temperature Sensor.                |
|                                    | 3  | R_TS_Control            | Control the Temperature Sensor operation.        |

## 4.2. Description of Each API

This section describes each API and explains how to use them, showing a program example for each. The description of each API is divided into the following items.

|                        |                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Synopsis</b>        | Summarises processing by the API function.                                                                             |
| <b>Prototype</b>       | The function format and a brief explanation of the arguments.                                                          |
| <b>Description</b>     | Explains how to use the API function and shows assignable parameters separating each argument with <b>[argument]</b> . |
| <b>Return value</b>    | Describes the returned value of the API function.                                                                      |
| <b>Category</b>        | Indicates the category of the API function.                                                                            |
| <b>Reference</b>       | Indicates the API functions to be referred.                                                                            |
| <b>Remark</b>          | Describes notes to use the API function.                                                                               |
| <b>Program example</b> | Represents how to use the API function by a program example.<br>Two examples of return value checking are shown below. |

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_pfc.h"
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    bool result;

    /* Write 0xFF to register MPC1 */
    result = R_MPC_Write(
        1,
        0xFF
    );
    if (result == false)
    {
        /* Handle the error here */
    }

    /* Keep trying to send a string (if the channel is busy) */
    do
    {
        result = R_SCI_Send(
            2,
            "Renesas RX",
            NULL,
            PDL_NO_FUNC
        );
    } while (result == false);
}

```

For clarity, the return value is not checked in the examples used in this manual.

The RPD\_L API is implemented using function macros. To avoid the possibility of parameters being evaluated more than once do not use operators or function calls within the RPD\_L API parameter list.

## 4.2.1. Clock Generation Circuit

## 1) R\_CGC\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the clock generation circuit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CGC_Set(
    uint8_t data1,      // Clock selection
    uint32_t data2,     // Configuration options
    double data3,       // Clock frequency
    double data4,       // System clock frequency
    double data5,       // Peripheral module clock B frequency
    double data6,       // Flash interface clock frequency
    double data7,       // External bus clock frequency
    double data8,       // IEBUS clock frequency
    double data9,       // USB clock frequency
    uint16_t data10     /* Sub-clock stabilization time */
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set a clock source frequencies and options.

**[data1]**

Clock source selection.

- Clock source selection

|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_CLK_LOCO or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_IWDTLOCO | Select the low-speed on-chip oscillator (LOCO),<br>high-speed on-chip oscillator (HOCO),<br>main clock oscillator,<br>sub-clock oscillator,<br>Phase-locked loop (PLL) circuit or IWDT-dedicated<br>low-speed clock on-chip oscillator (IWDTLOCO). |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

Configuration settings.

- BCLK pin output control (ignored if the device package does not support the external bus)

|                                                                        |                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2 or<br>PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | Output the external bus clock (BCLK),<br>BCLK ÷ 2 or<br>disable the BCLK signal. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- RTC Count source selection (select only once when power on)

|                                                                           |                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_SUB or<br>PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_MAIN or<br>PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_NONE | RTC source is sub-clock<br>RTC source is main clock<br>RTC source is not used |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The frequency of the selected clock source, in Hertz.

**[data4]**

The desired frequency of the System clock (ICLK), in Hertz.

**[data5]**

The desired frequency of the Peripheral module B clock (PCLKB), in Hertz.

**[data6]**

The desired frequency of the Flash memory interface clock (FCLK), in Hertz.

**[data7]**

The desired frequency of the External Bus clock (BCLK), in Hertz.  
If the external bus will not be used, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[data8]**

The desired frequency of the IEBus clock (IECLK), in Hertz.  
If the IEBus will not be used, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**Description (2/2)****[data9]**

The desired frequency of the USB clock (UCLK), in Hertz.  
If the USB will not be used, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[data10]**

Select the sub-clock oscillator stabilization times.  
If no selections are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Sub-clock oscillator waiting time. Compulsory option if PDL\_CGC\_CLK\_SUB\_CLOCK is selected.

PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_2 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_4 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_8 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_16 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_32 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_64 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_512 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_1024 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_2048 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_4096 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_16384 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_32768 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_65536 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_131072 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_262144 or  
PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_524288

Select the oscillation settling time of the sub clock oscillator.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

For RX630, the following rules shall be checked:

- $f_{\text{MAIN\_CLOCK\_OSCILLATOR}} \leq 20 \text{ MHz}$  (between 4 and 16 MHz if a resonator is used).
- $f_{\text{PLL}} = 104 \text{ to } 200 \text{ MHz}$ .
- $f_{\text{ICLK}} \leq 100 \text{ MHz}$
- $f_{\text{PCLKB}} \leq 50 \text{ MHz}$
- $f_{\text{FCLK}} \leq 50 \text{ MHz}$
- $f_{\text{BCLK}} \leq 50 \text{ MHz}$
- $f_{\text{BCLK\_PIN}} \leq 25 \text{ MHz}$
- $f_{\text{BCLK}} \leq f_{\text{ICLK}}$
- $f_{\text{IEBUS\_CLOCK}} \leq 50 \text{ MHz}$
- $f_{\text{USB\_CLOCK}} = 48 \text{ MHz}$
- $f_{\text{HOCO\_CLOCK}} = 50 \text{ MHz}$
- The frequency of the PLL is achievable: (main clock) x 8, 10, 12, 16, 20, 24, 25 or 50.
- The frequencies of the internal clocks (ICLK, PCLKB, FCLK and BCLK) are achievable: (selected clock source) ÷ 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32 or 64.
- The frequency of the IEBus clock (IECLK) is achievable: (selected clock source) ÷ 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 or 64.
- The frequency of the USB clock (UCLK) is achievable: (selected clock source) ÷ 3 or 4.

**Category**

Clock generation circuit

**References**

R\_CGC\_Control, R\_LPC\_Create, R\_LPC\_Control

## Remarks

- Call this function once to set the clock frequency for each clock source whether it is used as system clock or RTC count source.
- If the current clock source is selected in parameter data1, the frequencies of the internal clocks will be changed by this function.  
Because this can not be done if ROM/Flash Program Erase mode is set or if a operating power mode transition is in progress, this function will return false if this is detected.
- After a power-on reset, the MCU selects the LOCO as the clock source.
- This function must be called before configuring clock-dependent modules.
- This function will enable the selected clock but will not select it as the current clock source. After the required settling time, use R\_CGC\_Control to select the desired clock source.
- If the sub-clock oscillator is not fitted, use R\_CGC\_Control to disable the oscillation circuit.
- The registers MOSCWTCR (main clock), SOSCWTCR (sub-clock) and PLLWTCR (PLL) provide stabilisation delays for the respective oscillator and must be written to while that clock is stopped. If any of these registers needs to be modified, stop the clock (using R\_CGC\_Control) and call R\_LPC\_Create to set the new value.
- If the PLL will be used, first use this function to configure the main clock oscillator settings.
- If the PLL will be used, the frequencies of the internal clocks (ICLK, PCLKB, FCLK and BCLK) must be no more than the PLL output clock frequency  $\div 2$ .  
If the main clock will be used, the frequencies of the internal clocks (ICLK, PCLKB, FCLK, BCLK and IECLK) must be no more than the main clock frequency  $\div 4$ .
- If the PLL output frequency is to be changed while the PLL is enabled, before calling this function use R\_CGC\_Control to select another clock source and stop the PLL.
- If the IWDTLCO is selected, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA for parameters data2 and data4 to data9.
- The BCLK pin output will not be active until the external bus is enabled.  
(Using R\_BSC\_Control).
- The BCLK pin is not available on the 80-pin package
- If the HOCO is selected, the HOCO power must not be turned off.
- If the sub-clock will be selected while in low-speed operating mode 2 (see R\_LPC\_Control),  $f_{ICLK(Sub-clock)}$  and  $f_{FCLK(Sub-clock)}$  must equal  $f_{SUB-CLOCK}$ .
- If low-speed operating mode 1 or 2 is selected, do not call this function to configure the PLL.
- If main clock oscillator is selected, the IEBus clock frequency cannot be half of the source clock frequency.
- When USB module is used, UCLK must be set to 48MHz.
- If setting the ICLK > 32MHz then high-speed operating mode must be set first.  
(see R\_LPC\_Control).
- Make sure PCLKB clock frequency  $\geq$  RTC count source clock frequency.
- If main clock oscillator is used as RTC count source, main clock and sub-clock cannot be used as system clock.
- When RTC is not to be used, call R\_CGC\_Control with option PDL\_CGC\_RTC\_NOT\_USE after calling this function to configure the RTC count source.
- CWSF bit of Reset Status Register 1 (RSTSR1) is checked in this function and if it is '1', process of cold start initialization is not performed.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure main clock operation using a 12.0 MHz crystal */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz , FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = IECLK = UCLK = not used, BCLK(pin) not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_SUB,
        12E6,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz, FCLK = 48 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 48 MHz, BCLK(pin) = 24 MHz. IECLK = UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_CGC\_Control

**Synopsis**

Modify the clock generation circuit operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CGC_Control(
    uint8_t data1, // Clock selection
    uint32_t data2, // Clock control options
    uint8_t data3  // Clock control options
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Modify the clock control registers.

**[data1]**

Clock source selection. If no change is required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Clock source selection

|                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_CLK_LOCO or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK or<br>PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL | Select the low-speed on-chip oscillator (LOCO),<br>high-speed on-chip oscillator (HOCO),<br>main clock oscillator,<br>sub-clock oscillator,<br>Phase-locked loop (PLL) circuit. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

Clock control selection.

All selections are optional. If no change is required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

- BCLK pin output control (ignored if the device package does not support the external bus)

|                                                |                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_BCLK_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | Enable or disable the BCLK pin output. |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|

- Low-speed on-chip oscillator control

|                                                |                             |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_LOCO_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_LOCO_DISABLE | Enable or disable the LOCO. |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

- High-speed on-chip oscillator control

|                                                |                             |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_HOCO_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_HOCO_DISABLE | Enable or disable the HOCO. |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

- High-speed on-chip oscillator power control

|                                                    |                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_HOCO_POWER_ON or<br>PDL_CGC_HOCO_POWER_OFF | Control the HOCO power supply. |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|

- Main clock oscillator control

|                                                |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_MAIN_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_MAIN_DISABLE | Enable or disable the main clock oscillator. |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

- Main clock oscillator forced oscillation control

|                                                              |                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_MAIN_FORCED_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_MAIN_FORCED_DISABLE | Enable or disable forced oscillation of the main clock oscillator. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Main clock Oscillation Stop Detection control

|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_OSC_STOP_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_OSC_STOP_INTERRUPT or<br>PDL_CGC_OSC_STOP_DISABLE | Enable (without or with interrupt request output) or disable the oscillation stop detection function for the main clock oscillator. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Main clock Oscillation Stop Detection flag control

|                             |                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CGC_OSC_STOP_CLEAR_FLAG | Clear the main clock oscillation stop detection flag. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description (2/2)</b>                                 | <p><b>[data3]</b><br/>Clock control selection.<br/>All selections are optional. If no change is required, specify PDL_NO_DATA.<br/>If multiple selections are required, use " " to separate each selection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sub-clock oscillator control <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_ENABLE or<br/>PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_DISABLE</td><td>Enable or disable the sub-clock oscillator.</td></tr> </table> </li> <li>PLL control <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PDL_CGC_PLL_ENABLE or<br/>PDL_CGC_PLL_DISABLE</td><td>Enable or disable the PLL circuit.</td></tr> </table> </li> <li>IWDT-dedicated low-speed on-chip oscillator control <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PDL_CGC_IWDTLOCO_ENABLE or<br/>PDL_CGC_IWDTLOCO_DISABLE</td><td>Enable or disable the IWDTLOCO.</td></tr> </table> </li> <li>RTC initialization control <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED or<br/>PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE</td><td>Select whether RTC will be used.</td></tr> </table> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_DISABLE | Enable or disable the sub-clock oscillator. | PDL_CGC_PLL_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_PLL_DISABLE | Enable or disable the PLL circuit. | PDL_CGC_IWDTLOCO_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_IWDTLOCO_DISABLE | Enable or disable the IWDTLOCO. | PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED or<br>PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE | Select whether RTC will be used. |
| PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_DISABLE | Enable or disable the sub-clock oscillator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
| PDL_CGC_PLL_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_PLL_DISABLE             | Enable or disable the PLL circuit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
| PDL_CGC_IWDTLOCO_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CGC_IWDTLOCO_DISABLE   | Enable or disable the IWDTLOCO.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
| PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED or<br>PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE         | Select whether RTC will be used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
| <b>Return value</b>                                      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive and a selected clock source has been configured; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
| <b>Category</b>                                          | Clock generation circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
| <b>References</b>                                        | R_CGC_Set, R_LPC_GetStatus, R_LPC_Control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |
| <b>Remarks</b>                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use R_CGC_Set to configure a clock source before calling this function.</li> <li>While the main clock Oscillation Stop Detection feature is enabled, the LOCO is started and cannot be stopped.</li> <li>Clearing the main clock Oscillation Stop Detection flag will not succeed until a clock source other than the main oscillator or PLL circuit is selected (using parameter data1).</li> <li>If the main clock Oscillation Stop Detection flag is cleared, the interrupt output is also disabled. Use this function to re-enable the interrupt output after the main clock oscillation has been restored.</li> <li>Do not stop a clock that is in use.</li> <li>Do not change the clock source if an Operating Power Control Mode transition is taking place (see R_LPC_GetStatus).</li> <li>If low-speed operating mode 2 is selected (see R_LPC_Control), disable the HOCO.</li> <li>If middle-speed operating modes 1 or 2 are selected (see R_LPC_Control), do not change the HOCO power state.</li> <li>If low-speed operating mode 1 or 2 is selected, do not enable the PLL.</li> <li>If the main clock oscillator pins will be used as general I/O, call this function with PDL_CGC_MAIN_DISABLE and PDL_CGC_MAIN_FORCED_DISABLE selected in parameter data2.</li> <li>If this function is used to enable a clock oscillator, wait for the required settling time before selecting the clock source.</li> <li>This function can not be used if ROM/Flash Program Erase mode is set or if an operating power mode transition is in progress. This function will return false if this is detected.</li> <li>Make sure PCLKB clock frequency ≥ RTC count source clock frequency.</li> <li>If main clock oscillator is used as RTC count source, main clock and sub-clock cannot be used as system clock (see R_CGC_Set).</li> <li>The forced oscillation of the main clock oscillator will be automatically enabled when main clock as RTC count source and PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED is selected in parameter data3.</li> <li>Do not use option PDL_CGC_MAIN_FORCED_DISABLE or PDL_CGC_MAIN_DISABLE when main clock as RTC count source and PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED is selected in parameter data3.</li> <li>Do not use option PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_DISABLE when sub clock as RTC count source and PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED is selected in parameter data3.</li> <li>Calling R_RTC_Create after using option PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED.</li> </ul> |                                                          |                                             |                                              |                                    |                                                        |                                 |                                                  |                                  |

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Stop the sub-clock oscillator */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_DISABLE
    );

    /* Select the PLL */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_CGC\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Read the status of the clock generation circuit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CGC_GetStatus(
    uint16_t * data // Pointer to the variable where the status value shall be stored.
);
```

**Description**

Read the clock status register.

**[data]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

| b15 | b14                         | b13                        | b12      | b11  | b10       | b9         | b8  |
|-----|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------|------|-----------|------------|-----|
| 0   | HOCO<br>power               | Clock control              |          |      |           |            |     |
|     |                             | HOCO                       | IWDTLOCO | LOCO | Sub-clock | Main clock | PLL |
|     | 0: Power on<br>1: Power off | 0: Operating<br>1: Stopped |          |      |           |            |     |

| b7        | b6 - b4               | b3 - b2                                 | b1                                    | b0                        |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0         | Selected clock source |                                         | Main clock oscillation stop detection |                           |
|           | 000b: LOCO            |                                         | 0                                     | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled |
|           | 001b: HOCO            |                                         |                                       |                           |
|           | 010b: Main clock      |                                         |                                       |                           |
|           | 011b: Sub-clock       |                                         |                                       |                           |
| 100b: PLL |                       | 0: Normal operation<br>1: Stop detected |                                       |                           |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Clock generation circuit

**References**

R\_CGC\_Control

**Remarks**

- Use R\_CGC\_Control to clear the main clock oscillation stop detection flag.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t Status_flags;

    R_CGC_GetStatus(
        &Status_flags
    );
}
```

## 4.2.2. Interrupt Control Unit

## 1) R\_INTC\_SetExtInterrupt

**Synopsis**

Select the external interrupt pins.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt(
    uint32_t data1, // Pin selection
    uint32_t data2  // Pin selection
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Assign the external interrupt pins.

**[data1]**

Allocate the pins for signals IRQ0 to IRQ7. All selections are optional.  
 If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.  
 If no pins are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ0\_P30 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ0\_P10 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ0\_PD0

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ1\_P31 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ1\_P11 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ1\_PD1

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ2\_P32 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ2\_P12 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ2\_PD2

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ3\_P33 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ3\_P13 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ3\_PD3

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ4\_PB1 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ4\_P14 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ4\_P34 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ4\_PD4 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ4\_PF5

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ5\_PA4 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ5\_P15 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ5\_PD5 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ5\_PE5

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ6\_PA3 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ6\_P16 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ6\_PD6 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ6\_PE6

PDL\_INTC\_IRQ7\_PE2 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ7\_P17 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ7\_PD7 or  
 PDL\_INTC\_IRQ7\_PE7

Select the pins to be used for signals IRQ0 to IRQ7.

**Description (2/2)****[data2]**

Allocate the pins for signals IRQ8 to IRQ15. All selections are optional.  
 If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.  
 If no pins are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

|                                                                      |                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_IRQ8_P40 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ8_P00 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ8_P20    | Select the pins to be used for signals IRQ8 to IRQ15. |
| PDL_INTC_IRQ9_P41 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ9_P01 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ9_P21    |                                                       |
| PDL_INTC_IRQ10_P42 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ10_P02 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ10_P55 |                                                       |
| PDL_INTC_IRQ11_P43 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ11_P03 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ11_PA1 |                                                       |
| PDL_INTC_IRQ12_P44 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ12_PB0 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ12_PC1 |                                                       |
| PDL_INTC_IRQ13_P45 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ13_P05 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ13_PC6 |                                                       |
| PDL_INTC_IRQ14_P46 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ14_PC0 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ14_PC7 |                                                       |
| PDL_INTC_IRQ15_P47 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ15_P07 or<br>PDL_INTC_IRQ15_P67 |                                                       |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**References**

R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt

**Remarks**

- Before calling R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt, call this function to select the required pins.
- The Multifunction Pin Control registers are modified to enable each selected IRQ pin and the I/O Port PMR and PDR registers are modified to set the pin as an input.
- A pin can be used both as an interrupt input and a peripheral or general purpose input or output (apart from an analog input). If the dual operation is required, call this function before configuring the peripheral or I/O port operation.
- Some pin options are not available on smaller device packages.
- Some IRQ pins (labelled in the hardware manual with the suffix –DS) can also be used to exit from Deep Software Standby mode. Please refer to the Low Power Consumption section for details.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Select P30 for IRQ0, P31 for IRQ1 and P42 for IRQ10 */
    R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ0_P30 | PDL_INTC_IRQ1_P31,
        PDL_INTC_IRQ10_P42
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt

**Synopsis**

Configure an external interrupt signal.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
    uint8_t data1, // Signal selection
    uint32_t data2, // Configuration
    void * func,   // Callback function
    uint8_t data3  // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Sets the specified interrupt detection and control.

**[data1]**

Choose the interrupt signal to be configured.

|                                                |                                             |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_IRQn (n = 0 to 15) or<br>PDL_INTC_NMI | IRQn (n = 0 to 15) interrupt pin or<br>NMI. |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

Choose the settings. If multiple selections are required, use "[" to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Digital filter selection

|                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_8 or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_32 or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_64 | The interrupt pin input can be unfiltered or sampled using the peripheral clock PCLKB divided by 1, 8, 32 or 64.<br>For the NMI signal, this selection is ignored if the NMI pin is not enabled. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Options which only apply to the IRQ pins

- Input sense selection

|                                                                               |                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_LOW or<br>PDL_INTC_FALLING or<br>PDL_INTC_RISING or<br>PDL_INTC_BOTH | Select Low level,<br>Falling edge,<br>Rising edge or<br>Falling and rising edge detection. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DMAC / DTC trigger control. Not enabled if low-level detection is selected.

|                                                                                                           |                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_INTC_DMTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_DMTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_INTC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a valid edge transition is detected on a valid IRQn pin. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Options which only apply to the NMI

- Pin enable and input sense selection

|                                        |                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_FALLING or<br>PDL_INTC_RISING | Enable the NMI pin and select falling or rising edge detection. Required only if the NMI pin is to be used. |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Internal detection control

|                                                         |                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_INTC_OSD_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_OSD_ENABLE   | Disable or enable the NMI signal when the oscillation stop detection interrupt occurs. |
| <b>PDL_INTC_WDT_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_WDT_ENABLE   | Disable or enable the NMI signal when a WDT underflow interrupt occurs.                |
| <b>PDL_INTC_IWDT_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_IWDT_ENABLE | Disable or enable the NMI signal when an IWDT underflow interrupt occurs.              |
| <b>PDL_INTC_LVD1_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_LVD1_ENABLE | Disable or enable the NMI signal when a low-voltage detection 1 interrupt occurs.      |
| <b>PDL_INTC_LVD2_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_LVD2_ENABLE | Disable or enable the NMI signal when a low-voltage detection 2 interrupt occurs.      |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (2/2)</b> | <p><b>[func]</b><br/>The function to be called when a valid condition is detected.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if no IRQn interrupt is required.<br/>A function must be specified for the NMI.</p> <p><b>[data3]</b><br/>The IRQn interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).<br/>This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for parameter func.<br/>This value does not apply to the NMI and is ignored.</p> |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Category</b>          | Interrupt control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Function R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt must be called before any use of this function.</li> <li>The selected interrupt is enabled automatically.</li> <li>Please see the notes on callback function use in §6.</li> <li>The NMI callback function should not return. It should stop operation or reset the system.</li> <li>If the NMI interrupt fails to initialise, this function will return false.</li> </ul>                     |

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function */
void CallBackFunc( void ){}

void func( void )
{
    /* Configure the IRQ1 interrupt */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ1,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING,
        CallBackFunc,
        7
    );

    /* Configure the NMI pin */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_NMI,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING,
        CallBackFunc,
        15
    );

    /* Configure the NMI triggered by the WDT only (no NMI pin) */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_NMI,
        PDL_INTC_WDT_ENABLE,
        CallBackFunc,
        10
    );
}

```

## 3) R\_INTC\_CreateSoftwareInterrupt

**Synopsis**

Enable use of the software interrupt.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_CreateSoftwareInterrupt(
    uint8_t data1, // Configuration
    void * func,   // Callback function
    uint8_t data2  // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Configure and enable the software interrupt.

**[data1]**

Choose the pin settings. The default setting is shown in **bold**.

- DTC trigger control.

|                                                                             |                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_INTC_DTC_SW_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_INTC_DTC_SW_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DTC when a software interrupt is generated. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[func]**

The function to be called when a valid condition is detected.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if no interrupt is required.

**[data2]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).  
This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

R\_INTC\_Write

**Remarks**

- Please see the notes on callback function use in §6.
- Specifying PDL\_NO\_FUNC for the callback function allows the software interrupt to be used as a DTC trigger.
- Use R\_INTC\_Write to generate the software interrupt.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Declaration of callback function */
void CallBackFunc( void );

void func( void )
{
    /* Configure the software interrupt handler */
    R_INTC_CreateSoftwareInterrupt(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        CallBackFunc,
        7
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_INTC\_CreateFastInterrupt

**Synopsis**

Enable faster interrupt processing for one interrupt.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_CreateFastInterrupt(
    uint8_t data    // The interrupt to be selected
);
```

**Description (1/4)****[data]**

Choose the interrupt vector to be processed using the fast interrupt process.

| Name                    | Module               | Interrupt cause                                           |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_BUSERR  | External bus         | Error (illegal access or timeout)                         |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_FIFERR  | Flash memory         | Error                                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_FRDYI   |                      | Ready                                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SWINT   | Interrupt control    | Software interrupt                                        |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMT0    | Compare match timer  | Compare match                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMT1    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMT2    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMT3    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_D0FIFO0 | USB channel 0        | D0FIFO transfer request                                   |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_D1FIFO0 |                      | D1FIFO transfer request                                   |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_USBIO   |                      | Event detection                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_USBR0   |                      | Resume                                                    |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPRI0   | SPI channel 0        | Receive buffer full                                       |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPTI0   |                      | Transmit buffer empty                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPII0   |                      | Idle                                                      |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPRI1   | SPI channel 1        | Receive buffer full                                       |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPTI1   |                      | Transmit buffer empty                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPII1   |                      | Idle                                                      |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPRI2   | SPI channel 2        | Receive buffer full                                       |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPTI2   |                      | Transmit buffer empty                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SPII2   |                      | Idle                                                      |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXF0    | CAN channel 0        | Receive FIFO                                              |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXF0    |                      | Transmit FIFO                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXM0    |                      | Reception complete                                        |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXM0    |                      | Transmission complete                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXF1    | CAN channel 1        | Receive FIFO                                              |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXF1    |                      | Transmit FIFO                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXM1    |                      | Reception complete                                        |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXM1    |                      | Transmission complete                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXF2    | CAN channel 2        | Receive FIFO                                              |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXF2    |                      | Transmit FIFO                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXM2    |                      | Reception complete                                        |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXM2    |                      | Transmission complete                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CUP     | Real-time clock      | Carry                                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ALM     |                      | Alarm                                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_PRD     |                      | Periodic                                                  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ0    | Interrupt controller | Valid edge or level detected on an external interrupt pin |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ1    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ2    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ3    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ4    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ5    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ6    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ7    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ8    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ9    |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ10   |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ11   |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ12   |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ13   |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ14   |                      |                                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ15   |                      |                                                           |

| Description (2/4)         |                                               |                                                           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP0    | Interrupt controller                          | Group 0 event                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP1    |                                               | Group 1 event                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP2    |                                               | Group 2 event                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP3    |                                               | Group 3 event                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP4    |                                               | Group 4 event                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP5    |                                               | Group 5 event                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP6    |                                               | Group 6 event                                             |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_GROUP12   |                                               | Group 12 event                                            |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ADI0      | 10-bit ADC                                    | Conversion completed                                      |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_S12ADI0   | 12-bit ADC                                    | Conversion completed                                      |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SCIX0     | SCI channel 12                                | Extended serial mode, Break field                         |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SCIX1     |                                               | Extended serial mode, Control field                       |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SCIX2     |                                               | Extended serial mode, Bus collision                       |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_SCIX3     |                                               | Extended serial mode, Valid edge                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI0A     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 0                    | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI0B     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI0C     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture C                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI0D     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture D                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI1A     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 1                    | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI1B     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI2A     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 2                    | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI2B     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI3A     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 3                    | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI3B     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI3C     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture C                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI3D     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture D                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI4A     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 4                    | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI4B     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI5A     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 5                    | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI5B     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI6A_A0  | Timer Pulse Unit channel 6 or Multi-function  | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI6B_B0  |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI6C_C0  |                                               | Compare match or Input capture C                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI6D_D0  |                                               | Compare match or Input capture D                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGIE0     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 0                    | Compare match E                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGIF0     |                                               | Compare match F                                           |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI7A_A1  | Timer Pulse Unit channel 7 or Multi-function  | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI7B_B1  | Timer Pulse Unit channel 1                    | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI8A_A2  | Timer Pulse Unit channel 8 or Multi-function  | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI8B_B2  |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI9A3    | Timer Pulse Unit channel 9 or Multi-function  | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI9B3    |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGIC3     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture C                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGID3     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture D                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI10A_A4 | Timer Pulse Unit channel 10 or Multi-function | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI10B_B4 |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGIC4     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture C                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGID4     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture D                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TCI4      | Timer Pulse Unit channel 4                    | Overflow or underflow                                     |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGIU5     | Timer Pulse Unit channel 11 or Multi-function | Compare match or Input capture U                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGIV5     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture V                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TCIW5     |                                               | Compare match or Input capture W                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI11A    | Timer Pulse Unit channel 5                    | Compare match or Input capture A                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TGI11B    |                                               | Compare match or Input capture B                          |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_OEI1      | Port Output Enable                            | Input-level sampling or output-level comparison detection |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_OEI2      |                                               |                                                           |

| Description (3/4)      |                                          |                                          |  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--|
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIA0  | 8-bit timer TMR channel 0                | Compare match A                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIB0  |                                          | Compare match B                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_OVI0   |                                          | Overflow                                 |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIA1  | 8-bit timer TMR channel 1                | Compare match A                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIB1  |                                          | Compare match B                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_OVI1   |                                          | Overflow                                 |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIA2  | 8-bit timer TMR channel 2                | Compare match A                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIB2  |                                          | Compare match B                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_OVI2   |                                          | Overflow                                 |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIA3  | 8-bit timer TMR channel 3                | Compare match A                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_CMIB3  |                                          | Compare match B                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_OVI3   |                                          | Overflow                                 |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICEEI0 | I <sup>2</sup> C bus interface channel 0 | Transfer error or event generation       |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICRXI0 |                                          | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTXI0 |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTEI0 |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICEEI1 | I <sup>2</sup> C bus interface channel 1 | Transfer error or event generation       |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICRXI1 |                                          | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTXI1 |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTEI1 |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICEEI2 | I <sup>2</sup> C bus interface channel 2 | Transfer error or event generation       |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICRXI2 |                                          | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTXI2 |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTEI2 |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICEEI3 | I <sup>2</sup> C bus interface channel 3 | Transfer error or event generation       |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_ICRXI3 |                                          | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTXI3 |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR ICTEI3 |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_DMAC0I | Direct memory access controller          | Transfer complete or Transfer escape end |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_DMAC1I |                                          |                                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_DMAC2I |                                          |                                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_DMAC3I |                                          |                                          |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI0   | SCI channel 0                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI0   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI0   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI1   | SCI channel 1                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI1   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI1   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI2   | SCI channel 2                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI2   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI2   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI3   | SCI channel 3                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI3   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI3   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI4   | SCI channel 4                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI4   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI4   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI5   | SCI channel 5                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI5   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI5   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI6   | SCI channel 6                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI6   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI6   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI7   | SCI channel 7                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI7   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI7   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI8   | SCI channel 8                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI8   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI8   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI9   | SCI channel 9                            | Data received                            |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI9   |                                          | Start of next data transfer              |  |
| PDL_INTC_VECTOR TEI9   |                                          | End of data transfer                     |  |

|                          |                        |                |                             |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description (4/4)</b> | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI10  | SCI channel 10 | Data received               |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI10  |                | Start of next data transfer |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TEI10  |                | End of data transfer        |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI11  | SCI channel 11 | Data received               |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI11  |                | Start of next data transfer |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TEI11  |                | End of data transfer        |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_RXI12  | SCI channel 12 | Data received               |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TXI12  |                | Start of next data transfer |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_TEI12  |                | End of data transfer        |
|                          | PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IEBINT | IEBus          | Any enabled event           |

**Return value** True.

**Category** Interrupt control

**Reference**

**Remarks**

- The fast interrupt processing is allocated to only one interrupt handler.
- Open the file `r_pdl_user_definitions.h` and edit the definition `FAST_INTC_VECTOR` to give it the same value as the interrupt vector used in parameter `data1`.  
For example:  

```
#define FAST_INTC_VECTOR PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ2
```

This will direct the compiler to generate the instructions required for a fast interrupt vector.
- This function uses an interrupt routine to modify the FINTV register. If the user has disabled interrupts (cleared the 'I' bit in the PSW register) in their own code, this function will lock up.

**Program example**

```

/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Assign the fast interrupt to the handler for pin IRQ3 */
    R_INTC_CreateFastInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_VECTOR_IRQ3
    );
}

/* Remember to edit r_pdl_user_definitions.h (see remark 2) */

```

## 5) R\_INTC\_CreateExceptionHandlers

**Synopsis**

Assign handlers for the fixed-vector interrupts.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_CreateExceptionHandlers(
    void * func1,    // Callback function
    void * func2,    // Callback function
    void * func3,    // Callback function
    void * func4     // Callback function
);
```

**Description**

Register the user functions to be called by the fixed-vector and software interrupts.

**[func1]**

The function to be called when a privileged instruction is detected while in user mode. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if no callback function is required.

**[func2]**

The function to be called when an access exception is detected. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if no callback function is required.

**[func3]**

The function to be called when an undefined instruction is detected. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if no callback function is required.

**[func4]**

The function to be called when a floating point exception is detected. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if no callback function is required.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference****Remarks**

- Please see the notes on callback function use in §6.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Declaration of callback function */
void AccessException ( void );
void UndefinedInstruction( void );
void FloatingPointError ( void );
void func( void )
{
    /* Add a function to manage undefined instruction errors */
    R_INTC_CreateExceptionHandlers(
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        AccessException,
        UndefinedInstruction,
        FloatingPointError
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_INTC\_ControlExtInterrupt

**Synopsis**

External interrupt control.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_ControlExtInterrupt(
    uint8_t data1,    // Pin selection
    uint32_t data2    // Control
);
```

**Description**

Modifies the specified external interrupt.

**[data1]**

Choose the interrupt pin to be controlled.

|                                                |                                            |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_IRQn (n = 0 to 15) or<br>PDL_INTC_NMI | IRQn interrupt pin or<br>NMI interrupt pin |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

Select the controls. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Enable or disable the interrupt pin (for the IRQ pins)

|                                        |                                           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_ENABLE or<br>PDL_INTC_DISABLE | Enable or disable the IRQn interrupt pin. |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

- Digital filter selection

|                                                                                                                                           |                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_FILTER_DISABLE or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_8 or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_32 or<br>PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_64 | Disable the filter or select PCLKB divided by 1, 8, 32 or 64. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

- Detection sense selection (for the IRQ pins)

|                                                                               |                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_LOW or<br>PDL_INTC_FALLING or<br>PDL_INTC_RISING or<br>PDL_INTC_BOTH | Select Low level,<br>Falling edge,<br>Rising edge or<br>Falling and rising edge detection. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Interrupt request clearing

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_CLEAR_IR_FLAG   | Clear the IRQ or NMI interrupt request flag.<br>This is not required if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A callback function has been specified.</li> <li>• The interrupt priority level is higher than 0.</li> <li>• The processor interrupt priority level is lower than the interrupt priority level.</li> </ul> This operation should not be applied when low-level detection is used. |
| PDL_INTC_CLEAR_OSD_FLAG  | Clear the Oscillation Stop detection NMI flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PDL_INTC_CLEAR_WDT_FLAG  | Clear the WDT event detection NMI flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| PDL_INTC_CLEAR_IWDT_FLAG | Clear the IWDT event detection NMI flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| PDL_INTC_CLEAR_LVD1_FLAG | Clear the LVD1 event detection NMI flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| PDL_INTC_CLEAR_LVD2_FLAG | Clear the LVD2 event detection NMI flag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt, R\_INTC\_GetExtInterruptStatus

**Remarks**

- The NMI pin was enabled during R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt and cannot be disabled (an MCU design feature).
- When disabling an IRQn pin, the Interrupt Request flag will be cleared automatically.
- A callback function may be called once more if a valid event occurs just before the interrupt pin is disabled.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Disable the IRQ1 interrupt pin and clear the flag */
    R_INTC_ControlExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ1,
        PDL_INTC_DISABLE | PDL_INTC_CLEAR_IR_FLAG
    );
}
```

## 7) R\_INTC\_GetExtInterruptStatus

**Synopsis**

Read the external interrupt status.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_GetExtInterruptStatus(
    uint8_t data1,    // Pin selection
    uint8_t * data2   // A pointer to the buffer where the status data shall be stored.
);
```

**Description**

Acquire the status for the specified external interrupt.

**[data1]**

Choose the interrupt pin to be checked.

|                                                |                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_IRQn (n = 0 to 15) or<br>PDL_INTC_NMI | IRQn (n = 0 to 15) interrupt pin or<br>NMI interrupt pin |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the following format:

For an IRQ pin:

| b7 – b4 | b3 – b2                                                                | b1                | b0                             |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
|         | Detection condition                                                    | Current level     | Status                         |
| 0       | 00: Low level<br>01: Falling edge<br>10: Rising edge<br>11: Both edges | 0: Low<br>1: High | 0: Not detected<br>1: Detected |

For the NMI interrupt:

| b7                             | b6   | b5        | b4  | b3               | b2                | b1                      | b0                             |
|--------------------------------|------|-----------|-----|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Other interrupt request        |      |           |     |                  | NMI pin           |                         |                                |
| LVD2                           | LVD1 | Underflow |     | Oscillation stop | Current level     | Detection condition     | Request status                 |
|                                |      | IWDT      | WDT |                  |                   |                         |                                |
| 0: Not detected<br>1: Detected |      |           |     |                  | 0: Low<br>1: High | 0: Falling<br>1: Rising | 0: Not detected<br>1: Detected |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

R\_INTC\_ControlExtInterrupt

**Remarks**

- The MPC registers are used to determine which pin is used for IRQn.
- If this function is called from within a callback function, the input detection status will be 0.
- Clear the NMI status flags using R\_INTC\_ControlExtInterrupt.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t irq_status;

    /* Read the IR flag and pin state for IRQ5 */
    R_INTC_GetExtInterruptStatus(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ5,
        &irq_status
    );
}
```

The INTC Read, Write and Modify functions use one of the following register definitions.

#### IR register definitions

|                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_BSC_BUSERR   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP12 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_FCU_FIFERR   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI12_SCIX0 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_FCU_FRDYI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI12_SCIX1 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_SWINT    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI12_SCIX2 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CMT0_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI12_SCIX3 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CMT1_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU0_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CMT2_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU0_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CMT3_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU0_TGIC   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_USB0_D0FIFO  | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU0_TGID   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_USB0_D1FIFO  | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU1_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_USB0_USBI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU1_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI0_SPRI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU2_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI0_SPTI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU2_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI0_SPII    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU3_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI1_SPRI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU3_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI1_SPTI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU3_TGIC   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI1_SPII    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU3_TGID   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI2_SPRI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU4_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI2_SPTI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU4_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SPI2_SPII    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU5_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN0_RXF     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU5_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN0_TXF     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU6_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN0_RXM     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU6_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN0_TXM     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU6_TGIC   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN1_RXF     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU6_TGID   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN1_TXF     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU7_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN1_RXM     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU7_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN1_TXM     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU8_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN2_RXF     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU8_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN2_TXF     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU9_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN2_RXM     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU9_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_CAN2_TXM     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU9_TGIC   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_RTC_CUP      | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU9_TGID   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ0     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU10_TGIA  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ1     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU10_TGIB  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ2     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU11_TGIA  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ3     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TPU11_TGIB  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ4     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU0_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ5     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU0_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ6     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU0_TGIC   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ7     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU0_TGID   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ8     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU0_TGIE   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ9     | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU0_TGIF   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ10    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU1_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ11    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU1_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ12    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU2_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ13    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU2_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ14    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU3_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ15    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU3_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_USB0_USBR    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU3_TGIC   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_RTC_ALM      | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU3_TGID   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_RTC_PRD      | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU4_TGIA   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_AD_ADI       | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU4_TGIB   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_S12AD_S12ADI | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU4_TGIC   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP0   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU4_TGID   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP1   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU4_TCIV   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP2   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU5_TGIU   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP3   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU5_TGIV   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP4   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_MTU5_TGIW   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP5   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_POE_OEI1    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_GROUP6   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_POE_OEI2    |

|                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR0_CMIA   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI1_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR0_CMIB   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI1_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR0_OVI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI1_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR1_CMIA   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI2_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR1_CMIB   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI2_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR1_OVI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI2_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR2_CMIA   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI3_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR2_CMIB   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI3_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR2_OVI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI3_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR3_CMIA   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI4_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR3_CMIB   | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI4_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_TMR3_OVI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI4_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC0_EEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI5_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC0_RXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI5_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC0_TXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI5_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC0_TEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI6_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC1_EEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI6_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC1_RXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI6_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC1_TXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI7_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC1_TEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI7_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC2_EEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI7_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC2_RXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI8_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC2_TXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI8_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC2_TEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI8_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC3_EEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI9_RXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC3_RXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI9_TXI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC3_TXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI9_TEI   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IIC3_TEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI10_RXI  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_DMAC_DMACH0 | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI10_TXI  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_DMAC_DMACH1 | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI10_TEI  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_DMAC_DMACH2 | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI11_RXI  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_DMAC_DMACH3 | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI11_TXI  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI0_RXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI11_TEI  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI0_TXI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI12_RXI  |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI0_TEI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI12_TXI  |
|                             | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_SCI12_TEI  |
|                             | PDL_INTC_REG_IR_IEB_IEBINT |

## IER register definitions

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER02 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER12 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER03 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER13 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER04 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER14 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER05 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER15 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER06 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER16 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER07 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER17 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER08 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER18 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER09 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER19 |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER0B | PDL_INTC_REG_IER1A |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER0C | PDL_INTC_REG_IER1B |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER0D | PDL_INTC_REG_IER1C |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER0E | PDL_INTC_REG_IER1D |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER0F | PDL_INTC_REG_IER1E |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER10 | PDL_INTC_REG_IER1F |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IER11 |                    |

## IPR register definitions

|                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_BSC_BUSERR   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU6         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_FCU_FIFERR   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU7         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_FCU_FRDYI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU8         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_SWINT    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU9         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_CMT0_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU10        |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_CMT1_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU11        |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_CMT2_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU0_TGIAD   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_CMT3_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU0_TGIEF   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_USB0_D0FIFO  | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU1         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_USB0_D1FIFO  | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU2         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_USB0_USBI    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU3         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SPI0         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU4_TGIAD   |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SPI1         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU4_TCIV    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SPI2         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_MTU5         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_CAN0         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_POE          |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_CAN1         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TMR0         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_CAN2         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TMR1         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_RTC_CUP      | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TMR2         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ0     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TMR3         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ1     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC0_EEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ2     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC0_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ3     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC0_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ4     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC0_TEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ5     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC1_EEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ6     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC1_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ7     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC1_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ8     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC1_TEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ9     | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC2_EEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ10    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC2_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ11    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC2_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ12    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC2_TEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ13    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC3_EEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ14    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC3_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_IRQ15    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC3_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_USB0_USBR    | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IIC3_TEI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_RTC_ALM      | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_DMAC_DMACH0I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_RTC_PRD      | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_DMAC_DMACH1I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_AD_ADI       | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_DMAC_DMACH2I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_S12AD_S12ADI | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_DMAC_DMACH3I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP0   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI0         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP1   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI1         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP2   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI2         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP3   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI3         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP4   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI4         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP5   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI5         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP6   | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI6         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_ICU_GROUP12  | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI7         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCIX         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI8         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU0         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI9         |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU1         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI10        |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU2         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI11        |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU3         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_SCI12        |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU4         | PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_IEB          |
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_TPU5         |                               |

## DTCER register definitions

|                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_SWINT    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU0_TGIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_CMT0_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU0_TGIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_CMT1_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU0_TGIC    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_CMT2_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU0_TGID    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_CMT3_CMI     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU1_TGIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_USB0_D0FIFO  | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU1_TGIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_USB0_D1FIFO  | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU2_TGIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SPI0_SPRI    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU2_TGIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SPI0_SPTI    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU3_TGIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SPI1_SPRI    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU3_TGIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SPI1_SPTI    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU3_TGIC    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SPI2_SPRI    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU3_TGID    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SPI2_SPTI    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU4_TGIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ0     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU4_TGIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ1     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU4_TGIC    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ2     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU4_TGID    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ3     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU4_TCIV    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ4     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU5_TGIU    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ5     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU5_TGIV    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ6     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_MTU5_TGIW    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ7     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR0_CMIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ8     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR0_CMIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ9     | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR1_CMIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ10    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR1_CMIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ11    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR2_CMIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ12    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR2_CMIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ13    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR3_CMIA    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ14    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TMR3_CMIB    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_ICU_IRQ15    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC0_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_AD_ADI       | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC0_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_S12AD_S12ADI | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC1_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU0_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC1_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU0_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC2_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU0_TGIC    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC2_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU0_TGID    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC3_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU1_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_IIC3_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU1_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_DMAC_DMACH0I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU2_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_DMAC_DMACH1I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU2_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_DMAC_DMACH2I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU3_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_DMAC_DMACH3I |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU3_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI0_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU3_TGIC    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI0_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU3_TGID    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI1_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU4_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI1_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU4_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI2_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU5_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI2_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU5_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI3_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU6_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI3_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU6_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI4_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU6_TGIC    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI4_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU6_TGID    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI5_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU7_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI5_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU7_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI6_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU8_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI6_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU8_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI7_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU9_TGIA    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI7_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU9_TGIB    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI8_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU9_TGIC    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI8_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU9_TGID    | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI9_RXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU10_TGIA   | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI9_TXI     |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU10_TGIB   | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI10_RXI    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU11_TGIA   | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI10_TXI    |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_TPU11_TGIB   |                                 |

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI11_RXI | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI12_RXI |
| PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI11_TXI | PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_SCI12_TXI |

## 8) R\_INTC\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read an interrupt register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_Read(
    uint16_t data1, // Register selection
    uint8_t * data2 // Data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read an interrupt register and store the value.

**[data1]**

- The register to be read.

|                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPL or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IR_(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IER_(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER_(register) | Select the current CPU interrupt priority level or<br>Interrupt Request register or<br>Interrupt Request Enable register or<br>Interrupt Priority register or<br>DTC Activation Enable register |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

The location where the register's value shall be stored.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- For (register), select one of the registers listed in the tables starting on page 4-26.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t ipl;

    /* Read the IPL bits */
    R_INTC_Read(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IPL,
        &ipl
    );
}
```

## 9) R\_INTC\_Write

**Synopsis**

Update an interrupt register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_Write(
    uint16_t data1, // Register selection
    uint8_t data2   // Register value
);
```

**Description**

Write the new value to an interrupt register.

**[data1]**

- The register to be updated.

|                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_IPL or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IR(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IER(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IPR(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_DTCER(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_SWINTR | Select the current CPU interrupt priority level or<br>Interrupt Request register or<br>Interrupt Request Enable register or<br>Interrupt Priority register or<br>DTC Activation Enable register or<br>Software interrupt activation register |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

The value to be written to the register.

**Return value**

True if the parameter is within range; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- This function uses an interrupt routine to modify the IPL bits. If the user has disabled interrupts (cleared the 'I' bit in the PSW register) in their own code, this function will lock up.
- For (register), select one of the registers listed in the tables starting on page 4-26.
- Write 1 to the SWINTR register to generate a software interrupt request.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Set the IPL to 6 */
    R_INTC_Write(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IPL,
        6
    );

    /* Set the IR for IRQ0 to 0 */
    R_INTC_Write(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IR_ICU_IRQ0,
        0
    );
}
```

## 10) R\_INTC\_Modify

**Synopsis**

Modify an interrupt register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_Modify(
    uint16_t data1, // Register selection
    uint8_t data2,  // Logical operation
    uint8_t data3   // Modification value
);
```

**Description**

Update the value in an interrupt register.

**[data1]**

- The register to be updated.

|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_REG_IR_(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IER_(register) or<br>PDL_INTC_REG_IPR_(register) | Select the Interrupt Request register or<br>Interrupt Request Enable register or<br>Interrupt Priority register |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

- The logical operation to be applied to the register contents.

|                                                   |                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_AND or<br>PDL_INTC_OR or<br>PDL_INTC_XOR | Select between AND (&), OR ( ) or Exclusive-OR (^). |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The value to be used by the logical operation.

**Return value**

True if the parameter is within range; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- This function uses an interrupt routine to modify the IPL bits. If the user has disabled interrupts (cleared the 'I' bit in the PSW register) in their own code, this function will lock up.
- For (register), select one of the registers listed in the tables starting on page 4-26.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Set bits 6 and 4 in IER09 to 1 */
    R_INTC_Modify(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IER09,
        PDL_INTC_OR,
        0x50
    );
}
```

**11) R\_INTC\_CreateGroup****Synopsis**

Configure a group of peripheral interrupt requests.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_CreateGroup(
    uint8_t data1, // Group selection
    void * func,   // Callback function
    uint8_t data2  // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Set up the grouped interrupt request callback function.

**[data1]**

The interrupt request group n to be configured (where n = 0 to 6, or 12).

**[func]**

The function to be called when a valid condition is detected.

**[data2]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

R\_INTC\_ControlGroup

**Remarks**

- Do not use this function if RPDL functions will be used to configure the applicable peripheral.
- Use R\_INTC\_ControlGroup to enable the required peripheral interrupt requests.
- Please see the notes on callback function use in §6.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function */
void CallBackFunc( void ){}

void func( void )
{
    /* Assign a handler for group 4 */
    R_INTC_CreateGroup(
        4,
        CallBackFunc,
        10
    );
}
```

## 12) R\_INTC\_ControlGroup

**Synopsis**

Control an interrupt request group.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_ControlGroup(
    uint8_t data1,    // Group selection
    uint8_t data2,    // Interrupt control operation
    uint32_t data3    // Interrupt source selection
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Control an interrupt request group.

**[data1]**

The interrupt group n to be controlled (where n = 0 to 6, or 12).

**[data2]**

The logical operations to be applied to the interrupt request group.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

|                        |                                                                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GROUP_DISABLE | Disable the interrupt requests.                                               |
| PDL_INTC_GROUP_CLEAR   | Clear the interrupt request flags.<br>This option does not exist in group 12. |
| PDL_INTC_GROUP_ENABLE  | Enable the interrupt requests.                                                |

**[data3]**

Choose the peripheral interrupt request sources (for the group specified in parameter data1) to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

PDL\_INTC\_GRPn\_ALL can be used to specify all applicable selections.

## • Group 0 selections

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP0_ERS0 | Error on CAN channels 0, 1 or 2. |
| PDL_INTC_GRP0_ERS1 |                                  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP0_ERS2 |                                  |

## • Group 1 selections

|                     |                                                                 |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP1_TCIV0 | Overflow on MTU channels 0 or 1.<br>Underflow on MTU channel 1. |
| PDL_INTC_GRP1_TCIV1 |                                                                 |
| PDL_INTC_GRP1_TCIU1 |                                                                 |

## • Group 2 selections

|                     |                                                                 |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP2_TCIV2 | Overflow on MTU channels 2 or 3.<br>Underflow on MTU channel 3. |
| PDL_INTC_GRP2_TCIU2 |                                                                 |
| PDL_INTC_GRP2_TCIV3 |                                                                 |

## • Group 3 selections

|                     |                                                                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP3_TCI0V | Overflow on TPU channels 0, 1 or 5.<br>Underflow on TPU channels 1 or 5. |
| PDL_INTC_GRP3_TCI1V |                                                                          |
| PDL_INTC_GRP3_TCI1U |                                                                          |
| PDL_INTC_GRP3_TCI5V |                                                                          |
| PDL_INTC_GRP3_TCI5U |                                                                          |

## • Group 4 selections

|                     |                                                                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP4_TCI2V | Overflow on TPU channels 2, 3 or 4.<br>Underflow on TPU channels 2 or 4. |
| PDL_INTC_GRP4_TCI2U |                                                                          |
| PDL_INTC_GRP4_TCI3V |                                                                          |
| PDL_INTC_GRP4_TCI4V |                                                                          |
| PDL_INTC_GRP4_TCI4U |                                                                          |

## • Group 5 selections

|                      |                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP5_TCI6V  | Overflow on TPU channels 6, 7 or 11.<br>Underflow on TPU channels 7 or 11. |
| PDL_INTC_GRP5_TCI7V  |                                                                            |
| PDL_INTC_GRP5_TCI7U  |                                                                            |
| PDL_INTC_GRP5_TCI11V |                                                                            |
| PDL_INTC_GRP5_TCI11U |                                                                            |

**Description (2/2)**

## • Group 6 selections

|                      |
|----------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP6_TCI8V  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP6_TCI8U  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP6_TCI9V  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP6_TCI10V |
| PDL_INTC_GRP6_TCI10U |

Overflow on TPU channels 8, 9 or 10.  
Underflow on TPU channels 8 or 10.

## • Group 12 selections

|                      |
|----------------------|
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI0  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI1  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI2  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI3  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI4  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI5  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI6  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI7  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI8  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI9  |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI10 |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI11 |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_ERI12 |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_SPEI0 |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_SPEI1 |
| PDL_INTC_GRP12_SPEI2 |

Reception error on SCI channels 0 to 12.

SPI error on channels 0 to 2.

**Return value**

False if the group number is invalid; otherwise true.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**Reference**

R\_INTC\_CreateGroup

**Remarks**

- Do not use this function if RPDL functions will be used to control the applicable peripheral.
- Call R\_INTC\_CreateGroup before calling this function.
- Flag clearing is done after any interrupt disabling and before any interrupt enabling.
- Group 12 interrupts use level detection, so clearing must be done by clearing the source of the interrupt.

**Program example**

```

/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Disable the interrupt for the overflow on MTU channel 0 and clear
    the flag */
    R_INTC_ControlGroup(
        1,
        PDL_INTC_GROUP_DISABLE | PDL_INTC_GROUP_CLEAR,
        PDL_INTC_GRP1_TCIV0
    );

    /* Enable all of the Group 3 interrupt sources */
    R_INTC_ControlGroup(
        3,
        PDL_INTC_GROUP_ENABLE,
        PDL_INTC_GRP3_ALL
    );
}

```

## 13) R\_INTC\_GetStatusGroup

**Synopsis**

Read the status of an interrupt request group.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_GetStatusGroup(
    uint8_t data1,    // Group selection
    uint32_t * data2  // Data storage location
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Read the grouped interrupt request status flags.

**[data1]**

The interrupt request group n to be read (where n = 0 to 6, or 12).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

- Group 0

| b31 – b3 |  |  | b2                               | b1        | b0        |
|----------|--|--|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0        |  |  | CAN error interrupts             |           |           |
|          |  |  | Channel 2                        | Channel 1 | Channel 0 |
|          |  |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |           |           |

- Group 1

| b31 – b3 |  |  | b2                               | b1                    | b0                    |
|----------|--|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0        |  |  | MTU interrupts                   |                       |                       |
|          |  |  | Underflow on channel 1           | Overflow on channel 1 | Overflow on channel 0 |
|          |  |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |                       |                       |

- Group 2

| b31 – b3 |  |  | b2                               | b1                     | b0                    |
|----------|--|--|----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0        |  |  | MTU interrupts                   |                        |                       |
|          |  |  | Overflow on channel 3            | Underflow on channel 2 | Overflow on channel 2 |
|          |  |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |                        |                       |

- Group 3

| b31 – b5 |  | b4                               | b3                    | b2                     | b1                    | b0                    |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0        |  | TPU interrupts                   |                       |                        |                       |                       |
|          |  | Underflow on channel 5           | Overflow on channel 5 | Underflow on channel 1 | Overflow on channel 1 | Overflow on channel 0 |
|          |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |                       |                        |                       |                       |

- Group 4

| b31 – b5 |  | b4                               | b3                    | b2                    | b1                     | b0                    |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0        |  | TPU interrupts                   |                       |                       |                        |                       |
|          |  | Underflow on channel 4           | Overflow on channel 4 | Overflow on channel 3 | Underflow on channel 2 | Overflow on channel 2 |
|          |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |                       |                       |                        |                       |

- Group 5

| b31 – b5 |  | b4                               | b3                     | b2                     | b1                    | b0                    |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0        |  | TPU interrupts                   |                        |                        |                       |                       |
|          |  | Underflow on channel 11          | Overflow on channel 11 | Underflow on channel 7 | Overflow on channel 7 | Overflow on channel 6 |
|          |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |                        |                        |                       |                       |

**Description (2/2)**

## • Group 6

| b31 – b5       |  |                                  | b4 | b3                     | b2                    | b1                     | b0                    |
|----------------|--|----------------------------------|----|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| TPU interrupts |  |                                  |    |                        |                       |                        |                       |
| 0              |  | Underflow on channel 10          |    | Overflow on channel 10 | Overflow on channel 9 | Underflow on channel 8 | Overflow on channel 8 |
|                |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |    |                        |                       |                        |                       |

## • Group 12

| b31 – b16 |  |  |  | b15                              | b14       | b13       |
|-----------|--|--|--|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0         |  |  |  | SPI error                        |           |           |
|           |  |  |  | Channel 2                        | Channel 1 | Channel 0 |
|           |  |  |  | 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |           |           |

| b12                              | b11        | b10        | b9        | b8        | b7        |
|----------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| SCI reception error              |            |            |           |           |           |
| Channel 12                       | Channel 11 | Channel 10 | Channel 9 | Channel 8 | Channel 7 |
| 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |            |            |           |           |           |

| b6                               | b5        | b4        | b3        | b2        | b1        | b0        |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| SCI reception error              |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Channel 6                        | Channel 5 | Channel 4 | Channel 3 | Channel 2 | Channel 1 | Channel 0 |
| 0: Not requested<br>1: Requested |           |           |           |           |           |           |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**References**

R\_INTC\_ControlGroup

**Remarks**

- Use R\_INTC\_ControlGroup to clear the flags.

**Program example**

```

/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint32_t Status_flags;

    /* Read the group 3 status flags */
    R_INTC_GetStatusGroup(
        3,
        &Status_flags
    );
}

```

**14) R\_INTC\_Control****Synopsis**

Control the operation of the interrupt controller.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_INTC_Control(
    uint16_t data    // Interrupt selection
);
```

**Description**

Modify the interrupt selection register.

**[data]**

Select the MTU or TPU interrupt requests. All selections are optional. If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

|                                            |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PDL_INTC_SEL_MTU0 or<br>PDL_INTC_SEL_TPU6  | MTU channel 0 or TPU channel 6.  |
| PDL_INTC_SEL_MTU1 or<br>PDL_INTC_SEL_TPU7  | MTU channel 1 or TPU channel 7.  |
| PDL_INTC_SEL_MTU2 or<br>PDL_INTC_SEL_TPU8  | MTU channel 2 or TPU channel 8.  |
| PDL_INTC_SEL_MTU3 or<br>PDL_INTC_SEL_TPU9  | MTU channel 3 or TPU channel 9.  |
| PDL_INTC_SEL_MTU4 or<br>PDL_INTC_SEL_TPU10 | MTU channel 4 or TPU channel 10. |
| PDL_INTC_SEL_MTU5 or<br>PDL_INTC_SEL_TPU11 | MTU channel 5 or TPU channel 11. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Interrupt control

**References**

R\_MTU2\_Create

**Remarks**

- The selection register is modified as required by the MTU and TPU Create functions.
- Do not use this function if RPD\_L functions will be used to configure the MTU or TPU.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Select interrupts from MTU channel 1 and TPU channel 11. */
    R_INTC_Control(
        PDL_INTC_SEL_MTU1 | PDL_INTC_SEL_TPU11
    );
}
```

## 4.2.3. I/O Port

I/O Port functions may operate on a complete port, or on individual port pins. The available definitions are listed below.

## I/O port definitions

|               |         |               |         |               |         |
|---------------|---------|---------------|---------|---------------|---------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_0 | Port P0 | PDL_IO_PORT_7 | Port P5 | PDL_IO_PORT_E | Port PE |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1 | Port P1 | PDL_IO_PORT_8 | Port P8 | PDL_IO_PORT_F | Port PF |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2 | Port P2 | PDL_IO_PORT_9 | Port P9 | PDL_IO_PORT_G | Port PG |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3 | Port P3 | PDL_IO_PORT_A | Port PA | PDL_IO_PORT_H | Port PH |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4 | Port P4 | PDL_IO_PORT_B | Port PB | PDL_IO_PORT_J | Port PJ |
| PDL_IO_PORT_5 | Port P5 | PDL_IO_PORT_C | Port PC | PDL_IO_PORT_K | Port PK |
| PDL_IO_PORT_6 | Port P6 | PDL_IO_PORT_D | Port PD | PDL_IO_PORT_L | Port PL |

Note: Refer to the hardware manual for the ports which are available on the device that you have selected.

## I/O port pin definitions

|                 |                          |                 |                          |                 |                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_0_0 | Port pin P0 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_5_0 | Port pin P5 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_0 | Port pin PA <sub>0</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_0_1 | Port pin P0 <sub>1</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_5_1 | Port pin P5 <sub>1</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_1 | Port pin PA <sub>1</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_0_2 | Port pin P0 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_5_2 | Port pin P5 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_2 | Port pin PA <sub>2</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_0_3 | Port pin P0 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_5_3 | Port pin P5 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_3 | Port pin PA <sub>3</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_0_5 | Port pin P0 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_5_4 | Port pin P5 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_4 | Port pin PA <sub>4</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_0_7 | Port pin P0 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_5_5 | Port pin P5 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_5 | Port pin PA <sub>5</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL_IO_PORT_5_6 | Port pin P5 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_6 | Port pin PA <sub>6</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_0 | Port pin P1 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_5_7 | Port pin P5 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_A_7 | Port pin PA <sub>7</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_1 | Port pin P1 <sub>1</sub> |                 |                          |                 |                          |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_2 | Port pin P1 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_6_0 | Port pin P6 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_0 | Port pin PB <sub>0</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_3 | Port pin P1 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_6_1 | Port pin P6 <sub>1</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_1 | Port pin PB <sub>1</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_4 | Port pin P1 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_6_2 | Port pin P6 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_2 | Port pin PB <sub>2</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_5 | Port pin P1 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_6_3 | Port pin P6 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_3 | Port pin PB <sub>3</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_6 | Port pin P1 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_6_4 | Port pin P6 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_4 | Port pin PB <sub>4</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_1_7 | Port pin P1 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_6_5 | Port pin P6 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_5 | Port pin PB <sub>5</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL_IO_PORT_6_6 | Port pin P6 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_6 | Port pin PB <sub>6</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_0 | Port pin P2 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_6_7 | Port pin P6 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_B_7 | Port pin PB <sub>7</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_1 | Port pin P2 <sub>1</sub> |                 |                          |                 |                          |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_2 | Port pin P2 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_7_0 | Port pin P7 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_0 | Port pin PC <sub>0</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_3 | Port pin P2 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_7_1 | Port pin P7 <sub>1</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_1 | Port pin PC <sub>1</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_4 | Port pin P2 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_7_2 | Port pin P7 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_2 | Port pin PC <sub>2</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_5 | Port pin P2 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_7_3 | Port pin P7 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_3 | Port pin PC <sub>3</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_6 | Port pin P2 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_7_4 | Port pin P7 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_4 | Port pin PC <sub>4</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_2_7 | Port pin P2 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_7_5 | Port pin P7 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_5 | Port pin PC <sub>5</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL_IO_PORT_7_6 | Port pin P7 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_6 | Port pin PC <sub>6</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_0 | Port pin P3 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_7_7 | Port pin P7 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_C_7 | Port pin PC <sub>7</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_1 | Port pin P3 <sub>1</sub> |                 |                          |                 |                          |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_2 | Port pin P3 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_8_0 | Port pin P8 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_0 | Port pin PD <sub>0</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_3 | Port pin P3 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_8_1 | Port pin P8 <sub>1</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_1 | Port pin PD <sub>1</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_4 | Port pin P3 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_8_2 | Port pin P8 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_2 | Port pin PD <sub>2</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_5 | Port pin P3 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_8_3 | Port pin P8 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_3 | Port pin PD <sub>3</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_6 | Port pin P3 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_8_4 | Port pin P8 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_4 | Port pin PD <sub>4</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_3_7 | Port pin P3 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_8_5 | Port pin P8 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_5 | Port pin PD <sub>5</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL_IO_PORT_8_6 | Port pin P8 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_6 | Port pin PD <sub>6</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_0 | Port pin P4 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_8_7 | Port pin P8 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_D_7 | Port pin PD <sub>7</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_1 | Port pin P4 <sub>1</sub> |                 |                          |                 |                          |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_2 | Port pin P4 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_9_0 | Port pin P9 <sub>0</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_0 | Port pin PE <sub>0</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_3 | Port pin P4 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_9_1 | Port pin P9 <sub>1</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_1 | Port pin PE <sub>1</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_4 | Port pin P4 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_9_2 | Port pin P9 <sub>2</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_2 | Port pin PE <sub>2</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_5 | Port pin P4 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_9_3 | Port pin P9 <sub>3</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_3 | Port pin PE <sub>3</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_6 | Port pin P4 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_9_4 | Port pin P9 <sub>4</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_4 | Port pin PE <sub>4</sub> |
| PDL_IO_PORT_4_7 | Port pin P4 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_9_5 | Port pin P9 <sub>5</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_5 | Port pin PE <sub>5</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL_IO_PORT_9_6 | Port pin P9 <sub>6</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_6 | Port pin PE <sub>6</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL_IO_PORT_9_7 | Port pin P9 <sub>7</sub> | PDL_IO_PORT_E_7 | Port pin PE <sub>7</sub> |

|                 |                          |                 |                          |                 |                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| PDL IO PORT F 0 | Port pin PF <sub>0</sub> | PDL IO PORT G 0 | Port pin PG <sub>0</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 0 | Port pin PK <sub>0</sub> |
| PDL IO PORT F 1 | Port pin PF <sub>1</sub> | PDL IO PORT G 1 | Port pin PG <sub>1</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 1 | Port pin PK <sub>1</sub> |
| PDL IO PORT F 2 | Port pin PF <sub>2</sub> | PDL IO PORT G 2 | Port pin PG <sub>2</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 2 | Port pin PK <sub>2</sub> |
| PDL IO PORT F 3 | Port pin PF <sub>3</sub> | PDL IO PORT G 3 | Port pin PG <sub>3</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 3 | Port pin PK <sub>3</sub> |
| PDL IO PORT F 4 | Port pin PF <sub>4</sub> | PDL IO PORT G 4 | Port pin PG <sub>4</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 4 | Port pin PK <sub>4</sub> |
| PDL IO PORT F 5 | Port pin PF <sub>5</sub> | PDL IO PORT G 5 | Port pin PG <sub>5</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 5 | Port pin PK <sub>5</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL IO PORT G 6 | Port pin PG <sub>6</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 6 | Port pin PK <sub>6</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL IO PORT G 7 | Port pin PG <sub>7</sub> | PDL IO PORT K 7 | Port pin PK <sub>7</sub> |
|                 |                          |                 |                          |                 |                          |
|                 |                          | PDL IO PORT H 4 | Port pin PH <sub>4</sub> | PDL IO PORT L 0 | Port pin PL <sub>0</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL IO PORT H 5 | Port pin PH <sub>5</sub> | PDL IO PORT L 1 | Port pin PL <sub>1</sub> |
|                 |                          |                 |                          | PDL IO PORT L 2 | Port pin PL <sub>2</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL IO PORT J 3 | Port pin PJ <sub>3</sub> | PDL IO PORT L 3 | Port pin PL <sub>3</sub> |
|                 |                          | PDL IO PORT J 5 | Port pin PJ <sub>5</sub> | PDL IO PORT L 4 | Port pin PL <sub>4</sub> |

Note: Refer to the hardware manual for the port pins which are available on the device that you have selected.

## 1) R\_IO\_PORT\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure an I/O port.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_Set(
    uint16_t data1, // Port pin selection
    uint16_t data2  // Configuration
);
```

**Description**

Set the operating conditions for I/O port pins.

**[data1]**

Select the port pins to be configured (from §4.2.3). Do not use any whole-port definitions. Multiple pins on the same port may be specified, using “|” to separate each pin.

**[data2]**

Choose the pin settings. Use “|” to separate each selection.

Each selection is optional. If a selection is not made, the control setting will be left unchanged.

- Direction control

|                                            |                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_INPUT or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT | Input or output. |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------|

- Output type control

|                                                      |                                                       |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE_CMOS or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE_NMOS or | Select CMOS push-pull output,<br>N-channel open-drain | Available on all<br>pins.     |
| PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE_PMOS                                | P-channel open-drain                                  | Available on pin<br>PE1 only. |

- Input pull-up resistor control

|                                                      |            |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_PULL_UP_ON or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_PULL_UP_OFF | On or off. |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------|

- Drive capacity control

|                                                       |                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_DRIVE_NORMAL or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_DRIVE_HIGH | Normal or high-current drive.<br>Valid for ports 0, 2, 5 to 7, 9 to E and G. |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

I/O port

**References**

R\_IO\_PORT\_NotAvailable

**Remarks**

- Ensure that the specified functions are valid for the selected port pin.
- The data direction and mode registers may be modified by other driver functions. Take care to not overwrite existing settings.
- Pin P35 is fixed as an input and cannot be modified.
- All pins that are not available on the selected package can be set to the required state using the R\_IO\_PORT\_NotAvailable function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Set up port P13 as an input port with the pull-up on */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(
        PDL_IO_PORT_1_3,
        PDL_IO_PORT_INPUT | PDL_IO_PORT_PULL_UP_ON
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_IO\_PORT\_ReadControl

**Synopsis**

Read an I/O port's control register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_ReadControl(
    uint16_t data1,    // Port or port pin selection
    uint8_t data2,     // Control register selection
    uint16_t * data3   // Data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read an I/O port pin control setting.

**[data1]**

Use either one of the following definition values (from §4.2.3).

- One port definition or
- One port pin definition.

**[data2]**

- Select the register to be read.

|                          |                                                                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_DIRECTION or | Data direction.                                                        |
| PDL_IO_PORT_MODE or      | General or Peripheral I/O mode control.                                |
| PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE or      | Open-drain control.                                                    |
| PDL_IO_PORT_PULL_UP or   | Pull-up control.                                                       |
| PDL_IO_PORT_DRIVE        | Drive capacity control.<br>Valid for ports 0, 2, 5 to 7, 9 to E and G. |

**[data3]**

The address where the register value shall be stored, using one of the formats below.

Pin (not PE1 open-drain control):

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| b15 – b1 | b0     |
| 0        | 0 or 1 |

Pin PE1 open-drain control:

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| b15 – b2 | b1 – b0 |
| 0        | 0 to 3  |

Port (not open-drain control):

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| b15 – b8 | b7 – b0  |
| 0        | Register |

Port (open-drain control)

|               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| b15 – b8      | b7 – b0       |
| Register ODR1 | Register ODR0 |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

I/O port

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- Ensure that the specified register is valid for the selected port or port pin.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t result;

    /* Read the direction register for port C */
    R_IO_PORT_ReadControl(
        PDL_IO_PORT_C,
        PDL_IO_PORT_DIRECTION,
        &result
    );

    /* Read the output type for pin P13 */
    R_IO_PORT_ReadControl(
        PDL_IO_PORT_1_3,
        PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE,
        &result
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_IO\_PORT\_ModifyControl

**Synopsis**

Modify an I/O port's control registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl(
    uint16_t data1, // Port or port pin selection
    uint8_t data2,  // Control register and logical operation selection
    uint16_t data3  // Modification value
);
```

**Description**

Modifying the operation of an I/O port or I/O port pin.

**[data1]**

Use either one of the following definition values (from §4.2.3).

- One port definition or
- One port pin definition.

**[data2]**

Select the register to be modified and the logical operation, using “|” to separate the selections.

- The control register to be modified.

|                          |                                                                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_DIRECTION or | Data direction.                                                        |
| PDL_IO_PORT_MODE or      | General or Peripheral I/O mode control.                                |
| PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE or      | Open-drain control.                                                    |
| PDL_IO_PORT_PULL_UP or   | Pull-up control.                                                       |
| PDL_IO_PORT_DRIVE        | Drive capacity control.<br>Valid for ports 0, 2, 5 to 7, 9 to E and G. |

- The logical operation to be applied to the control register.

|                                                            |                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_AND or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_OR or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_XOR | Select between AND (&), OR ( ) or Exclusive-OR (^). |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The value to be used for the modification, using one of the formats below.

Pin (not PE1 open-drain) control:

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| b15 – b1    | b0     |
| Do not care | 0 or 1 |

Pin PE1 open-drain control:

|             |         |
|-------------|---------|
| b15 – b2    | b1 – b0 |
| Do not care | 0 to 3  |

Port (not open-drain) control:

|             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| b15 – b8    | b7 – b0  |
| Do not care | Register |

Port (open-drain) control:

|               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| b15 – b8      | b7 – b0       |
| Register ODR1 | Register ODR0 |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

I/O port

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- Ensure that the specified functions are valid for the selected port pin.
- The data direction and mode registers may be modified by other driver Create functions. Take care to not overwrite existing settings.
- Pin P35 is fixed as an input and cannot be modified.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Set the lower 4 bits on port P1 to output */
    R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl(
        PDL_IO_PORT_1,
        PDL_IO_PORT_DIRECTION | PDL_IO_PORT_OR,
        0x0F
    );

    /* Enable the pull-up on pin PA3 */
    R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl(
        PDL_IO_PORT_A_3,
        PDL_IO_PORT_PULL_UP | PDL_IO_PORT_OR,
        1
    );

    /* change PE1 from N-channel open-drain output to P-channel open-drain
    output */
    R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl(
        PDL_IO_PORT_E_1,
        PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE | PDL_IO_PORT_XOR,
        0x03
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_IO\_PORT\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read data from an I/O port.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_Read(
    uint16_t data1, // Port or port pin selection
    uint8_t * data2 // Pointer to the variable in which the value shall be stored.
);
```

**Description**

Gets the value of an I/O port or I/O port pin.

**[data1]**

Use either one of the following definition values (from §4.2.3).

- One port definition or
- One port pin definition.

**[data2]**

The value will be :

For a port : 0x00 ~ 0xFF

For a pin : 0 or 1

**Return value**

If the I/O port specification is incorrect, false is returned; otherwise, true is returned.

**Category**

I/O port

**Reference**

R\_IO\_PORT\_Set

**Remarks**

- If an invalid port or pin is specified, the operation of the function cannot be guaranteed.
- The input buffer for the specified port or pin must be switched on (see R\_IO\_PORT\_Set).

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t data;

    /* Get the value of port pin P12 */
    R_IO_PORT_Read(
        PDL_IO_PORT_1_2,
        &data
    );

    /* Get the value of port 4 */
    R_IO_PORT_Read(
        PDL_IO_PORT_4,
        &data
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_IO\_PORT\_Write

**Synopsis**

Write data to an I/O port.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_Write(
    uint16_t data1, // Port or port pin selection
    uint8_t data2   // The data to be written to the I/O port or port pin.
);
```

**Description**

Write data to an I/O port or I/O port pin.

**[data1]**

Use either one of the following definition values (from §4.2.3).

- One port definition or
- One port pin definition.

**[data2]**

The value must be :

For a port : 0x00 ~ 0xFF

For a pin : 0 or 1

**Return value**

True if the parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

I/O port

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- If an invalid port or pin is specified, the operation of the function cannot be guaranteed.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Set the output of port pin P05 */
    R_IO_PORT_Write(
        PDL_IO_PORT_0_5,
        0
    );

    /* Set the output of port 6 */
    R_IO_PORT_Write(
        PDL_IO_PORT_6,
        0x55
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_IO\_PORT\_Compare

**Synopsis**

Check the pin states on an I/O port.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_Compare(
    uint16_t data1, // Input port or port pin selection
    uint8_t data2,  // Comparison value
    void * func     // Function pointer
);
```

**Description**

Read the input state of an I/O port or I/O port pin and call a function if a match occurs.

**[data1]**

Use either one of the following definition values (from §4.2.3):

- One port definition or
- One port pin definition.

**[data2]**

The value to be compared with

- For a port : 0x00 ~ 0xFF
- For a pin : 0 or 1

**[func]**

The function to be called if a match occurs.

**Return value**

True if the parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

I/O port

**References**

R\_IO\_PORT\_Set

**Remarks**

- If an invalid port or pin is specified, the operation of the function cannot be guaranteed.
- The input buffer for the specified port or pin must be switched on (see R\_IO\_PORT\_Set).

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void IoHandler1{}
void IoHandler2{}

void func( void )
{
    /* Call function IoHandler1 if port pin P05 is high */
    R_IO_PORT_Compare(
        PDL_IO_PORT_0_5,
        1,
        IoHandler1
    );

    /* Call function IoHandler2 if port 6 reads as 0x55 */
    R_IO_PORT_Compare(
        PDL_IO_PORT_6,
        0x55,
        IoHandler2
    );
}
```

## 7) R\_IO\_PORT\_Modify

**Synopsis**

Modify the pin states on an I/O port.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_Modify(
    uint16_t data1, // Output port or port pin selection
    uint16_t data2, // Logical operation
    uint8_t data3   // Modification value
);
```

**Description**

Read the output state of an I/O port or I/O port pin, modify the result and write it back to the port.

**[data1]**

Use either one of the following definition values (from §4.2.3).

- One port definition or
- One port pin definition.

**[data2]**

- The logical operation to be applied to the port or port pin.

|                                                            |                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IO_PORT_AND or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_OR or<br>PDL_IO_PORT_XOR | Select between AND (&), OR ( ) or Exclusive-OR (^). |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The value to be used for the modification:

- For a port : 0x00 ~ 0xFF
- For a pin : 0 or 1

**Return value**

True if the parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

I/O port

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- If an invalid port or pin is specified, the operation of the function cannot be guaranteed.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Invert port pin P05 */
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(
        PDL_IO_PORT_0_5,
        PDL_IO_PORT_XOR,
        1
    );

    /* And the value port 6 with 0x55 */
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(
        PDL_IO_PORT_6,
        PDL_IO_PORT_AND,
        0x55
    );
}
```

## 8) R\_IO\_PORT\_Wait

**Synopsis**

Wait for a match on an I/O port.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_Wait(
    uint16_t data1, // Output port or port pin selection
    uint8_t data2   // Comparison value
);
```

**Description**

Loop until an I/O port or I/O port pin matches the comparison value.

**[data1]**

Use either one of the following definition values (from §4.2.3).

- One port definition or
- One port pin definition.

**[data2]**

The value to be compared with

- For a port : 0x00 ~ 0xFF
- For a pin : 0 or 1

**Return value**

True if the parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

I/O port

**References**

R\_IO\_PORT\_Set

**Remarks**

- If an invalid port or pin is specified, the operation of the function cannot be guaranteed.
- This function waits for the I/O port or port pin value to match the comparison data. If the I/O port's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up.
- The input buffer for the specified port or pin must be switched on (see R\_IO\_PORT\_Set).

**Program example**

```
/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Wait until pin P05 reads as 0 */
    R_IO_PORT_Wait(
        PDL_IO_PORT_0_5,
        0
    );

    /* Wait until port 6 reads as 0x55 */
    R_IO_PORT_Wait(
        PDL_IO_PORT_6,
        0x55
    );
}
```

**9) R\_IO\_PORT\_NotAvailable****Synopsis**

Configure I/O port pins that are not available.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IO_PORT_NotAvailable(  
    void    // No parameter is required  
);
```

**Description**

Set the port pins that are not available on smaller packages to the recommended state.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

I/O port

**References****Remarks**

- All pins that are not available on the selected package will be configured for CMOS-type low-level output.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD L definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"  
  
/* RPD L device-specific definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  
  
void func( void )  
{  
    /* Set all reserved I/O port pins to the recommended state */  
    R_IO_PORT_NotAvailable();  
}
```

## 4.2.4. Multifunction Pin Controller

The peripheral functions can be assigned to different pins, controlled by the Multifunction Pin Controller. The definitions available to the MPC functions are listed below.

## MPC register definitions

|                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| PDL_MPC_REG_P00PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P60PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC0PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P01PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P61PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC1PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P02PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P66PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC2PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P03PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P67PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC3PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P05PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P70PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC4PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P07PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P73PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC5PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P10PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P74PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC6PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P11PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P75PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PC7PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P12PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P76PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD0PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P13PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P77PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD1PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P14PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P80PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD2PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P15PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P81PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD3PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P16PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P82PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD4PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P17PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P83PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD5PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P20PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P86PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD6PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P21PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P87PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PD7PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P22PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P90PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE0PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P23PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P91PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE1PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P24PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P92PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE2PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P25PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_P93PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE3PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P26PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA0PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE4PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P27PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA1PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE5PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P30PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA2PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE6PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P31PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA3PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PE7PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P32PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA4PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PF1PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P33PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA5PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PF2PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P34PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA6PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PF5PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P40PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PA7PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PJ3PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P41PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB0PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PK2PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P42PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB1PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PK3PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P43PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB2PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PK4PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P44PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB3PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PK5PFS |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P45PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB4PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PFCSE  |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P46PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB5PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PFCSS0 |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P47PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB6PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PFCSS1 |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P50PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PB7PFS | PDL_MPC_REG_PFAOE0 |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P51PFS |                    | PDL_MPC_REG_PFAOE1 |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P52PFS |                    | PDL_MPC_REG_PFBCR0 |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P54PFS |                    | PDL_MPC_REG_PFBCR1 |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P55PFS |                    | PDL_MPC_REG_PFUSB0 |
| PDL_MPC_REG_P56PFS |                    |                    |

## 1) R\_MPC\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read an MPC register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MPC_Read(
    uint8_t data1,    // MPC register selection
    uint8_t * data2   // Pointer to the variable where the MPC register's value shall be stored.
);
```

**Description**

Get the value of an MPC register.

**[data1]**

One of the definition values from §4.2.4.

**[data2]**

The value read from the register.

**Return value**

True if a valid MPC register is specified; otherwise false.

**Category**

MPC registers

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- None.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mpc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t data;

    /* Get the value of register PFCSE */
    R_MPC_Read(
        PDL_MPC_REG_PFCSE,
        &data
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_MPC\_Write

**Synopsis**

Write to a MPC register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MPC_Write(
    uint8_t data1, // MPC register selection
    uint8_t data2  // Data to be written to the MPC register
);
```

**Description**

Write the value to an MPC register.

**[data1]**

One of the definition values from §4.2.4.

**[data2]**

The value to be written to the register.

**Return value**

True if a valid MPC register is specified; otherwise false.

**Category**

MPC registers

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- The MPC registers are modified by other driver functions. Take care to not overwrite existing settings.
- Refer to the hardware manual for valid values for each register.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mpc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Write data to register PD1PFS */
    R_MPC_Write(
        PDL_MPC_REG_PD1PFS,
        0xFF
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_MPC\_Modify

**Synopsis**

Modify an MPC register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MPC_Modify(
    uint8_t data1, // MPC register selection
    uint8_t data2, // Logical operation
    uint8_t data3  // Modification value
);
```

**Description**

Write the value to an MPC register.

**[data1]**

One of the definition values from §4.2.4.

**[data2]**

- The logical operation to be applied to the register contents.

|                                                |
|------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MPC_AND or<br>PDL_MPC_OR or<br>PDL_MPC_XOR |
|------------------------------------------------|

Select between AND (&amp;), OR (|) or Exclusive-OR (^).

**[data3]**

The value to be used for the modification.

**Return value**

True if a valid MPC register is specified; otherwise false.

**Category**

MPC registers

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- The MPC registers are modified by other driver functions. Take care to not overwrite existing settings.
- Refer to the hardware manual for valid values for each register.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mpc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Set bit 7 in PFBCR0 to 1 */
    R_MPC_Modify(
        PDL_MPC_REG_PFBCR0,
        PDL_MPC_OR,
        0x80
    );
}
```

## 4.2.5. MCU operation

## 1) R\_MCU\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the operation of the MCU.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MCU_Control(
    uint8_t data    // Control options
);
```

**Description**

Modify the MCU control registers.

**[data]**

Select the operation states. All selections are optional.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

- On-chip ROM control

|                                              |                                    |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_ROM_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MCU_ROM_DISABLE | Enable or disable the on-chip ROM. |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|

- Software reset control

|                     |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_RESET_START | Start a software reset of the MCU. |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|

- Start type flag control

|                    |                                         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_WARM_START | Set the Start type status flag to Warm. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if a valid register is specified; otherwise false.

**Category**

MCU registers

**References**

R\_CGC\_Set, R\_RTC\_Create

**Remarks**

- The PDL\_MCU\_WARM\_START is used after the initialization of cold start (caused by a power-on reset) has completed. This is to indicate the next reset processing is warm start (Caused by a reset signal during operation).

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Modify the MCU operation */
    R_MCU_Control(
        PDL_MCU_ROM_DISABLE
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_MCU\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Read the MCU status.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MCU_GetStatus(
    uint16_t * data1, // The location where the mode status flags shall be stored
    uint16_t * data2, // The location where the reset status flags shall be stored
    uint32_t * data3, // The storage location for the Option Function Select Register 0
    uint32_t * data4  // The storage location for the Option Function Select Register 1
);
```

**Description**

Read the status registers for the MCU.

**[data1]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if they are not required.

| b15 – b14 |                         | b13 | b12 – b9 |  | b8 |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----|----------|--|----|
| 0         | User boot mode          |     | 0        |  | 1  |
|           | 0: Other<br>1: Selected |     |          |  |    |

| b7 – b5                   |  | b4 – b1 | b0                |
|---------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|
| Endian mode               |  | 0       | MD pin level      |
| 000b: Big<br>111b: Little |  |         | 0: Low<br>1: High |

**[data2]**

The reset status flags shall be stored in the format below.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if they are not required.

| b15 – b14 |  |  |  | b8                 |  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 0         |  |  |  | Start type         |  |  |  |
|           |  |  |  | 0: Cold<br>1: Warm |  |  |  |

| b7                                                   | b6       | b5  | b4   | b3              | b2 | b1 | b0          |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----|------|-----------------|----|----|-------------|
| Reset detection flags (0: not detected; 1: detected) |          |     |      |                 |    |    |             |
| Exit from deep software standby                      | Software | WDT | IWDT | Voltage monitor |    |    | 1: Power-on |
|                                                      |          |     |      | 2               | 1  | 0  |             |

**[data3]**

Where the OFS0 register contents shall be stored.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if they are not required.

**[data4]**

Where the OFS1 register contents shall be stored.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if they are not required.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

MCU registers

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- If a reset detection flag is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint16_t status;

    /* Read the MCU status registers */
    R_MCU_GetStatus(
        &status,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_MCU\_OFS

**Synopsis**

Configure the device start-up operation.

**Prototype**

```
R_MCU_OFS(
    uint32_t data1, // IWDT configuration options
    uint32_t data2, // WDT configuration options
    uint32_t data3, // LVD configuration options
    uint32_t data4  // CGC configuration options
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Select the auto-start settings to be stored in registers OFS0 and OFS1.

**[data1]**

Select the post-reset IWDT configuration settings.  
If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Auto-start control

|                                                          |                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_HALTED or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_AUTOSTART | Disable or enable the IWDT auto-start mode. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|

If auto-start mode is enabled, select one setting from each of the following.

- Timeout period

|                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_TIMEOUT_1024 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_TIMEOUT_4096 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_TIMEOUT_8192 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_TIMEOUT_16384 | Timeout period specified in cycles of the divided clock as specified in the Clock division selection below. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Clock division

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_CLOCK_LOCO_1 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_CLOCK_LOCO_16 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_CLOCK_LOCO_32 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_CLOCK_LOCO_64 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_CLOCK_LOCO_128 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_CLOCK_LOCO_256 | The selected clock.<br>The LOCO ÷ 1, 16, 32, 64, 128 or 256. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

- Window end position

|                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_END_75 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_END_50 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_END_25 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_END_0 | The window end position specified as a percentage of the down-counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Selecting 0% is equivalent to no window end position. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Window start position

|                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_START_25 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_START_50 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_START_75 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_START_100 | The window start position specified as a percentage of the down-counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Selecting 100% is equivalent to no window start position. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Underflow action

|                                                   |                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_NMI or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_RESET | Select an NMI or reset when the IWDT down-counter underflows. |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

- Count stop mode

|                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_STOP_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_STOP_ENABLE | Enable or disable Count stop mode.<br>If the Count Stop mode is enabled the IWDT counter is stopped at a transition to sleep mode, software standby mode, deep software standby mode, or all-module clock stop mode. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/2)****[data2]**

Select the post-reset WDT configuration settings.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Auto-start control

|                                                        |                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_HALTED or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_AUTOSTART | Disable or enable the WDT auto-start mode. |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

If auto-start mode is enabled, select one setting from each of the following.

- Timeout period

|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_TIMEOUT_1024 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_TIMEOUT_4096 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_TIMEOUT_8192 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_TIMEOUT_16384 | Timeout period specified in cycles of the divided clock as specified in the Clock Selection below. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Clock division

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_CLOCK_PCLK_4 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_CLOCK_PCLK_64 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_CLOCK_PCLK_128 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_CLOCK_PCLK_512 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_CLOCK_PCLK_2048 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_CLOCK_PCLK_8192 | The selected clock.<br>The PCLKB ÷ 4, 64, 128, 512, 2048 or 8192. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Window end position

|                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_END_75 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_END_50 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_END_25 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_END_0 | The window end position specified as a percentage of the down counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Selecting 0% is equivalent to no window end position. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Window start position

|                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_START_25 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_START_50 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_START_75 or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_WIN_START_100 | The window start position specified as a percentage of the down counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Selecting 100% is equivalent to no window start position. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Underflow action

|                                                 |                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_NMI or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_RESET | Select an NMI or reset when the WDT down-counter underflows. |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

Select the post-reset LVD configuration settings.

- Auto-start control

|                                                          |                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_LVD_0_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_LVD_0_ENABLE | Disable or enable the Voltage monitor 0 auto-start mode. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|

**[data4]**

Select the post-reset CGC configuration settings.

- Auto-start control

|                                                                |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCU_OFS_CGC_HOCO_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MCU_OFS_CGC_HOCO_ENABLE | Disable or enable the HOCO after a reset. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

**Category**

MCU registers

**References**

R\_IWDT\_Set, R\_WDT\_Set, R\_CGC\_Set

**Remarks**

- This is a macro, not a function call. There is no error checking or return value.
- The auto-start setting for each parameter must be selected.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mcu_ofs.h"

/* Enable the IWDT auto-start mode. */
/* Leave the WDT disabled. */
/* Enable reset at Vdet0. */
/* Leave the HOCO disabled. */
R_MCU_OFS(
    PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_AUTOSTART | PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_TIMEOUT_4096 | \
    PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_CLOCK_LOCO_16 | PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_END_50 | \
    PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_WIN_START_75 | PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_NMI | \
    PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_STOP_DISABLE,
    PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_HALTED,
    PDL_MCU_OFS_LVD_0_ENABLE,
    PDL_MCU_OFS_CGC_HOCO_DISABLE
);
```

## 4.2.6. Voltage Detection Circuit

## 1) R\_LVD\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the voltage detection circuit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LVD_Create(
    uint16_t data1,    // Monitor 1 Configuration selection
    uint16_t data2,    // Monitor 2 Configuration selection
);
```

**Description**

Set the voltage detection configuration.

**[data1]**

Monitor 1 voltage detection configuration.

If the monitor is not required specify PDL\_NO\_DATA, otherwise use "|" to separate each selection.

## • Operation.

PDL\_LVD\_MONITOR\_ONLY or  
PDL\_LVD\_RESET\_NEGATION\_VCC\_MORE\_THAN\_VDET or  
PDL\_LVD\_RESET\_NEGATION\_AFTER\_DELAY or  
PDL\_LVD\_INTERRUPT\_NMI\_DETECT\_RISE or  
PDL\_LVD\_INTERRUPT\_NMI\_DETECT\_FALL or  
PDL\_LVD\_INTERRUPT\_NMI\_DETECT\_RISE\_AND\_FALL

Select no action, a reset on low voltage detection or non-maskable interrupt when a specified voltage event is detected.

## • Digital Filter

PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_DISABLE or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_1 or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_2 or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_4 or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_8

Configure the digital filter.

**[data2]**

Monitor 2 voltage detection configuration.

If the monitor is not required specify PDL\_NO\_DATA, otherwise use "|" to separate each selection.

## • Operation

PDL\_LVD\_MONITOR\_ONLY or  
PDL\_LVD\_RESET\_NEGATION\_VCC\_MORE\_THAN\_VDET or  
PDL\_LVD\_RESET\_NEGATION\_AFTER\_DELAY or  
PDL\_LVD\_INTERRUPT\_NMI\_DETECT\_RISE or  
PDL\_LVD\_INTERRUPT\_NMI\_DETECT\_FALL or  
PDL\_LVD\_INTERRUPT\_NMI\_DETECT\_RISE\_AND\_FALL

Select no action, a reset on low voltage detection or non-maskable interrupt when a specified voltage event is detected.

## • Digital Filter

PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_DISABLE or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_1 or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_2 or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_4 or  
PDL\_LVD\_FILTER\_LOCO\_DIV\_8

Configure the digital filter.

**Return value**

True if the parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Voltage detection circuit.

**References**

R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt, R\_CGC\_Set, R\_LPC\_GetStatus, R\_CGC\_Control

**Remarks**

- If a non-maskable interrupt will be generated, call R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt to set up the NMI handler and to accept LVD-based interrupt signals.
- If using the digital filter, function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- If using the digital filter the LOCO clock must be enabled. Use R\_CGC\_Set (with the LOCO selected).
- Following a reset, function R\_LPC\_GetStatus can be used to see what caused the reset.
- If using a delay on Reset negation then the LOCO clock must be enabled. See R\_CGC\_Set or R\_CGC\_Control.
- Ensure Monitor 1 and 2 are in PDL\_LVD\_MONITOR\_ONLY during flash memory programming/erasure.
- Disable the digital filter circuit when using voltage monitoring 1 and 2 circuit in software standby mode or deep software standby mode.
- Do not use the voltage detection 1 and 2 circuit in deep software standby mode, with PDL\_LPC\_DEEPCUT\_RAM\_USB\_LVD. See function R\_LPC\_Create.

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lvd.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void Callback_LowVoltage(void);

void func( void )
{
    /* Use Monitor 2 to generate an NMI when VCC drops below 2.95 V*/
    R_LVD_Create(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_LVD_INTERRUPT_NMI_DETECT_FALL | PDL_LVD_FILTER_DISABLE
    );
}

```

## 2) R\_LVD\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the voltage detection circuit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LVD_Control(
    uint8_t data1,    // Monitor 1 control
    uint8_t data2     // Monitor 2 control
);
```

**Description**

Control the voltage detection configuration.

**[data1]**

Monitor 1 control. All selections are optional.  
If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.  
If no selections are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Monitor control

|                 |                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| PDL_LVD_DISABLE | Disable monitor 1 operation. |
|-----------------|------------------------------|

- Flag control

|                         |                                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PDL_LVD_CLEAR_DETECTION | Clear the monitor 1 change detection flag. |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

Monitor 2 control. All selections are optional.  
If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.  
If no selections are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Monitor control

|                 |                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| PDL_LVD_DISABLE | Disable monitor 2 operation. |
|-----------------|------------------------------|

- Flag control

|                         |                                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PDL_LVD_CLEAR_DETECTION | Clear the monitor 2 change detection flag. |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Voltage detection circuit

**References**

R\_LVD\_Create

**Remarks**

- Other operation changes require the shutdown of both voltage monitors. If such changes are required, call R\_LVD\_Create with the new settings.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lvd.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Disable monitor 1; clear the monitor 2 flag */
    R_LVD_Control(
        PDL_LVD_DISABLE,
        PDL_LVD_CLEAR_DETECTION
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_LVD\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Check the status of the voltage detection module.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LVD_GetStatus(
    uint8_t * data    // Status flags pointer
);
```

**Description**

Return the status flags.

**[data]**

The Monitor 1 and Monitor 2 status flag shall be stored in the following format.

| b7 - b6 | b5                                                                 | b4                     | b3 - b2 | b1                                                                  | b0                     |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0       | Monitor 2                                                          |                        | 0       | Monitor 1                                                           |                        |
|         | Status                                                             | Change                 |         | Status                                                              | Change                 |
|         | 0: VCC < Vdet2<br>1: VCC ≥ Vdet2,<br>or the monitor is<br>disabled | 0: None<br>1: Detected |         | 0: VCC < Vdet1<br>1: VCC ≥ Vdet1,<br>or the monitor is<br>disabled. | 0: None<br>1: Detected |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

LVD

**Reference**

R\_LVD\_Control, R\_LVD\_Create

**Remarks**

- Use R\_LVD\_Control to clear the detection flags.
- A detection flag is not valid if Monitor-only operation was selected in R\_LVD\_Create.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lvd.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t StatusFlags;

    /* Read the LVD status */
    R_LVD_GetStatus(
        &StatusFlags
    );
}
```

## 4.2.7. Frequency Measurement Circuit

## 1) R\_MCK\_Control

**Synopsis**

Configure the frequency measurement circuit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MCK_Control(
    uint16_t data    // Reference clock selection
);
```

**Description**

Configure the operation of the frequency measurement circuit.

**[data]**

Choose the reference clock settings. Use "|" to separate each selection.

- Reference clock selection for system 1

|                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCK_1_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MCK_1_REFERENCE_MTCLKD or<br>PDL_MCK_1_REFERENCE_LOCO or<br>PDL_MCK_1_REFERENCE_MAIN or<br>PDL_MCK_1_REFERENCE_SUB_CLOCK | Allow normal MTU operation or select the<br>MTCLKD pin,<br>low-speed on-chip oscillator,<br>main clock oscillator<br>or sub-clock oscillator to be monitored. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Reference clock selection for system 2

|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MCK_2_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MCK_2_REFERENCE_TCLKD or<br>PDL_MCK_2_REFERENCE_LOCO or<br>PDL_MCK_2_REFERENCE_MAIN or<br>PDL_MCK_2_REFERENCE_SUB_CLOCK | Allow normal TPU operation or select the<br>TCLKD pin,<br>low-speed on-chip oscillator,<br>main clock oscillator<br>or sub-clock oscillator to be monitored. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Frequency measurement circuit

**References**

R\_CGC\_Set, R\_CGC\_Control

**Remarks**

- The clock to be compared with the reference clock is the peripheral clock PCLKB.
- Ensure that the required clocks have been enabled using R\_CGC\_Set. The PCLKB clock source is selected using R\_CGC\_Control.
- This function will temporarily enable the MTU (if a reference clock is selected for system 1) and TPU (if a reference clock is selected for system 2) modules if they were disabled.
- Call this function before configuring the MTU (system 1) or TPU (system 2) channels for frequency measurement operation.
- If both MCK systems are disabled, the MCK module is put into the low-power state. If the MTU (for system 1) and TPU (for system 2) are no longer required then disable these modules using R\_MTU2\_Destroy or R\_TPU\_Destroy function calls.
- If system 1 is disabled, the MTCLKD pin signal is available as a clock input to MTU channel 0. If system 2 is disabled, the TCLKD pin signal is available as a clock input to TPU channel 0.
- The first TGRA counter value read from the MTU or TPU modules must be discarded.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mck.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Select the LOCO for system 1 and the Main clock for system 2 */
    R_MCK_Control(
        PDL_MCK_1_REFERENCE_LOCO | PDL_MCK_2_REFERENCE_MAIN
    );
}
```

## 4.2.8. Low Power Consumption

## 1) R\_LPC\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the MCU low power conditions.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LPC_Create(
    uint32_t data1, // Configuration options
    uint32_t data2, // Select deep standby interrupt
    uint32_t data3, // Select deep standby interrupt
    uint32_t data4, // Select deep standby interrupt
    uint16_t data5, // Main oscillator waiting times
    uint16_t data6, // Subclock oscillator waiting times
    uint16_t data7, // PLL waiting times
);
```

**Description (1/4)**

Load the registers that control module or CPU operation.

**[data1]**

Select the required settings.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Software and Deep Software Standby mode output port control

|                                                      |                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_LPC_EXT_BUS_ON</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_EXT_BUS_HI_Z | Leave the external bus address and control signals active, or set them to the high-impedance state. |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- I/O port retention control

|                                               |                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_LPC_IO_SAME</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_IO_DELAY | Select whether I/O port retention is cancelled when deep software standby mode is ended, or when CPU operation has resumed. |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Operating power control

|                                                                                              |                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| PDL_LPC_HIGH_SPEED_MODE or<br>PDL_LPC_LOW_SPEED_MODE_1 or<br><b>PDL_LPC_LOW_SPEED_MODE_2</b> | Select the operating power control mode. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|

- Sleep mode return clock source switching

|                                                                                                                          |                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_LPC_SLEEP_RETURN_SWITCH_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_SLEEP_RETURN_SWITCH_HOCO or<br>PDL_LPC_SLEEP_RETURN_SWITCH_MAIN | Control clock source switching at cancellation of sleep mode. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

- Deep software standby control

|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_LPC_DEEPCUT_DISABLE or<br><b>PDL_LPC_DEEPCUT_RAM_USB</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_DEEPCUT_RAM_USB_LVD | At deep software standby mode extra power savings can be made by cutting the power to both RAM and USB or RAM,USB and LVD. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/4)****[data2]**

Select the interrupt (IRQ0 to IRQ7) to cancel deep software standby mode.  
The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Deep software standby cancel control

|                                                                                                       |                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ0_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ0_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ0_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ0-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ1_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ1_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ1_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ1-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ2_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ2_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ2_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ2-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ3_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ3_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ3_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ3-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ4_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ4_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ4_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ4-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ5_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ5_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ5_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ5-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ6_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ6_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ6_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ6-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ7_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ7_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ7_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ7-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |

**[data3]**

Select the interrupt (IRQ8 to IRQ15) to cancel deep software standby mode.  
The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Deep software standby cancel control

|                                                                                                          |                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ8_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ8_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ8_RISING    | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ8-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode.  |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ9_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ9_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ9_RISING    | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ9-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode.  |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ10_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ10_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ10_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ10-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ11_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ11_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ11_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ11-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ12_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ12_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ12_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ12-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ13_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ13_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ13_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ13-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ14_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ14_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ14_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ14-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ15_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ15_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ15_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IRQ15-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode. |

**Description (3/4)****[data4]**

Select the interrupt to cancel deep software standby mode.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Deep software standby cancel control

|                                                                                                       |                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_LVD1_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_LVD1_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_LVD1_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the LVD1 pin to cancel deep software standby mode.                 |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_LVD2_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_LVD2_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_LVD2_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the LVD2 pin to cancel deep software standby mode.                 |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_RTCI_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_RTCI_ENABLE                                   | Prevent or allow the RTC interval interrupt signal to cancel deep software standby mode.       |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_RTCA_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_RTCA_ENABLE                                   | Prevent or allow the RTC alarm interrupt signal to cancel deep software standby mode.          |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_NMI_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_NMI_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_NMI_RISING    | Prevent or allow an edge on the NMI pin to cancel deep software standby mode.                  |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IICD_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IICD_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IICD_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IIC SDA pin to cancel deep software standby mode.              |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IICC_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IICC_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IICC_RISING | Prevent or allow an edge on the IIC SCL pin to cancel deep software standby mode.              |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_USB_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_USB_ENABLE                                     | Prevent or allow the USB Suspend/Resume interrupt signal to cancel deep software standby mode. |
| <b>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_CAN_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_CAN_FALLING or<br>PDL_LPC_CANCEL_CAN_RISING    | Prevent or allow an edge on the CRX1-DS pin to cancel deep software standby mode.              |

**[data5]**

Select the main clock oscillator waiting times.

If no selections are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Software Standby waiting time

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_LPC_MAIN_2 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_4 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_8 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_16 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_32 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_64 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_512 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_1024 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_2048 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_4096 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_16384 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_32768 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_65536 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_131072 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_262144 or<br>PDL_LPC_MAIN_524288 | Select the oscillation settling time of the main clock oscillator before the CPU resumes after exiting from software standby mode.<br>When updating this value, the main clock oscillator must be stopped. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (4/4)****[data6]**

Select the sub clock oscillator waiting times.  
If no selections are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Deep Software Standby waiting time

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_LPC_SUB_2 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_4 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_8 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_16 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_32 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_64 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_512 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_1024 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_2048 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_4096 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_16384 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_32768 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_65536 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_131072 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_262144 or<br>PDL_LPC_SUB_524288 | Select the oscillation settling time of the sub clock oscillator before the CPU resumes after exiting from software standby mode.<br>When updating this value, the sub clock oscillator must be stopped. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data7]**

Select the PLL waiting times.  
If no selections are required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Deep Software Standby waiting time

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_LPC_PLL_16 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_32 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_64 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_512 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_1024 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_2048 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_4096 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_16384 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_32768 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_65536 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_131072 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_262144 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_524288 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_1048576 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_2097152 or<br>PDL_LPC_PLL_4194304 | Select the oscillation settling time of the PLL before the CPU resumes after exiting from software standby mode.<br>When updating this value, the PLL circuit must be stopped. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

LPC

**References**

R\_LPC\_Control, R\_CGC\_Control, R\_CGC\_Set

**Remarks**

- If PDL\_LPC\_IO\_DELAY is specified, use R\_LPC\_Control with the PDL\_LPC\_IO\_RELEASE option to cancel the I/O port state retention.
- The IRQn-DS pins are the only IRQ pins that can be used to exit from deep software standby mode.
- When operating power control mode switching is in progress, do not call this function.
- When the flash memory is in program or erase mode, do not call this function if it will result in the power mode changing. This function will return false in this situation.
- During the period from the time of WAIT instruction issuance for a sleep mode transition, to return from sleep mode to normal operation, do not call this function.
- If the NMI pin is enabled for cancelling deep software standby mode, it cannot be disabled.
- Use R\_CGC\_Control to stop and start the clocks as required.
- When switching from normal power consumption mode to low power consumption mode, call R\_CGC\_Set to change the clock settings before calling this function.
- When PDL\_LPC\_SLEEP\_RETURN\_SWITCH\_HOCO is selected, ensure the power to the HOCO is enabled before the transition to sleep mode is made.
- Sleep mode return clock source switching should only be enabled if using the LOCO or sub-clock during the transition to sleep mode.
- When the PLL is operating, low-speed operating mode 1 or 2 cannot be selected. This function will return false in this situation.
- The Low speed operating modes put restrictions on the allowable clock ranges for ICLK, FCLK, PCLKB and BCLK. This function will return false if any of these clocks are not within the range specified in the Hardware Manual.
- If the frequency of the ICLK will be set to > 32MHz then PDL\_LPC\_HIGH\_SPEED\_MODE must be selected as the operating power control mode.

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Allow a falling edge on IRQ2-DS to cancel
       deep software standby */
    R_LPC_Create(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_LPC_CANCEL_IRQ2_FALLING,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

```

## 2) R\_LPC\_Control

**Synopsis**

Select a low power consumption mode.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LPC_Control(
    uint32_t data    // Mode selection
);
```

**Description**

Transition to one of the low power modes.

**[data]**

Control selection. All selections are optional. The default settings are shown in **bold**. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

## • Mode selection

PDL\_LPC\_MODE\_SLEEP or  
PDL\_LPC\_MODE\_ALL\_MODULE\_CLOCK\_STOP or  
PDL\_LPC\_MODE\_SOFTWARE\_STANDBY or  
PDL\_LPC\_MODE\_DEEP\_SOFTWARE\_STANDBY

Select the mode to be entered.  
Check the Remarks section for  
any restrictions.

## • Operating power control

PDL\_LPC\_CHANGE\_HIGH\_SPEED or  
PDL\_LPC\_CHANGE\_LOW\_SPEED\_1 or  
PDL\_LPC\_CHANGE\_LOW\_SPEED\_2

Select the operating power control  
mode

## • Sleep mode return clock source switching

PDL\_LPC\_SLEEP\_RETURN\_CHANGE\_DISABLE or  
PDL\_LPC\_SLEEP\_RETURN\_CHANGE\_HOCO or  
PDL\_LPC\_SLEEP\_RETURN\_CHANGE\_MAIN

Control clock source switching at  
cancellation of sleep mode

## • All-module clock stop cancellation modification

**PDL\_LPC\_TMR\_OFF** or  
PDL\_LPC\_TMR\_UNIT\_0 or  
PDL\_LPC\_TMR\_UNIT\_1 or  
PDL\_LPC\_TMR\_BOTH

Select whether the TMR units can  
be used to exit from All-module  
clock stop mode.

## • I/O port retention cancellation

PDL\_LPC\_IO\_RELEASE

Cancel the retention of I/O port pin  
states.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

LPC

**References**

R\_CGC\_Control

**Remarks**

- Sleep mode is utilised by some peripheral drivers to turn off the CPU when required.
- When entering software standby or deep software standby mode, the oscillation stop detection function is disabled. The detection is re-enabled if software standby mode is interrupted.
- When entering software standby mode, devices with  $\geq 1.5$  MB of ROM or  $\geq 176$  pins must not be using the main clock oscillator or PLL circuit as the system clock source. For these devices, if the LOCO, HOCO or sub-clock is not selected (using R\_CGC\_Control) this function will return false.
- On exit from deep software standby mode, the MCU is reset.
- If Sleep mode return clock source switching has been enabled, the only possible clock sources are the LOCO or sub-clock oscillator.
- Do not set up the DMAC and DTC to rewrite any registers related to WDT while the chip is in sleep mode.
- If IWDG is stopped, do not set up the DMAC and DTC to rewrite any registers related to IWDG while the chip is in sleep mode.
- If a condition for the independent watchdog timer to stop counting applied at the time of a transition to all module clock stop mode, using a reset from the independent watchdog timer to release the chip from all module clock stop mode is impossible because the independent watchdog timer is stopped.
- The peripheral Create functions bring modules out of the clock-stop state as required. The peripheral Destroy functions put modules into the clock-stop state as required. When All Module Clock-Stop mode is cancelled, the peripherals that were active when that mode was entered will be re-activated.
- When the flash memory is in program or erase mode, do not call this function if it will result in the power mode changing. This function will return false in this situation.
- When the PLL is operating, low-speed operating mode 1 or 2 cannot be selected. This function will return false in this situation.
- The Low speed operating modes put restrictions on the allowable clock ranges for ICLK, FCLK, PCLKB and BCLK. This function will return false if any of these clocks are not within the range specified in the Hardware Manual.
- In all module clock stop mode while the POE interrupt is enabled, the operation is not restored by POE interrupt occurrence. However, the POE interrupt occurs after the operation is restored by another source.
- If the frequency of ICLK is  $> 32$  MHz, then high-speed operating mode must be used, so do not change to a different operating mode.
- Before entering software standby or deep software standby mode, do not use option PDL\_CGC\_MAIN\_FORCED\_DISABLE in R\_CGC\_Control if main clock as RTC count source.

**Program example**

```

/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Enter deep software standby mode */
    R_LPC_Control(
        PDL_LPC_MODE_DEEP_SOFTWARE_STANDBY
    );

    /* Clear the I/O port state retention */
    R_LPC_Control(
        PDL_LPC_IO_RELEASE
    );
}

```

## 3) R\_LPC\_WriteBackup

**Synopsis**

Write to the Backup registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LPC_WriteBackup(
    uint8_t * data1,    // Data pointer
    uint8_t data2       // Data count
);
```

**Description**

Write data into the backup registers.

**[data1]**

The data to be written to the backup area.

**[data2]**

The number of bytes to be written to the backup area. Valid from 1 to 32.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

LPC

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- The definition R\_PDL\_LPC\_BACKUP\_AREA\_SIZE specifies the number of bytes that are available

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t data_to_save[R_PDL_LPC_BACKUP_AREA_SIZE];

    /* Write data into the backup registers */
    R_LPC_WriteBackup(
        data_to_save,
        R_PDL_LPC_BACKUP_AREA_SIZE
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_LPC\_ReadBackup

**Synopsis**

Read from the Backup registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LPC_ReadBackup(
    uint8_t * data1, // Data pointer
    uint8_t data2    // Data count
);
```

**Description**

Read data from the backup registers.

**[data1]**

The storage area for the data read from the backup area.

**[data2]**

The number of bytes to be read from the backup area. Valid from 1 to 32.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

LPC

**References**

R\_LPC\_WriteBackup

**Remarks**

- The definition R\_PDL\_LPC\_BACKUP\_AREA\_SIZE specifies the number of bytes that are available

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t data_to_restore[R_PDL_LPC_BACKUP_AREA_SIZE];

    /* Read data from the backup registers */
    R_LPC_ReadBackup(
        data_to_restore,
        R_PDL_LPC_BACKUP_AREA_SIZE
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_LPC\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Read the status flags.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_LPC_GetStatus(
    uint32_t * data1    // Data pointer
    uint8_t * data2     // Data pointer
);
```

**Description**

Read the Low power status flags.

**[data1]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

| b31 – b26 | b25                                            | b24                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 0         | Deep Software Standby cancel request detection | Operating Power Control Mode transition flag |
|           | 0: No activity                                 | 0: Transition completed                      |
|           | 1: CAN (RXD)                                   | 1: During Transition                         |

| b23                                                                                            | b22 – b20 | b19  | b18  | b17  | b16            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------|------|------|----------------|
| Event detection flags (0: not detected; 1: detected)                                           |           |      |      |      |                |
| An interrupt has caused an exit from deep software standby mode, followed by an internal reset | 0         | LVD2 | LVD1 | LVD0 | Power-on reset |

| b15                                                                                | b14       | b13       | b12 | b11       | b10          | b9   | b8   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----|-----------|--------------|------|------|
| Deep Software Standby cancel request detection                                     |           |           |     |           |              |      |      |
| 0: No activity                                                                     |           |           |     |           |              |      |      |
| 1: The exit from deep software standby was caused by one of the following signals. |           |           |     |           |              |      |      |
| USB                                                                                | IIC (SCL) | IIC (SDA) | NMI | RTC alarm | RTC interval | LVD2 | LVD1 |

| b7                                                                                 | b6      | b5      | b4      | b3      | b2      | b1      | b0      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Deep Software Standby cancel request detection                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| 0: No activity                                                                     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| 1: The exit from deep software standby was caused by one of the following signals. |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| IRQ7-DS                                                                            | IRQ6-DS | IRQ5-DS | IRQ4-DS | IRQ3-DS | IRQ2-DS | IRQ1-DS | IRQ0-DS |

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

| b7                                                                                 | b6       | b5       | b4       | b3       | b2       | b1      | b0      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| Deep Software Standby cancel request detection                                     |          |          |          |          |          |         |         |
| 0: No activity                                                                     |          |          |          |          |          |         |         |
| 1: The exit from deep software standby was caused by one of the following signals. |          |          |          |          |          |         |         |
| IRQ15-DS                                                                           | IRQ14-DS | IRQ13-DS | IRQ12-DS | IRQ11-DS | IRQ10-DS | IRQ9-DS | IRQ8-DS |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

LPC

**References**

R\_LPC\_Create, R\_LPC\_Control

**Remarks**

- If a flag is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function (apart from the Operating Power Control Mode transition flag).

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint32_t status_flags1;
    uint8_t status_flags2;

    /* Find out what caused the exit from deep software standby */
    R_LPC_GetStatus(
        &status_flags1,
        &status_flags2
    );
}
```

#### 4.2.9. Battery Backup function

There are no MCU registers for supporting the Battery Backup function.

## 4.2.10. Register Write Protection

## 1) R\_RWP\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control register write protection.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_RWP_Control(
    uint8_t data    // Configuration selection
);
```

**Description**

Control register write protection.

**[data]**

Write enable control

To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value.

- Register write control

|                                                                        |                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RWP_ENABLE_CGC_WRITE or<br>PDL_RWP_DISABLE_CGC_WRITE               | Enable or disable writing to CGC registers.            |
| PDL_RWP_ENABLE_MODE_RESET_WRITE or<br>PDL_RWP_DISABLE_MODE_RESET_WRITE | Enable or disable writing to Mode and Reset registers. |
| PDL_RWP_ENABLE_LVD_WRITE or<br>PDL_RWP_DISABLE_LVD_WRITE               | Enable or disable writing to LVD registers.            |
| PDL_RWP_ENABLE_MPC_WRITE or<br>PDL_RWP_DISABLE_MPC_WRITE               | Enable or disable MPC Register access.                 |

**Return value**

True if the parameter is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

RWP

**References****Remarks**

- To allow for nested function calls, the access to the enabling / disabling of register protection is done using a reference counting method. Hence a call to disable a register access may only decrement a reference counter and not actually apply the write protection.
- Other RPD functions automatically enable and disable access to registers as required so this function is normally not required.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_rwp.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Enable access to the LVD registers */
    R_RWP_Control(
        PDL_RWP_ENABLE_LVD_WRITE
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_RWP\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Get the status of the register protection.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_RWP_GetStatus(
    uint8_t *data1, // Status flags pointer
    uint8_t *data2  // Status flags pointer
);
```

**Description**

Get the status of the register protection.

**[data1]**

The Protect Register (PRCR). If the value is not required, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

| b7 – b4 | b3                                    | b2 | b1                                    | b0                                    |
|---------|---------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0       | LVD                                   | 0  | Mode and Reset                        | CGC                                   |
|         | 0: Write Disabled<br>1: Write Enabled |    | 0: Write Disabled<br>1: Write Enabled | 0: Write Disabled<br>1: Write Enabled |

**[data2]**

The MPC Write Protect Register (PWPR). If the value is not required, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

| b7                                                                                | b6                                                                                      | b5 - b0 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| BOWI                                                                              | PFSWE                                                                                   | 0       |
| 0: Writing to the PFSWE bit is enabled<br>1: Writing to the PFSWE bit is disabled | 0: Writing to the PFS register is disabled<br>1: Writing to the PFS register is enabled |         |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

RWP

**Reference**

None

**Remarks****Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_rwp.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t PRCR_value;
    uint8_t PWPR_value;

    /* Read the protection registers */
    R_RWP_GetStatus(
        &PRCR_value,
        &PWPR_value
    );
}
```

## 4.2.11. Bus Controller

## 1) R\_BSC\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the internal bus operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_BSC_Set(
    uint16_t data // Bus priority selection
);
```

**Description**

Configure the priority of the internal and external buses.

**[data]**

- Bus priority control. If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

|                                                                         | Bus to be accessed | Priority                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_RAM_MB2</b> or<br><b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_RAM_CPU</b>   | RAM                | Fixed to internal main bus 2, or toggled with the CPU bus.         |
| <b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_ROM_MB2</b> or<br><b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_ROM_CPU</b>   | ROM                |                                                                    |
| <b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_PB1_MB2</b> or<br><b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_PB1_MB1</b>   | Peripheral 1       | Fixed to internal main bus 2, or toggled with internal main bus 1. |
| <b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_PB23_MB2</b> or<br><b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_PB23_MB1</b> | Peripheral 2 and 3 |                                                                    |
| <b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_PB6_MB2</b> or<br><b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_PB6_MB1</b>   | Peripheral 6       |                                                                    |
| <b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_EB_MB2</b> or<br><b>PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_EB_MB1</b>     | External           |                                                                    |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Bus Controller

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- If it is necessary to call this function, call it once only. Ensure that both the DTC and DMAC are stopped.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_bsc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Give internal main bus 1 priority access to the internal peripheral bus 1 */
    R_BSC_Set(
        PDL_BSC_PRIORITY_PB1_MB1
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_BSC\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the external bus operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_BSC_Create(
    uint32_t data1, // Bus control pin selection
    uint32_t data2, // Bus address pin selection
    uint16_t data3, // Recovery cycle insertion
    uint8_t data4,  // Error control
    void * func,    // Callback function
    uint8_t data5   // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Configure the I/O pins, cycle insertion, error detection and register the callback function

**[data1]**

Configure the bus control signals. Use “|” to separate each selection.  
Ignored for the 80-pin device package (specify PDL\_NO\_DATA).

- Chip select pin selection (only required for each external memory area that will be enabled).

|                                                             |                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_CS0_P60 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS0_PC7                       | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS0#. |
| PDL_BSC_CS1_P61 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS1_P71 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS1_PC6 | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS1#. |
| PDL_BSC_CS2_P62 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS2_P72 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS2_PC5 | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS2#. |
| PDL_BSC_CS3_P63 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS3_P73 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS3_PC4 | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS3#. |
| PDL_BSC_CS4_P64 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS4_P74 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS4_P24 | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS4#. |
| PDL_BSC_CS5_P65 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS5_P75 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS5_P25 | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS5#. |
| PDL_BSC_CS6_P66 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS6_P76 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS6_P26 | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS6#. |
| PDL_BSC_CS7_P67 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS7_P77 or<br>PDL_BSC_CS7_P27 | Select the port pin to be used for signal CS7#. |

- WAIT pin selection (only required if the WAIT# signal is to be used).

|                                                                                       |                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_WAIT_P51 or<br>PDL_BSC_WAIT_P55 or<br>PDL_BSC_WAIT_P57 or<br>PDL_BSC_WAIT_PC5 | Select the port pin to be used for signal WAIT#.<br>NOTE: PDL_BSC_WAIT_P57 is only available in the 176 pin package. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- ALE signal control (only required if the ALE signal is to be used).

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_ALE_ENABLE | Enable the ALE signal on pin P54. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|

- Address pins A16 to A23 pin selection (only required if any of A16 to A23 are to be used).

|                                             |                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_A16_A23_PC or<br>PDL_BSC_A16_A23_P9 | Select either Port C or Port 9 for address A16 to A23 pins. |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/2)****[data2]**

- Address output control.  
The signals are **enabled** by default, unless the pin is allocated to a bus control signal.  
If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA for no change.  
Ignored for the 80-pin device package (specify PDL\_NO\_DATA).

|                       |                                             |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_A7_A0_DISABLE | Disable the output of the A7 to A0 signals. |
| PDL_BSC_A8_DISABLE    | Disable the output of the A8 signal.        |
| PDL_BSC_A9_DISABLE    | Disable the output of the A9 signal.        |
| PDL_BSC_A10_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A10 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A11_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A11 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A12_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A12 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A13_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A13 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A14_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A14 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A15_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A15 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A16_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A16 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A17_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A17 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A18_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A18 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A19_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A19 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A20_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A20 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A21_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A21 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A22_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A22 signal.       |
| PDL_BSC_A23_DISABLE   | Disable the output of the A23 signal.       |

PDL\_BSC\_A23\_A16\_DISABLE can be used to disable the signals A23 to A16.

**[data3]**

- Recovery cycle insertion control.  
The controls are disabled by default. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.  
If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.  
Ignored for the 80-pin device package (specify PDL\_NO\_DATA).

|                         | Bus type    | Bus access |       | Area      |
|-------------------------|-------------|------------|-------|-----------|
|                         |             | Current    | Next  |           |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SRRS_ENABLE | Separate    | Read       | Read  | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SRRD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SRWS_ENABLE |             |            | Write | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SRWD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SWRS_ENABLE |             | Write      | Read  | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SWRD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SWWS_ENABLE |             |            | Write | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_SWWD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MRRS_ENABLE | Multiplexed | Read       | Read  | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MRRD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MRWS_ENABLE |             |            | Write | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MRWD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MWRS_ENABLE |             | Write      | Read  | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MWRD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MWWS_ENABLE |             |            | Write | Same      |
| PDL_BSC_RCV_MWWD_ENABLE |             |            |       | Different |

**[data4]**

- Error monitoring

|                                                                                  |                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_ERROR_ILLEGAL_ADDRESS_DISABLE or<br>PDL_BSC_ERROR_ILLEGAL_ADDRESS_ENABLE | Disable or enable illegal address access detection. |
| PDL_BSC_ERROR_TIME_OUT_DISABLE or<br>PDL_BSC_ERROR_TIME_OUT_ENABLE               | Disable or enable bus time-out detection.           |

**[func]**

The function to be called when a bus error occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data5]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).  
This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Category</b>  | Bus Controller                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Reference</b> | R_BSC_Set, R_BSC_CreateArea, R_BSC_Control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Remarks</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If required, call R_BSC_Set before using this function.</li> <li>• Call this function after all calls of function R_BSC_CreateArea.</li> <li>• After calling this function, use, R_BSC_Control to start the external bus operation.</li> <li>• Multifunction Pin Control registers are modified by this function.</li> <li>• A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.</li> <li>• Some pins are not available on some device packages. This function will return false if a selected pin is not available. Please check the hardware manual.</li> </ul> |

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_bsc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Bus error handler */
void BusErrorFunc(void){}

void func(void)
{
    /* Select CS2 on pin PC5, all address signals, enable interrupts and
    register the callback function */
    R_BSC_Create(
        PDL_BSC_CS2_PC5 | PDL_BSC_A16_A23_PC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_BSC_ERROR_ILLEGAL_ADDRESS_ENABLE | \
        PDL_BSC_ERROR_TIME_OUT_ENABLE,
        BusErrorFunc,
        5
    );
}

```

## 3) R\_BSC\_CreateArea

**Synopsis**

Configure an external bus area.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_BSC_CreateArea(
    uint8_t data1,    // Area selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data3,    // RRCV cycles
    uint8_t data4,    // WRCV cycles
    uint8_t data5,    // CSPRWAIT cycles
    uint8_t data6,    // CSPWWAIT cycles
    uint8_t data7,    // CSRWAIT cycles
    uint8_t data8,    // CSWWAIT cycles
    uint8_t data9,    // CSROFF cycles
    uint8_t data10,   // CSWOFF cycles
    uint8_t data11,   // WDOFF cycles
    uint8_t data12,   // AWAIT cycles
    uint8_t data13,   // RDON cycles
    uint8_t data14,   // WRON cycles
    uint8_t data15,   // WDON cycles
    uint8_t data16    // CSON cycles
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set up an external bus area.

**[data1]**

The address area n (where n = 0 to 7).

**[data2]**

Configure the operation of area CSn.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- External bus width

|                                                               |                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_WIDTH_8 or<br>PDL_BSC_WIDTH_16 or<br>PDL_BSC_WIDTH_32 | Select 8, 16 or 32 bit data bus width. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|

- Endian mode

|                                                          |                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_BSC_ENDIAN_SAME</b> or<br>PDL_BSC_ENDIAN_OPPOSITE | Set the bus endian mode to be the same or opposite to that of the CPU. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Multiplexed mode

|                                                   |                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_BSC_SEPARATE</b> or<br>PDL_BSC_MULTIPLEXED | Select separate or multiplexed address and data pins. |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

- Write access mode

|                                                      |                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_BSC_WRITE_BYTE</b> or<br>PDL_BSC_WRITE_SINGLE | Select byte or single write strobe mode. |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|

- External wait control

|                                                       |                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_BSC_WAIT_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_BSC_WAIT_ENABLE | Disable or enable external wait control (using the WAIT# signal). |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Page access control

|                                                                                                    |                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_BSC_PAGE_READ_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_BSC_PAGE_READ_NORMAL or<br>PDL_BSC_PAGE_READ_CONTINUOUS | Disable or enable page read accesses using normal access compatible mode or continuous assertion mode. |
| <b>PDL_BSC_PAGE_WRITE_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_BSC_PAGE_WRITE_ENABLE                                  | Disable or enable page write accesses.                                                                 |

**[data3]**

The number of read recovery cycles (RRCV). Valid between 0 and 15.

**[data4]**

The number of write recovery cycles (WRCV). Valid between 0 and 15.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (2/2)</b> | <p><b>[data5]</b><br/>The number of wait cycles used for second and subsequent accesses during a page read sequence (CSPRWAIT). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data6]</b><br/>The number of wait cycles used for second and subsequent accesses during a page write sequence (CSPWWAIT). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data7]</b><br/>The number of wait cycles for the first access during a normal or page read sequence (CSRWAIT). Valid between 0 and 31.</p> <p><b>[data8]</b><br/>The number of wait cycles for the first access during a normal or page write sequence (CSWWAIT). Valid between 0 and 31.</p> <p><b>[data9]</b><br/>The number of cycles that the CS signal is left asserted after the read strobe is negated (CSROFF). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data10]</b><br/>The number of cycles that the CS signal is left asserted after the write strobe is negated (CSWOFF). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data11]</b><br/>The number of cycles that the data output is left asserted after the write strobe is negated (WDOFF). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data12]</b><br/>The number of wait cycles to be inserted into a multiplexed address output cycle (AWAIT). Valid between 0 and 3.</p> <p><b>[data13]</b><br/>The number of cycles before the read strobe is asserted (RDON). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data14]</b><br/>The number of cycles before the write strobe is asserted (WRON). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data15]</b><br/>The number of cycles before the write data is output (WDON). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> <p><b>[data16]</b><br/>The number of cycles before the chip select is asserted (CSON). Valid between 0 and 7.</p> |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Category</b>          | Bus Controller                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_BSC_Create                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use this function to set up each required area and then call R_BSC_Create.</li> <li>• This function is not required when using 80-pin package.</li> <li>• The endian mode of the CPU is selected by the MDE bits in the MDES or MDEB registers.</li> <li>• Multifunction Pin Control registers are modified by this function.</li> <li>• The cycle count parameters are not checked for validity. Use the hardware manual to check these values.</li> <li>• Setting single write strobe mode is prohibited in the 8-bit bus space.</li> <li>• A 32-bit data bus width cannot be specified unless A16 to A23 has been disabled.</li> <li>• If a 32-bit data bus width has been selected then a multiplexed address and data can not be used.</li> <li>• A 32-bit data bus width is only supported on the 176 and 177 pin device packages.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_bsc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure CS2: 8-bit width, maximum cycle counts */
    R_BSC_CreateArea(
        2,
        PDL_BSC_WIDTH_8,
        15,
        15,
        7,
        7,
        31,
        31,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        3,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        7
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_BSC\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Stop the External Bus Controller.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_BSC_Destroy(
    uint8_t data    // Area selection
);
```

**Description**

Disable an external bus area.

**[data]**

Select the external bus area CSn (where n = 0 to 7) to be disabled.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Bus Controller

**Reference**

R\_BSC\_Control

**Remarks**

- The bus error interrupt request will not be disabled by this function. Use R\_BSC\_Control to disable it.
- Multifunction Pin Control registers are modified by this function.
- This function is not required when using 80-pin package.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_bsc.h"

/* RPD L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Disable the CS4 area */
    R_BSC_Destroy(
        4
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_BSC\_Control

**Synopsis**

Modify the External Bus Controller operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_BSC_Control(
    uint8_t data    // Control options
);
```

**Description**

Control the BSC operation

**[data]**

Control the BSC operation.

- Start / stop operation

|                                      |                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_ENABLE or<br>PDL_BSC_DISABLE | Enable or disable BSC operation.<br>Ignored for the 80-pin device package. |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Error clearing

|                     |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_ERROR_CLEAR | Clear the bus-error status registers. |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|

- Disable bus error interrupt request

|                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_BSC_DISABLE_BUSERR_IRQ | Disable bus error interrupt requests. |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if success; False if invalid parameters are selected.

**Category**

Bus Controller

**Reference**

R\_BSC\_Create

**Remarks**

- Before enabling the BSC operation, call R\_BSC\_Create.
- This function can be called from the error handling function (assigned in R\_BSC\_Create).
- This function will clear the Interrupt Status Flag indirectly.
- The bus can not be enabled / disabled if ROM/Flash Program Erase mode is set or if an operating power mode transition is in progress. This function will return false if this is detected.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_bsc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Clear the bus error signals */
    R_BSC_Control(
        PDL_BSC_ERROR_CLEAR
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_BSC\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Read the External Bus Controller status registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_BSC_GetStatus(
    uint8_t * data1,    // The status register 1 storage location
    uint16_t * data2    // The status register 2 storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read the BSC status registers

**[data1]**

The status flags shall be stored according to register BERSR1 format as below.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

| b7 | b6 – b4                              | b3 – b2 | b1      | b0                     |
|----|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|
| 0  | The bus master that caused the error | 0       | Timeout | Illegal address access |
|    | 000 : CPU<br>011 : DTC or DMAC       |         |         | 0: None<br>1: Occurred |

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored according to register BERSR2 format as below.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

| b15 – b3                                                                                                    | b2 – b0 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| The upper 13 bits of the address that was accessed when the bus error occurred<br>(in units of 512 Kbytes). | 0       |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Bus Controller

**Reference**

R\_BSC\_Control

**Remarks**

- Call R\_BSC\_Control to clear the status registers after reading the status.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_bsc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t status1;
    uint16_t status2;

    /* Read the flags */
    R_BSC_GetStatus(
        &status1,
        &status2
    );
}
```

## 4.2.12. DMA Controller

## 1) R\_DMAC\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the DMA controller.

**Prototype**

```

bool R_DMAC_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,    // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data3,    // Trigger selection
    void * data4,      // Source start address
    void * data5,      // Destination start address
    uint16_t data6,    // Transfer count
    uint16_t data7,    // Repeat or Block size
    int32_t data8,     // Address offset
    uint32_t data9,    // Source address extended repeat area
    uint32_t data10,   // Destination address extended repeat area
    void * func,       // Callback function
    uint8_t data11     // Interrupt priority level
);

```

**Description (1/3)**

Set up a DMA channel.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**Configure the operation of channel DMA<sub>n</sub>.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Transfer mode selection

|                                                            |                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_NORMAL or<br>PDL_DMAC_REPEAT or<br>PDL_DMAC_BLOCK | Normal or<br>Repeat or<br>Block mode.                                                                                                        |
| PDL_DMAC_SOURCE or<br>PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION                 | If Repeat or Block mode is selected, the source or destination side can be selected as the Repeat or Block area. This selection is optional. |

## • Address direction selection

|                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_FIXED or<br>PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS or<br>PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_MINUS or<br>PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_OFFSET                     | Leave the source address unchanged, increment it, decrement it or modify it by the value specified in parameter data8. Address offset is valid only for n = 0.      |
| PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_FIXED or<br>PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS or<br>PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_MINUS or<br>PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_OFFSET | Leave the destination address unchanged, increment it, decrement it or modify it by the value specified in parameter data8. Address offset is valid only for n = 0. |

## • Transfer data size

|                                                               |                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_SIZE_8 or<br>PDL_DMAC_SIZE_16 or<br>PDL_DMAC_SIZE_32 | Select 8, 16 or 32 bits for the data to be transferred. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|

## • Interrupt generation (optional).

|                              |                                                    |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_IRQ_END             | Transfer completion.                               |
| PDL_DMAC_IRQ_ESCAPE_END      | Escape end.                                        |
| PDL_DMAC_IRQ_REPEAT_SIZE_END | 1-repeat size or 1-block data transfer completion. |
| PDL_DMAC_IRQ_EXT_SOURCE      | Extended repeat area overflow on the source.       |
| PDL_DMAC_IRQ_EXT_DESTINATION | Extended repeat area overflow on the destination.  |

**Description (2/3)**

- Start trigger forwarding

|                                                                     |                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_CLEAR</b> or<br><b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_FORWARD</b> | When the DMAC transfer is complete, clear the DMAC activation trigger or pass it on to the CPU. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DTC trigger control

|                                                                              |                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DMAC_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_DMAC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | Disable or enable activation of the DTC when an event specified in the "Interrupt generation" options occurs. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

Select one activation source for channel DMAn.

- Trigger selection

| Name                                    | Trigger cause                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SW</b> or           | By software.                                                         |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_CMT0</b> or         | Compare match on channel CMTn<br>(n = 0 to 3).                       |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_CMT1</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_CMT2</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_CMT3</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_USB0_D0FIFO0</b> or | D0FIFO0 interrupt from USB0.                                         |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_USB0_D1FIFO0</b> or | D1FIFO0 interrupt from USB0.                                         |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SPI0_RX</b> or      | Receive buffer full on SPI channel n<br>(n = 0 to 2).                |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SPI1_RX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SPI2_RX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SPI0_TX</b> or      | Transmit buffer empty on SPI channel n<br>(n = 0 to 2).              |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SPI1_TX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SPI2_TX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IRQ0</b> or         | Valid edge detected on pin IRQn (n = 0 to 3).                        |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IRQ1</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IRQ2</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IRQ3</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_ADC10</b> or        | Conversion completed on the 10-bit ADC unit.                         |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_ADC12</b> or        | Conversion completed on the 12-bit ADC unit.                         |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU0</b> or         | Input capture or compare match on TPU channel n (n = 0 to 11).       |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU1</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU2</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU3</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU4</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU5</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU6</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU7</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU8</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU9</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU10</b> or        |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_TPU11</b> or        |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_MTU0</b> or         | Input capture or compare match on MTU channel n (n = 0 to 4).        |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_MTU1</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_MTU2</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_MTU3</b> or         |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_MTU4</b> or         | Receive buffer full on I <sup>2</sup> C channel n<br>(n = 0 to 3).   |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC0_RX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC1_RX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC2_RX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC3_RX</b> or      | Transmit buffer empty on I <sup>2</sup> C channel n<br>(n = 0 to 3). |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC0_TX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC1_TX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC2_TX</b> or      |                                                                      |
| <b>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC3_TX</b> or      |                                                                      |

| Description (3/3) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI0_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI1_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI2_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI3_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI4_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI5_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI6_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI7_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI8_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI9_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI10_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI11_RX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI12_RX or | Receive buffer full on SCI channel n<br>(n = 0 to 12). |
|                   | PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI0_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI1_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI2_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI3_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI4_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI5_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI6_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI7_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI8_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI9_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI10_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI11_TX or<br>PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI12_TX    | Transmit buffer empty on SCI unit n<br>(n = 0 to 12).  |

**[data4]**

The source start address.

**[data5]**

The destination start address.

**[data6]**

The number of transfers to take place.

For normal mode: valid between 0 and 65535 (0 = free running mode).

For repeat and block mode: valid between 0 and 1023 (0 = 1024 transfers).

**[data7]**

The repeat or block size for each transfer.

For repeat and block mode: valid between 0 and 1023 (0 = 1024 units).

Ignored in normal mode.

**[data8]**

The address offset value. The range is from +16,777,215 to -16,777,216.

This value is ignored if the offset function is not selected.

**[data9]**

The source address extended repeat value. The value can be any power of 2, from  $2^1$  to  $2^{27}$ .

Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if the extended repeat function is not required for the source address.

**[data10]**

The destination address extended repeat value.

The value can be any power of 2, from  $2^1$  to  $2^{27}$ .

Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if the extended repeat function is not required for the destination address.

**[func]**

The function to be called when a DMA transfer completes.

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data11]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Return value</b> | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Category</b>     | DMA controller                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Reference</b>    | None.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Remarks</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If another peripheral will be used to trigger a DMA transfer, call this function before calling the Create function for the peripheral.</li> <li>• Some peripheral channels are not available on some device packages. Please check the hardware manual.</li> <li>• A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.</li> </ul> |

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure DMA channel 2 */
    R_DMAC_Create(
        2,
        PDL_DMAC_NORMAL | \
        PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
        PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
        PDL_DMAC_SIZE_8,
        PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IRQ0,
        (void *)0x0000AA00,
        (void *)0x0000BB00,
        10,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

## 2) R\_DMAC\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Disable the DMA controller.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DMAC_Destroy(
    uint8_t data    // Channel number
);
```

**Description**

Shutdown the DMAC module.

**[data]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 3).

**Return value**

True if the shutdown succeeded; otherwise false.

**Category**

DMA controller

**Reference**

R\_DMAC\_Create.

**Remarks**

- If all channels have been suspended, the DMAC module will be shut down.
- Disabling the DMAC module will also shut down the DTC.
- If another peripheral is being used to trigger a DMA transfer, stop the triggers from that peripheral (using Control or Destroy for that peripheral) before calling this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Shutdown channel 2 */
    R_DMAC_Destroy(
        2
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_DMAC\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the DMA controller.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DMAC_Control (
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel number
    uint16_t data2,     // Control options
    void * data3,       // Source start address
    void * data4,       // Destination start address
    uint16_t data5,     // Transfer count
    uint16_t data6,     // Repeat or Block size
    int32_t data7,      // Address offset
    uint32_t data8,     // Source address extended repeat area
    uint32_t data9      // Destination address extended repeat area
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Change the state of a DMA controller channel.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

Control the channel operation.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Enable / suspend control

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_ENABLE  | Enable / re-enable DMA transfers. |
| PDL_DMAC_SUSPEND | Suspend DMA transfers.            |

- Software trigger control

|                                                             |                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_START or<br>PDL_DMAC_START_RUN or<br>PDL_DMAC_STOP | Start a DMA transfer.<br>Start DMA transfers until stopped.<br>Stop software-triggered transfers. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Transfer end interrupt flag control

|                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_CLEAR_DTIF | Clear the Transfer End flag.        |
| PDL_DMAC_CLEAR_ESIF | Clear the Transfer Escape End flag. |

- The values to be modified.

|                                    |                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_SOURCE             | Source address, using parameter data3.                           |
| PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_DESTINATION        | Destination address, using parameter data4.                      |
| PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_COUNT              | Transfer count, using parameter data5.                           |
| PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_SIZE               | Repeat or Block size, using parameter data6.                     |
| PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_OFFSET             | Address offset, using parameter data7.                           |
| PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_REPEAT_SOURCE      | Source address extended repeat area, using parameter data8.      |
| PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_REPEAT_DESTINATION | Destination address extended repeat area, using parameter data9. |

**[data3]**

The new source address. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if not required.

**[data4]**

The new destination address. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if not required.

**[data5]**

The transfer count value. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if not required.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (2/2)</b> | <p><b>[data6]</b><br/>The repeat or block size for each transfer.<br/>Valid between 0 and 1023 (0 = 1024 units).<br/>Ignored in normal mode.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_DATA if not required.</p> <p><b>[data7]</b><br/>The address offset value.<br/>The range is from +16,777,215 to -16,777,216.<br/>This value is ignored if the offset function is not selected.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_DATA if not required.</p> <p><b>[data8]</b><br/>The source address extended repeat value.<br/>The value can be any power of 2, from <math>2^1</math> to <math>2^{27}</math>.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_DATA if not required.</p> <p><b>[data9]</b><br/>The destination address extended repeat value.<br/>The value can be any power of 2, from <math>2^1</math> to <math>2^{27}</math>.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_DATA if not required.</p> |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Category</b>          | DMA controller                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_DMAMAC_Create                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Software trigger control is valid only if the Software trigger option has been selected.</li> <li>• This function must be called in order to start the DMAC.</li> <li>• The Suspend / Enable and Start control is executed at the end of the function. If a channel has completed a transfer, parameters may be changed and the channel re-enabled in one function call.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#include <string.h>

const char source_string_1[]="Renesas RX630";
volatile char destination_string_1[]=".....";

void func(void)
{
    /* Re-enable transfers on channel 2 */
    R_DMAC_Control(
        2,
        PDL_DMAC_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Reload and trigger channel 1 */
    R_DMAC_Control(
        1,
        PDL_DMAC_ENABLE | PDL_DMAC_START | \
        PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_SOURCE | PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_DESTINATION | \
        PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_COUNT | PDL_DMAC_UPDATE_SIZE,
        source_string_1,
        destination_string_1,
        1,
        (uint16_t)strlen(source_string_1),
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

```

## 4) R\_DMAC\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Check the status of a DMA channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DMAC_GetStatus(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel number
    uint8_t * data2,    // Status flags pointer
    uint32_t * data3,   // Current source address pointer
    uint32_t * data4,   // Current destination address pointer
    uint16_t * data5,   // Current transfer count pointer
    uint16_t * data6    // Current Repeat or Block size count pointer
);
```

**Description**

Return status flags and current channel registers.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the following format.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

| b7 – b5 | b4                     | b3                                   | b2                            | b1                      | b0                        |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0       | Interrupt request (IR) | Transfer Escape End interrupt (ESIF) | Transfer End interrupt (DTIF) | Status (ACT)            | Transfer enable (DTE)     |
|         |                        | 0: Idle<br>1: Generated              | 0: Idle<br>1: Generated       | 0: Idle<br>1: Operating | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled |

**[data3]**

Where the current source address shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data4]**

Where the current destination address shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data5]**

Where the current transfer count shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data6]**

Where the current repeat or block size count shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

DMA controller

**Reference**

R\_DMAC\_Create

**Remarks**

- If the Interrupt request flag is set to 1, the flag will be cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t StatusValue;
    uint32_t SourceAddr;

    /* Read the status and current source address for channel 2 */
    R_DMAMAC_GetStatus(
        2,
        &StatusValue,
        &SourceAddr,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}
```

## 4.2.13. Data Transfer Controller

## 1) R\_DTC\_Set

**Synopsis**

Set the Data Transfer Controller options.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DTC_Set (
    uint8_t data1,    // Configuration options
    uint32_t * data2  // Vector table base address
);
```

**Description**

Set the global options for the Data Transfer Controller.

**[data1]**

Configuration selections.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Read skip control

|                                                                 |                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DTC_READ_SKIP_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_DTC_READ_SKIP_ENABLE | Disable or enable skipping of transfer data read when the vector numbers match. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Address size control

|                                                         |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DTC_ADDRESS_FULL</b> or<br>PDL_DTC_ADDRESS_SHORT | Select 32-bit (full) or 24-bit (short) address mode. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

The first address of the area of on-chip RAM where the DTC vector table shall be stored.

The address must be on a 4 kB boundary i.e. have the format xxxxx000h.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Data Transfer Controller

**Reference**

R\_DTC\_Create

**Remarks**

- Before calling R\_DTC\_Create, call this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Reserve an area for the DTC vector table */
#pragma address dtc_vector_table = 0x00001000
uint32_t dtc_vector_table [256];

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure the controller */
    R_DTC_Set(
        PDL_DTC_ADDRESS_SHORT,
        dtc_vector_table
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_DTC\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the Data Transfer Controller for a transfer.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DTC_Create(
    uint32_t data1, // Configuration selection
    uint32_t * data2, // Transfer data start address
    void * data3, // Source start address
    void * data4, // Destination start address
    uint16_t data5, // Transfer count
    uint8_t data6 // Block size
);
```

**Description (1/4)**

Configure DTC activation for one trigger source.

**[data1]**

Configuration selections.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Transfer mode selection

|                                                         |                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DTC_NORMAL or<br>PDL_DTC_REPEAT or<br>PDL_DTC_BLOCK | Normal or<br>Repeat or<br>Block mode.                                                                         |
| PDL_DTC_SOURCE or<br>PDL_DTC_DESTINATION                | If Repeat or Block mode is selected, select the source<br>or destination side to be the Repeat or Block area. |

- Address direction selection

|                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_FIXED or<br>PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS or<br>PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_MINUS                | After a data transfer, leave the source<br>address unchanged, increment it or<br>decrement it.      |
| PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_FIXED or<br>PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS or<br>PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_MINUS | After a data transfer, leave the<br>destination address unchanged,<br>increment it or decrement it. |

- Transfer data size

|                                                            |                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 or<br>PDL_DTC_SIZE_16 or<br>PDL_DTC_SIZE_32 | Select 1, 2 or 4 bytes to be transferred in one<br>operation. |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

- Chain transfer control

|                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DTC_CHAIN_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_DTC_CHAIN_CONTINUOUS or<br>PDL_DTC_CHAIN_0 | Disable chain transfer operation,<br>Perform continuous chain transfers or<br>Perform a chain transfer when the transfer counter<br>is changed from 1 to 0, or 1 to transfer size / block<br>size. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Interrupt generation

|                                                        |                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DTC_IRQ_COMPLETE</b> or<br>PDL_DTC_IRQ_TRANSFER | Select interrupt request generation when the<br>transfer sequence completes, or for every transfer. |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Trigger selection

| Name                            | Trigger cause                                         |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CHAIN or        | Chain transfer.                                       |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SW or           | By software.                                          |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMT0 or         | Compare match on channel CMTn<br>(n = 0 to 3).        |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMT1 or         |                                                       |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMT2 or         |                                                       |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMT3 or         |                                                       |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_USB0_D0FIFO0 or | D0FIFO0 interrupt from USB0.                          |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_USB0_D1FIFO0 or | D1FIFO0 interrupt from USB0.                          |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SPI0_RX or      | Receive buffer full on SPI channel n<br>(n = 0 to 2). |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SPI1_RX or      |                                                       |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SPI2_RX or      |                                                       |

| Description (2/4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SPI0_TX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SPI1_TX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SPI2_TX or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  | Transmit buffer empty on SPI channel n<br>(n = 0 to 2).                                      |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ1 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ2 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ3 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ4 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ5 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ6 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ7 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ8 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ9 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ10 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ11 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ12 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ13 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ14 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ15 or |  | Valid edge detected on pin IRQn<br>(n = 0 to 15).                                            |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_ADC10 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_ADC12 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  | Conversion completed on the 10-bit ADC unit.<br>Conversion completed on the 12-bit ADC unit. |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI0A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI0B or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI0C or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI0D or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 0.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI1A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI1B or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 1.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI2A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI2B or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 2.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI3A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI3B or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI3C or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI3D or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 3.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI4A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI4B or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 4.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI5A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI5B or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI6A or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 5.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI6B or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI6C or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI6D or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 6.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI7A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI7B or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 7.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI8A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI8B or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 8.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI9A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI9B or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI9C or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI9D or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 9.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI10A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI10B or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 10.                                    |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI11A or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TPU_TGI11B or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  | Input capture/compare match signals on TPU<br>channel 11.                                    |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIA0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIB0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIC0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGID0 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on MTU<br>channel 0.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIA1 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIB1 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on MTU<br>channel 1.                                     |
| PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIA2 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIB2 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Input capture/compare match signals on MTU<br>channel 2.                                     |

| Description (3/4) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                       |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIA3 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIB3 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIC3 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGID3 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Input capture/compare match signals on MTU channel 3. |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIA4 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIB4 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIC4 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGID4 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TCIV4 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIU5 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIV5 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_MTU_TGIW5 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIA0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIA1 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIA2 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIA3 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Input capture/compare match signals on MTU channel 4. |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIB0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIB1 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIB2 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMIB3 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC0_RX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC1_RX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC2_RX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC3_RX or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                       |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC0_TX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC1_TX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC2_TX or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC3_TX or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                       |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_DMCI0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_DMCI1 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_DMCI2 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_DMCI3 or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Counter over or underflow on MTU channel 4.           |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI1 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI2 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI3 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI4 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI5 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI6 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI7 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI8 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI9 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI10 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI11 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI12 or |                                                       |
|                   | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI0 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI1 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI2 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI3 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI4 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI5 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI6 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI7 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI8 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI9 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI10 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI11 or<br>PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI12 or |                                                       |
|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                       |

**[data2]**

The start address of the transfer data area. It must be a multiple of 4.  
 For short address mode, 12 bytes are required to store the transfer data.  
 For full address mode, 16 bytes are required.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (4/4)</b> | <p><b>[data3]</b><br/>The source start address. The valid range depends on the address mode (short or full).</p> <p><b>[data4]</b><br/>The destination start address. The valid range depends on the address mode (short or full).</p> <p><b>[data5]</b><br/>The number of transfers to take place.<br/>For normal or block mode, valid between 0 and 65535 (0 = 65536 transfers).<br/>For repeat mode, valid between 0 and 255 (0 = 256 transfers).</p> <p><b>[data6]</b><br/>The size of each block transfer. Valid between 0 and 255 (0 = 256 units).<br/>Ignored in normal or repeat mode.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Category</b>          | Data Transfer Controller                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_DTC_Set, R_DTC_Control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If address increment or decrement is selected, the address changes according to the number of bytes (1, 2 or 4) in each transfer.</li> <li>• Before calling this function, call R_DTC_Set.</li> <li>• Call this function before configuring the peripherals that will be involved in the data transfer.</li> <li>• Call this function once for each peripheral that will trigger a transfer, and for each chained transfer.</li> <li>• For chain transfers, each transfer data area in the chain must be contiguous.</li> <li>• When all calls to this function are complete, call R_DTC_Control to start the DTC.</li> <li>• Some of MTU (MTU0 to MTU5) and TPU (TPU6 to TPU11) trigger selections are sharing the same interrupt vectors. For details, please refer to device hardware manual.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Program example</b>   | <pre> /* RPDLC definitions */ #include "r_pdl_dtc.h"  /* RPDLC device-specific definitions */ #include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  /* Reserve 16 bytes (full address mode) for the CMT0-triggered transfer data area */ /* Use a 32-bit type to make the address a multiple of 4 */ uint32_t dtc_cmt0_transfer_data[4];  void func(void) {     /* Configure the DTC for CMT0 */     R_DTC_Create(         PDL_DTC_NORMAL   PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_FIXED   \         PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS   PDL_DTC_SIZE_8   \         PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CMT0,         dtc_cmt0_transfer_data,         (void *)0x0000AA00,         (void *)0x0000BB00,         100,         0     ); } </pre>                                                                                                                                                                    |

**3) R\_DTC\_Destroy****Synopsis**

Disable the Data Transfer Controller.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DTC_Destroy(
    void    // No parameter is required
);
```

**Description**

Shutdown the Data Transfer Controller.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Data Transfer Controller

**Reference**

R\_DTC\_Control

**Remarks**

- This function will also shut down the DMAC.
- Before calling this function,
  - i. If another peripheral is being used to trigger a DTC transfer, stop the triggers from that peripheral (using Control or Destroy for that peripheral).
  - ii. Use R\_DTC\_Control to stop the DTC.
  - iii. Stop the DMAC.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDLC definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Shutdown the DTC (& DMAC) */
    R_DTC_Destroy(
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_DTC\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the Data Transfer Controller.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DTC_Control (
    uint32_t data1,    // Control options
    uint32_t * data2,  // Transfer data start address
    void * data3,      // Source start address
    void * data4,      // Destination start address
    uint16_t data5,    // Transfer count
    uint8_t data6      // Block size
);
```

**Description**

Modify the operation of the Data Transfer Controller.

**[data1]**

Control the operation.

- Stop / Start control

|                                  |                                              |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DTC_STOP or<br>PDL_DTC_START | Enable / re-enable or suspend DTC transfers. |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

- The transfer registers to be modified, using the selected parameters.

|                            |                                                       |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DTC_UPDATE_SOURCE      | The Source Address register, using parameter data3.   |
| PDL_DTC_UPDATE_DESTINATION | The Transfer Address register, using parameter data4. |
| PDL_DTC_UPDATE_COUNT       | The Transfer Count register, using parameter data5.   |
| PDL_DTC_UPDATE_BLOCK_SIZE  | The Block Size register, using parameter data6.       |

- Transfer trigger control  
When the transfer count specified in R\_DTC\_Create is completed, the DTC will ignore further interrupts from that trigger source.  
If you require the interrupt to trigger another transfer, specify the trigger used in the relevant call of R\_DTC\_Create.

**[data2]**

If transfer registers are to be modified, specify the start address of the transfer data area (the same as that declared in R\_DTC\_Create).

If no registers are to be modified, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data3]**

The new source start address. The valid range depends on the address mode (short or full). Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if not required.

**[data4]**

The new destination start address. The valid range depends on the address mode (short or full). Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if not required.

**[data5]**

The new number of transfers to take place.

For normal or block mode, valid between 0 and 65535 (0 = 65536 transfers).

For repeat mode, valid between 0 and 255 (0 = 256 transfers).

Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if not required.

**[data6]**

The new size of each block transfer. Valid between 0 and 255 (0 = 256 units).

Ignored in normal or repeat mode.

Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Data Transfer Controller

**Reference**

R\_DTC\_Create

**Remarks**

- This function must be called in order to start the DTC (R\_DTC\_Create must be called at least once before starting the DTC).
- Start the DTC before generating a transfer trigger.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Start the controller */
    R_DTC_Control(
        PDL_DTC_START,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Update the parameters for CMT0-triggered transfers */
    R_DTC_Control(
        PDL_DTC_UPDATE_DESTINATION | PDL_DTC_UPDATE_COUNT,
        dtc_cmt0_transfer_data,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        (void *)0x0000BB00,
        100,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_DTC\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Check the status of the Data Transfer Controller.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DTC_GetStatus(
    uint32_t * data1, // Transfer data start address
    uint16_t * data2, // Status flags pointer
    uint32_t * data3, // Current source address pointer
    uint32_t * data4, // Current destination address pointer
    uint16_t * data5, // Current transfer count pointer
    uint8_t * data6   // Current block size count pointer
);
```

**Description**

Return status flags and current channel registers.

**[data1]**

The start address of the transfer data area.

If all parameters data3, data4, data5 and data6 are not required, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the following format.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the status flags are not required.

| b15                                     | b14 – b8 | b7 - b0                                          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 0: Idle<br>1: A transfer is in progress | 0        | The trigger vector (valid only when bit b15 = 1) |

**[data3]**

Where the current source address shall be stored. Ignored if data1 is set to PDL\_NO\_PTR.

If this value is not required, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data4]**

Where the current destination address shall be stored. Ignored if data1 is set to PDL\_NO\_PTR.

If this value is not required, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data5]**

Where the current transfer count shall be stored. Ignored if data1 is set to PDL\_NO\_PTR.

If this value is not required, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data6]**

Where the current block size count shall be stored. Ignored if data1 is set to PDL\_NO\_PTR.

If this value is not required, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Data Transfer Controller

**Reference**

R\_DTC\_Create

**Remarks**

- The start address of the transfer data area is the same as that declared in R\_DTC\_Create.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Declared in the R_DTC_Create example */
extern uint32_t dtc_cmt0_transfer_data[];

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusValue;
    uint32_t SourceAddr;

    /* Read the status and current source address for the CMT0 transfer
    */
    R_DTC_GetStatus(
        dtc_cmt0_transfer_data,
        &StatusValue,
        &SourceAddr,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}
```

## 4.2.14. Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit

## 1) R\_MTU2\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MTU2_Set(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2    // Configuration for a channel
    uint16_t data3    // Configuration for MTCLK pins
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set up the global MTU options.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 5).

**[data2]**

Pin configuration for the channel. Use “|” to separate each selection.

- Valid when n = 0

|                                                                         |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_0A_P34 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_0A_PB3                           | Select the P34 or PB3 pin for MTIOC0A.      |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_0B_P13 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_0B_P15 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_0B_PA1 | Select the P13, P15 or PA1 pin for MTIOC0B. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_0C_P32 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_0C_PB1                           | Select the P32 or PB1 pin for MTIOC0C.      |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_0D_P33 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_0D_PA3                           | Select the P33 or PA3 pin for MTIOC0D.      |

- Valid when n = 1

|                                               |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_1A_P20 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_1A_PE4 | Select the P20 or PE4 pin for MTIOC1A. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_1B_P21 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_1B_PB5 | Select the P21 or PB5 pin for MTIOC1B. |

- Valid when n = 2

|                                               |                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_2A_P26 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_2A_PB5 | Select the P26 or PB5 pin for MTIOC2A. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_2B_P27 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_2B_PE5 | Select the P27 or PE5 pin for MTIOC2B. |

- Valid when n = 3

|                                                                                                                             |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_3A_P14 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3A_P17 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3A_PC1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3A_PC7                           | Select the P14, P17, PC1 or PC7 pin for MTIOC3A.      |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_3B_P17 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3B_P22 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3B_P80 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3B_PB7 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3B_PC5 | Select the P17, P22, P80, PB7 or PC5 pin for MTIOC3B. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_3C_P16 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3C_P56 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3C_PC0 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3C_PC6 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3C_PJ3 | Select the P16, P56, PC0, PC6 or PJ3 pin for MTIOC3C. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_3D_P16 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3D_P23 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3D_P81 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3D_PB6 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_3D_PC4 | Select the P16, P23, P81, PB6 or PC4 pin for MTIOC3D. |

**Description (2/2)**

- Valid when  $n = 4$

|                                                                                                                             |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_4A_P24 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4D_P82 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4A_PA0 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4A_PB3 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4A_PE2 | Select the P24, P82, PA0, PB3 or PE2 pin for MTIOC4A. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_4B_P30 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4B_P54 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4B_PC2 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4B_PD1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4B_PE3 | Select the P30, P54, PC2, PD1 or PE3 pin for MTIOC4B. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_4C_P25 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4C_P83 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4C_PB1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4C_PE1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4C_PE5 | Select the P25, P83, PB1, PE1 or PE5 pin for MTIOC4C. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_4D_P31 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4D_P55 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4D_PC3 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4D_PD2 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_4D_PE4 | Select the P31, P55, PC3, PD2 or PE4 pin for MTIOC4D. |

- Valid when  $n = 5$

|                                                                         |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_5U_P12 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_5U_PA4 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_5U_PD7 | Select the P12, PA4 or PD7 pin for MTIOC5U. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_5V_P11 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_5V_PA6 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_5V_PD6 | Select the P11, PA6 or PD6 pin for MTIOC5V. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_5W_P10 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_5W_PB0 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_5W_PD5 | Select the P10, PB0 or PD5 pin for MTIOC5W. |

**[data3]**

MTCLK Pin configuration. Use “|” to separate each selection.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if no MTCLK pin is required.

- Valid when  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3$  or  $4$

|                                                                                                           |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKA_P14 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKA_P24 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKA_PA4 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKA_PC6 | Select the P14, P24, PA4 or PC6 pin for MTCLKA. |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKB_P15 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKB_P25 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKB_PA6 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKB_PC7 | Select the P15, P25, PA6 or PC7 pin for MTCLKB. |

- Valid when  $n = 0$  or  $2$

|                                                                               |                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKC_P22 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKC_PA1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKC_PC4 | Select the P22, PA1 or PC4 pin for MTCLKC.                                                         |
| PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKD_P23 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKD_PA3 or<br>PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKD_PC5 | Select the P23, PA3 or PC5 pin for MTCLKD.<br>When $n = 2$ , required in Phase Counting Mode only, |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference**

R\_MTU2\_Create

**Remarks**

- Before calling R\_MTU2\_Create, call this function to configure the relevant pins.
- Make sure no more than one peripheral function is assigned to a single pin.
- Make sure the configuration of MTCLK pins is consistent for all the channels.
- There are some pin restrictions when not using the 176 pin device package.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure the MTU pins */
    R_MTU2_Set(
        0,
        PDL_MTU2_PIN_0A_P34,
        PDL_MTU2_PIN_CLKA_P14
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_MTU2\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure an MTU2 channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MTU2_Create(
    uint8_t data1,           // Channel selection
    R_MTU2_Create_structure * data2 // A pointer to the structure
);
```

R\_MTU2\_Create\_structure members:

```
uint32_t channel_mode           // Configuration selection
uint32_t counter_operation      // Configuration selection
uint32_t ADC_trigger_operation  // Configuration selection
uint16_t buffer_operation       // Configuration selection
uint32_t TGR_A_B_operation      // Configuration selection
uint32_t TGR_C_D_operation      // Configuration selection
uint32_t TGR_U_V_W_operation    // Configuration selection
uint16_t noise_filter_operation // Configuration selection
uint16_t TCNT_TCNTU_value       // Register value
uint16_t TGRA_TCNTV_value       // Register value
uint16_t TGRB_TCNTW_value       // Register value
uint16_t TGRD_TGRV_value        // Register value
uint16_t TGRE_TGRW_value        // Register value
uint16_t TGRF_TADCORA_value     // Register value
uint16_t TADCORB_value          // Register value
uint16_t TADCOBRA_value         // Register value
uint16_t TADCOBRB_value        // Register value
void * func1                    // Callback function
void * func2                    // Callback function
void * func3                    // Callback function
void * func4                    // Callback function
uint8_t interrupt_priority_1     // Interrupt priority level
void * func5                    // Callback function
void * func6                    // Callback function
uint8_t interrupt_priority_2     // Interrupt priority level
void * func7                    // Callback function
void * func8                    // Callback function
uint8_t interrupt_priority_3     // Interrupt priority level
```

**Description (1/9)**

Set up a 16-bit MTU2 channel.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 5).

**[channel\_mode]**

Configure the channel mode.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Operation mode. Valid for n = 0 to 4, unless stated otherwise.

|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_MODE_NORMAL or                                                                                  | Normal operation.                                                                                            |
| PDL_MTU2_MODE_PWM1 or                                                                                    | Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) mode 1.                                                                         |
| PDL_MTU2_MODE_PWM2 or                                                                                    | Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) mode 2.<br>Valid for n = 0, 1, and 2.                                           |
| PDL_MTU2_MODE_PHASE1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_MODE_PHASE2 or<br>PDL_MTU2_MODE_PHASE3 or<br>PDL_MTU2_MODE_PHASE4 or | Phase counting mode 1, 2, 3 or 4.<br>Valid for n = 1 and 2.                                                  |
| PDL_MTU2_MODE_PWM_RS or                                                                                  | Reset-synchronised PWM mode. Valid for n = 3.                                                                |
| PDL_MTU2_MODE_PWM_COMP1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_MODE_PWM_COMP2 or<br>PDL_MTU2_MODE_PWM_COMP3                      | Complementary PWM mode 1, 2 or 3.<br>Valid for n = 3. Select Normal operation when<br>configuring channel 4. |

**Description (2/9)**

- Synchronous mode. Valid for n = 0 to 4.

|                                                                |                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_SYNC_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_SYNC_ENABLE</b> | Disable or enable synchronous presetting / clearing. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|

- DMAC / DTC event trigger control. Valid for n = 0 to 4 unless stated otherwise.

|                                                                                                                                            |                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TGRA_DMAC_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRA_DMAC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRA_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | TGRA compare match or input capture.                              |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TGRB_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRB_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b>                                                     | TGRB compare match or input capture.                              |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TGRC_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b>                                                     | TGRC compare match or input capture.<br>Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TGRD_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRD_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b>                                                     | TGRD compare match or input capture.<br>Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TCIV_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TCIV_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b>                                                     | Counter overflow or underflow.<br>Valid for n = 4.                |

- DTC event trigger control. Valid for n = 5.

|                                                                                        |                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TGRU_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRU_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | TGRU compare match or input capture. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TGRV_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRV_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | TGRV compare match or input capture. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_TGRW_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_TGRW_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | TGRW compare match or input capture. |

**[counter\_operation]**

Configure the counter operation.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- TCNT counter clock source selection. Valid for n = 0 to 4 unless stated otherwise. Not effective for n = 1 and 2 in Phase Counting Mode.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_4</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_16</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_64</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_256</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1024</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_MTCLKA</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_MTCLKB</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_MTCLKC</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_MTCLKD</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_CASCADE</b> | The internal clock signal $PCLKB \div 1, 4, 16$ or $64$ .<br><br>$PCLKB \div 256$ . Valid for n = 1, 3 and 4.<br>$PCLKB \div 1024$ . Valid for n = 2, 3 and 4.<br>MTCLKA pin input. Valid for n = 0 to 4.<br>MTCLKB pin input. Valid for n = 0 to 4.<br>MTCLKC pin input. Valid for n = 0 or 2.<br>MTCLKD pin input. Valid for n = 0.<br>The overflow / underflow signal from channel (n+1). Valid for n = 1. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- TCNT counter clock edge selection. Valid for n = 0 to 4. Not effective for n = 1 and 2 in Phase Counting Mode.

|                                                                                             |                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_RISING</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_FALLING</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLK_BOTH</b> | The TCNT counter clock signal shall be counted on rising, falling or both edges. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- TCNT counter clearing. Valid for n = 0 to 4 unless stated otherwise.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRA</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRB</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_SYNC</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRC</b> or<br><b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRD</b> | Clearing is disabled.<br>Cleared by TGRA compare match or input capture.<br>Cleared by TGRB compare match or input capture.<br>Cleared by counter clearing on another channel configured for synchronous operation.<br>Cleared by TGRC compare match or input capture.<br>Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4.<br>Cleared by TGRD compare match or input capture.<br>Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (3/9)**

- Counter clock source selection. Valid for n = 5.

|                                                                                                                                |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLKU_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKU_PCLK_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKU_PCLK_DIV_16 or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKU_PCLK_DIV_64 | Counter TCNTU is supplied by the internal clock signal PCLKB ÷ 1, 4, 16 or 64. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLKV_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKV_PCLK_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKV_PCLK_DIV_16 or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKV_PCLK_DIV_64 | Counter TCNTV is supplied by the internal clock signal PCLKB ÷ 1, 4, 16 or 64. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLKW_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKW_PCLK_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKW_PCLK_DIV_16 or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLKW_PCLK_DIV_64 | Counter TCNTW is supplied by the internal clock signal PCLKB ÷ 1, 4, 16 or 64. |

- Counter clearing (U, V and W counters). Valid for n = 5.

|                                                                     |                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRU_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRU_ENABLE | Disable or enable clearing of TCNTU by TGRU compare match or input capture. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRV_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRV_ENABLE | Disable or enable clearing of TCNTV by TGRV compare match or input capture. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRW_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRW_ENABLE | Disable or enable clearing of TCNTW by TGRW compare match or input capture. |

**[ADC\_trigger\_operation]**

Configure the ADC trigger operation.

If multiple selections are required, use "I" to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- ADC conversion trigger control. Valid for n = 0 to 4 unless stated otherwise.

|                                                                               |                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_TGRA_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_TGRA_ENABLE     | Disable or enable ADC start requests on a TGRA compare match or input capture.                       |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_TROUGH_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_TROUGH_ENABLE | Disable or enable ADC start requests on a TCNT underflow. Valid for n = 4 in complementary PWM mode. |

- Control ADC trigger interrupt skipping. Valid for n = 4 in complementary PWM mode.

|                                                                                                     |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_TROUGH_INT_SKIP_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_TROUGH_INT_SKIP_ENABLE | Disable or link interrupt skipping to ADC trigger TRGnAN on a TCNT underflow.     |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_TROUGH_INT_SKIP_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_TROUGH_INT_SKIP_ENABLE | Disable or link interrupt skipping to ADC trigger TRGnBN on a TCNT underflow.     |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_CREST_INT_SKIP_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_CREST_INT_SKIP_ENABLE   | Disable or link interrupt skipping to ADC trigger TRGnAN on a TGRA compare match. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_CREST_INT_SKIP_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_CREST_INT_SKIP_ENABLE   | Disable or link interrupt skipping to ADC trigger TRGnBN on a TGRA compare match. |

**Description (4/9)**

- Control ADC triggers. Valid for n = 4 in complementary PWM mode unless stated otherwise.

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_DOWN_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_DOWN_ENABLE | Disable or enable ADC trigger TRGnAN requests during down-count operation.                                           |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_DOWN_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_DOWN_ENABLE | Disable or enable ADC trigger TRGnBN requests during down-count operation.                                           |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_UP_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_A_UP_ENABLE     | Disable or enable ADC trigger TRGnAN requests during up-count operation. This option can be selected in other modes. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_UP_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_ADC_TRIG_B_UP_ENABLE     | Disable or enable ADC trigger TRGnBN requests during up-count operation. This option can be selected in other modes. |

- Control the cycle set buffer transfer timing. Valid for n = 4.

|                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CSB_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CSB_CREST or<br>PDL_MTU2_CSB_TROUGH or<br>PDL_MTU2_CSB_BOTH | Select no transfer,<br>transfer on crest detection,<br>transfer on trough detection or<br>transfer on crest and trough detection. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

PDL\_MTU2\_CSB\_TROUGH and PDL\_MTU2\_CSB\_BOTH are available only in complementary PWM mode.

- Buffer operation

|                                                                   |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_AC_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_AC_ENABLE | Disable or enable buffer operation for registers TGRA and TGRC. Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_BD_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_BD_ENABLE | Disable or enable buffer operation for registers TGRB and TGRD. Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_EF_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_EF_ENABLE | Disable or enable buffer operation for registers TGRE and TGRF. Valid for n = 0.          |

- Buffer data transfer

|                                                                  |                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_AC_CM_A</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_AC_TCNT_CLR | Transfer the data from TGRC to TGRA when a compare match A occurs or when TCNT is cleared in each channel. Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_BD_CM_B</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_BD_TCNT_CLR | Transfer the data from TGRD to TGRB when a compare match B occurs or when TCNT is cleared in each channel. Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_EF_CM_E</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_EF_TCNT_CLR | Transfer the data from TGRF to TGRE when a compare match E occurs or when TCNT is cleared in either channel. Valid for n = 0.        |

Transfer on TCNT clear is available only in PWM mode 1 or 2.

**Description (5/9)****[TGR\_A\_B\_operation]**

Configure the operation for general registers TGRA and TGRB. Valid for n = 0 to 4.

If multiple selections are required, use "I" to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Input capture / output compare control for register TGRA

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_A_OC_DISABLED</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_A_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_A_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_A_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_A_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_A_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_MTU2_A_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | MTIOCnA output disabled.<br>MTIOCnA output low.<br>MTIOCnA initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>MTIOCnA initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>MTIOCnA initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>MTIOCnA output high.<br>MTIOCnA initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_MTU2_A_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_A_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_A_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                                 | Input capture at MTIOCnA rising edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOCnA falling edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOCnA both edges.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PDL_MTU2_A_IC_COUNT or                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Input capture at channel (n+1) up-count or down-count. Valid only for n = 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| PDL_MTU2_A_IC_CM_IC                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Input capture at channel (n-1) TGRA compare match or input capture. Valid only for n = 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

- Input capture / output compare control for register TGRB.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_B_OC_DISABLED</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_B_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_B_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_B_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_B_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_B_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_MTU2_B_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | MTIOCnB output disabled.<br>MTIOCnB output low.<br>MTIOCnB initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>MTIOCnB initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>MTIOCnB initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>MTIOCnB output high.<br>MTIOCnB initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_MTU2_B_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_B_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_B_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                                 | Input capture at MTIOCnB rising edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOCnB falling edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOCnB both edges.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PDL_MTU2_B_IC_COUNT or                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Input capture at channel (n+1) up-count or down-count. Valid only for n = 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| PDL_MTU2_B_IC_CM_IC                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Input capture at channel (n-1) TGRB compare match or input capture. Valid only for n = 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

- Cascade input capture control. Valid in cascade mode for n = 1.

Channel n forms the higher 16 bits and channel (n+1) forms the lower 16 bits.

|                                                                        |                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_AL_IC_EXC_H</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_AL_IC_INC_H | Exclude or include pin MTIOCnA in the TGRA input capture conditions for channel (n+1). |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_BL_IC_EXC_H</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_BL_IC_INC_H | Exclude or include pin MTIOCnB in the TGRB input capture conditions for channel (n+1). |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_AH_IC_EXC_L</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_AH_IC_INC_L | Exclude or include pin MTIOC(n+1)A in the TGRA input capture conditions for channel n. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_BH_IC_EXC_L</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_CASCADE_BH_IC_INC_L | Exclude or include pin MTIOC(n+1)B in the TGRB input capture conditions for channel n. |

**Description (6/9)****[TGR\_C\_D\_operation]**

Configure the operation for general registers TGRC and TGRD. Valid for n = 0, 3 and 4.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Input capture / output compare control for register TGRC.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_C_OC_DISABLED</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_C_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_C_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_C_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_C_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_C_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_MTU2_C_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | MTIOcNC output disabled.<br>MTIOcNC output low.<br>MTIOcNC initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>MTIOcNC initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>MTIOcNC initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>MTIOcNC output high.<br>MTIOcNC initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_MTU2_C_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_C_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_C_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                                 | Input capture at MTIOcNC rising edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOcNC falling edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOcNC both edges.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PDL_MTU2_C_IC_COUNT                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Input capture at channel (n+1) up-count or down-count. Valid only for n = 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

- Input capture / output compare control for register TGRD.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_D_OC_DISABLED</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_D_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_D_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_D_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_D_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_MTU2_D_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_MTU2_D_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | MTIOcND output disabled.<br>MTIOcND output low.<br>MTIOcND initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>MTIOcND initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>MTIOcND initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>MTIOcND output high.<br>MTIOcND initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_MTU2_D_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_D_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_MTU2_D_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                                 | Input capture at MTIOcND rising edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOcND falling edge.<br>Input capture at MTIOcND both edges.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PDL_MTU2_D_IC_COUNT                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Input capture at channel (n+1) up-count or down-count. Valid only for n = 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Description (7/9)****[TGR\_U\_V\_W\_operation]**

Configure the input capture / compare match control for general registers TGRU, TRGV and TGRW. Valid for n = 5.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Input capture / compare match control for register TGRU.

|                                  |                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_U_CM</b> or          | Compare match.                         |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_RISING_EDGE or     | Input capture at MTICnU rising edge.   |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_FALLING_EDGE or    | Input capture at MTICnU falling edge.  |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_BOTH_EDGES or      | Input capture at MTICnU both edges.    |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_PWM_LOW_TROUGH or  | Input capture at trough,               |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_PWM_LOW_CREST or   | crest or                               |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_PWM_LOW_BOTH or    | both for low pulse width measurement.  |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_PWM_HIGH_TROUGH or | Input capture at trough,               |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_PWM_HIGH_CREST or  | crest or                               |
| PDL_MTU2_U_IC_PWM_HIGH_BOTH      | both for high pulse width measurement. |

- Input capture / compare match control for register TRGV.

|                                  |                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_V_CM</b> or          | Compare match.                         |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_RISING_EDGE or     | Input capture at MTICnV rising edge.   |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_FALLING_EDGE or    | Input capture at MTICnV falling edge.  |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_BOTH_EDGES or      | Input capture at MTICnV both edges.    |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_PWM_LOW_TROUGH or  | Input capture at trough,               |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_PWM_LOW_CREST or   | crest or                               |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_PWM_LOW_BOTH or    | both for low pulse width measurement.  |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_PWM_HIGH_TROUGH or | Input capture at trough,               |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_PWM_HIGH_CREST or  | crest or                               |
| PDL_MTU2_V_IC_PWM_HIGH_BOTH      | both for high pulse width measurement. |

- Input capture / compare match control for register TGRW.

|                                  |                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_W_CM</b> or          | Compare match.                         |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_RISING_EDGE or     | Input capture at MTICnW rising edge.   |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_FALLING_EDGE or    | Input capture at MTICnW falling edge.  |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_BOTH_EDGES or      | Input capture at MTICnW both edges.    |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_PWM_LOW_TROUGH or  | Input capture at trough,               |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_PWM_LOW_CREST or   | crest or                               |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_PWM_LOW_BOTH or    | both for low pulse width measurement.  |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_PWM_HIGH_TROUGH or | Input capture at trough,               |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_PWM_HIGH_CREST or  | crest or                               |
| PDL_MTU2_W_IC_PWM_HIGH_BOTH      | both for high pulse width measurement. |

**Description (8/9)****[noise\_filter\_operation]**

Noise filter control for register NFCRn (n = 0 to 5)

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Noise filter control for register NFCRn

|                                                             |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_NF_A_U_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_NF_A_U_ENABLE | Enable or disable noise filter for MTIOCnA (n = 0 to 4) or TIOC5U (n = 5).                            |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_NF_B_V_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_NF_B_V_ENABLE | Enable or disable noise filter for MTIOCnB (n = 0 to 4) or TIOC5V (n = 5).                            |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_NF_C_W_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_NF_C_W_ENABLE | Enable or disable noise filter for MTIOCnC (n = 0, 3 or 4) or TIOC5W (n = 5). Not valid for n=1 or 2. |
| <b>PDL_MTU2_NF_D_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_NF_D_ENABLE     | Enable or disable noise filter for MTIOCnD (n = 0, 3 or 4). Not valid for n = 1, 2 or 5.              |

- Noise filter clock select for register NFCRn

|                                                                                                                         |                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_MTU2_NF_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br>PDL_MTU2_NF_PCLK_DIV_8 or<br>PDL_MTU2_NF_PCLK_DIV_32 or<br>PDL_MTU2_NF_PCLK_DIV_SRC | Set the clock of the noise filter as PCLKB ÷ 1, 8, 32 or the count source. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[TCNT\_TCNTU\_value]**

For n = 0 to 4: The timer counter TCNT value.

For n = 5: The timer counter TCNTU value.

**[TGRA\_TCNTV\_value]**

For n = 0 to 4: The register TGRA value.

For n = 5: The timer counter TCNTV value.

**[TGRB\_TCNTW\_value]**

For n = 0 to 4: The register TGRB value.

For n = 5: The timer counter TCNTW value.

**[TGRC\_TGRU\_value]**

For n = 0, 3 or 4: The register TGRC value.

For n = 5: The register TGRU value.

Ignored for n = 1 or 2.

**[TGRD\_TGRV\_value]**

For n = 0, 3 or 4: The register TGRD value.

For n = 5: The register TGRV value.

Ignored for n = 1 or 2.

**[TGRE\_TGRW\_value]**

For n = 0: The register TGRE value.

For n = 5: The register TGRW value.

Ignored for n = 1, 2, 3 or 4.

**[TGRF\_TADCORA\_value]**

For n = 0: The register TGRF value.

For n = 4: The register TADCORA value.

Ignored for n = 1, 2, 3 or 5.

**[TADCORB\_value]**

The register TADCORB value (ignored for n ≠ 4).

**[TADCOBRA\_value]**

The register TADCOBRA value (ignored for n ≠ 4).

**[TADCOBRB\_value]**

The register TADCOBRB value (ignored for n ≠ 4).

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (9/9)</b> | <p><b>[func1]</b><br/>For n = 0 to 4: The function to be called when a TGRA event occurs.<br/>For n = 5: The function to be called when a TGRU event occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[func2]</b><br/>For n = 0 to 4: The function to be called when a TGRB event occurs.<br/>For n = 5: The function to be called when a TGRV event occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[func3]</b><br/>For n = 0, 3 or 4: The function to be called when a TGRC event occurs.<br/>For n = 5: The function to be called when a TGRW event occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[func4]</b><br/>For n = 0, 3 or 4: The function to be called when a TGRD event occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[interrupt_priority_1]</b><br/>The interrupt priority level for TGR(A to D or U to W) events.<br/>Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).<br/>This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for all parameters func(1 to 4).</p> <p><b>[func5]</b><br/>For n = 0: The function to be called when a TGRE event occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[func6]</b><br/>For n = 0: The function to be called when a TGRF event occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[interrupt_priority_2]</b><br/>The interrupt priority level for TGRE and TGRF.<br/>Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).<br/>This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for all parameters func(5 and 6).</p> <p><b>[func7]</b><br/>For n = 0 to 3: The function to be called when an overflow occurs.<br/>For n = 4: The function to be called when an overflow or underflow occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[func8]</b><br/>For n = 1 or 2: The function to be called when an underflow occurs.<br/>Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[interrupt_priority_3]</b><br/>The interrupt priority level for overflow or underflow events.<br/>Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).<br/>This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for all parameters func(7 to 8).</p> |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Category</b>          | Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_MTU2_Set, R_MTU2_ControlChannel, R_MTU2_ControlUnit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Remarks**

- If an external clock input pin (MTCLKx) or I/O pin (MTIOCNx) is made active, this function will configure that pin for input or output and disable other functions on that pin.
- Call R\_MTU2\_Set before calling this function to select the pins to be used.
- Either R\_MTU2\_ControlChannel or R\_MTU2\_ControlUnit must be used to start the timers.
- If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant CPU interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.
- If the channel is configured for phase counting mode, the counter clock source setting is ignored.
- If buffer operation is selected for registers TGRA and TGRC, input capture / output compare is not valid for register TGRC.
- If buffer operation is selected for registers TGRB and TGRD, input capture / output compare is not valid for register TGRD.
- If synchronous mode is required, at least two channels must be enabled for synchronous operation.
- A companion function, R\_MTU2\_Create\_load\_defaults, can be used to load the default values into the structure.
- If the channel operation mode will be changed, ensure that the timer is stopped (use R\_MTU2\_ControlChannel or R\_MTU2\_ControlUnit).
- If noise filter is enabled, wait for 2 cycles of the selected noise filter clock before starting the timer (use R\_MTU2\_ControlChannel or R\_MTU2\_ControlUnit).
- If using Complementary PWM mode with Synchronous Clearing and Waveform Retention enabled, then be aware of the cautions specified in the Usage Notes section of the hardware manual.
- Referring to MTU Output Pin Initialization section of the hardware manual to do MTU Output Pin Initialization.
- Do not set TGRm (m = U, V, W) bit to the value of the corresponding TCNTm (m = U, V, W) register plus one while counting by the TCNTm (m = U, V, W) register is stopped. .

**Program example**

```

/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Allocate a copy of the structure for the selected channel */
    R_MTU2_Create_structure ch4_parameters;

    /* Load the defaults */
    R_MTU2_Create_load_defaults(&ch4_parameters);

    /* Set the non-default options for channel 4 */
    ch4_parameters.channel_mode = PDL_MTU2_MODE_NORMAL | \
        PDL_MTU2_SYNC_ENABLE | PDL_MTU2_TGRA_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE;
    ch4_parameters.counter_operation = PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_4;
    ch4_parameters.buffer_operation = PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_AC_CM_A;
    ch4_parameters.TGR_C_D_operation = PDL_MTU2_C_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW;
    ch4_parameters.TCNT_TCNTU_value = 0;
    ch4_parameters.TGRA_TCNTV_value = 199;
    ch4_parameters.TGRB_TCNTW_value = 99;
    ch4_parameters.TGRC_TGRU_value = 50;
    ch4_parameters.TGRD_TGRV_value = 100;
    ch4_parameters.TGRE_TGRW_value = 0;
    ch4_parameters.TGRF_TADCORA_value = 0;

    R_MTU2_Create(
        4,
        &ch4_parameters
    );
}

```

### 3) R\_MTU2\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Disable a Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MTU2_Destroy(  
    uint8_t data    // Unit selection  
);
```

**Description**

Shut down a timer pulse unit

**[data]**

The multi-function timer pulse unit n (where n = 0).  
Unit 0 comprises channels 0 to 5.

**Return value**

True if the unit selection is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- The unit is put into the stop state to reduce power consumption.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"  
  
void func(void)  
{  
    /* Shutdown MTU2 channels 0 to 5 */  
    R_MTU2_Destroy(  
        0  
    );  
}
```

## 4) R\_MTU2\_ControlChannel

**Synopsis**

Control an MTU channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MTU2_ControlChannel(
    uint8_t data1,                // Channel selection
    R_MTU2_ControlChannel_structure * data2 // A pointer to the structure
);
```

R\_MTU2\_ControlChannel\_structure members:

```
uint8_t control_setting    // Control settings
uint16_t register_selection // Register selection
uint16_t TCNT_TCNTU_value  // Register value
uint16_t TGRA_TCNTV_value  // Register value
uint16_t TGRB_TCNTW_value  // Register value
uint16_t TGRC_TGRU_value   // Register value
uint16_t TGRD_TGRV_value   // Register value
uint16_t TGRE_TGRW_value   // Register value
uint16_t TGRF_value        // Register value
uint16_t TADCOBRA_value    // Register value
uint16_t TADCOBRB_value    // Register value
```

**Description (1/2)**

Modify a timer channel's registers.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 5).

**[control\_setting]**

The channel settings to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if no change is required.

- Counter stop / start. Valid for n = 0 to 4.

|                |                            |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_STOP  | Stop the count operation.  |
| PDL_MTU2_START | Start the count operation. |

- Counter stop / Start. Valid for n = 5.

|                  |                            |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_U  | Stop the count operation.  |
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_V  |                            |
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_W  |                            |
| PDL_MTU2_START_U | Start the count operation. |
| PDL_MTU2_START_V |                            |
| PDL_MTU2_START_W |                            |

**[register\_selection]**

The channel registers to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if no register change is required.

- The registers to be modified.

For n = 0 to 4.

|                            |                                                           |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_COUNTER  | Timer counter register (TCNT).                            |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRA     | General register A.                                       |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRB     | General register B.                                       |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRC     | General register C. Valid for n = 0, 3 or 4.              |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRD     | General register D. Valid for n = 0, 3 or 4.              |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRE     | General register E. Valid for n = 0.                      |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRF     | General register F. Valid for n = 0.                      |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TADCOBRA | ADC start request cycle set buffer A.<br>Valid for n = 4. |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TADCOBRB | ADC start request cycle set buffer B.<br>Valid for n = 4. |

**Description (2/2)**

For n = 5.

|                             |                                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_COUNTER_U | Timer counter U register (TCNTU). |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_COUNTER_V | Timer counter V register (TCNTV). |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_COUNTER_W | Timer counter W register (TCNTW). |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRU      | General register U.               |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRV      | General register V.               |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRW      | General register W.               |

**[TCNT\_TCNTU\_value]**

For n = 0 to 4: The timer counter TCNT value.

For n = 5: The timer counter TCNTU value.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TGRA\_TCNTV\_value]**

For n = 0 to 4: The register TGRA value.

For n = 5: The timer counter TCNTV value.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TGRB\_TCNTW\_value]**

For n = 0 to 4: The register TGRB value.

For n = 5: The timer counter TCNTW value.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TGRC\_TGRU\_value]**

For n = 0, 3 or 4: The register TGRC value.

For n = 5: The register TGRU value.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TGRD\_TGRV\_value]**

For n = 0, 3 or 4: The register TGRD value.

For n = 5: The register TGRV value.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TGRE\_TGRW\_value]**

For n = 0: The register TGRE value.

For n = 5: The register TGRW value.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TGRF\_value]**

For n = 0: The general register TGRF value.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TADCOBRA\_value]**

For n = 4: ADC start request cycle set buffer A.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TADCOBRB\_value]**

For n = 4: ADC start request cycle set buffer B.

This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**Return value**

True if the channel number is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference**

R\_MTU2\_Create, R\_MTU2\_ControlUnit

**Remarks**

- Before calling this function, use R\_MTU2\_Create to configure the channel operation.
- Either this function or R\_MTU2\_ControlUnit must be used to start the timers.
- The Stop operation is executed at the start of this function.  
The Start operation is executed at the end.  
Therefore, both options can be selected together with other changes in one function call.
- If noise filter is enabled, before starting the timer, make sure at least 2 cycles of the selected noise filter clock has elapsed after the timer configuration (use R\_MTU2\_Create).

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Allocate a copy of the structure for the selected channel */
    R_MTU2_ControlChannel_structure ch3_parameters;

    /* Set the control options for channel 3 */
    ch3_parameters.control_setting = PDL_MTU2_START;
    ch3_parameters.register_selection = PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_COUNTER |
PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_TGRB;
    ch3_parameters.TCNT_TCNTU_value = 0xFFDD;
    ch3_parameters.TGRB_TCNTW_value = 0x0020;

    /* Modify the operation of channel 3 */
    R_MTU2_ControlChannel(
        3,
        &ch3_parameters
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_MTU2\_ControlUnit

**Synopsis**

Control a Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MTU2_ControlUnit(
    uint8_t data1,           // Unit selection
    R_MTU2_ControlUnit_structure * data2 // A pointer to the structure
);
```

R\_MTU2\_ControlUnit\_structure members:

```
uint16_t simultaneous_control // Control selection
uint32_t output_control       // Control selection
uint32_t buffer_control       // Control selection
uint16_t brushless_DC_motor_control // Control selection
uint32_t general_control      // Control selection
uint8_t register_selection    // Register selection
uint16_t TDDR_value           // Register value
uint16_t TCDR_value           // Register value
uint16_t TCBR_value           // Register value
```

**Description (1/4)**

Modify a timer unit's registers.

**[data1]**

The unit number n (where n = 0).

**[simultaneous\_control]**

Simultaneous stop / start control. All selections are optional.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if no change is required.

## • Counter stop control

|                    |                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_CH_0 | Stop the count operation for the selected channels. |
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_CH_1 |                                                     |
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_CH_2 |                                                     |
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_CH_3 |                                                     |
| PDL_MTU2_STOP_CH_4 |                                                     |

## • Counter start control

|                     |                                                      |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_START_CH_0 | Start the count operation for the selected channels. |
| PDL_MTU2_START_CH_1 |                                                      |
| PDL_MTU2_START_CH_2 |                                                      |
| PDL_MTU2_START_CH_3 |                                                      |
| PDL_MTU2_START_CH_4 |                                                      |

**Description (2/4)****[output\_control]**

The output control settings to be modified. All settings are optional.  
If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Output control.  
To apply output control, make sure the operation of the corresponding channel is stopped.

Select one option for each output.

|                                                                    |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_1_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_1_DISABLE | MTIOC3B  |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_1_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_1_DISABLE | MTIOC3D  |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_2_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_2_DISABLE | MTIOC4A  |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_2_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_2_DISABLE | MTIOC4C  |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_3_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_3_DISABLE | MTIOC4B. |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_3_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_3_DISABLE | MTIOC4D  |

Or all six phase outputs can be controlled together by selecting one of each:

|                                                                        |                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_ALL_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_ALL_DISABLE | All P phase outputs. |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_ALL_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_ALL_DISABLE | All N phase outputs. |

- Output inversion control (applies only to reset-synchronised or complementary PWM modes).  
Each phase output can be configured for  
a) initial high level, active low level or  
b) initial low level, active high level.  
If dead time is not generated, the options for negative phases will be ignored as their outputs will always be the inversion of the positive phases.

All six phase outputs can be controlled together by selecting one of each:

|                                                                           |                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_ALL_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_ALL_LOW_HIGH | Positive-phase outputs. |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_ALL_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_ALL_LOW_HIGH | Negative-phase outputs. |

Or independently by selecting one option for each required output.

|                                                                       |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_1_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_1_LOW_HIGH | MTIOC3B |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_1_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_1_LOW_HIGH | MTIOC3D |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_2_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_2_LOW_HIGH | MTIOC4A |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_2_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_2_LOW_HIGH | MTIOC4C |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_3_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_3_LOW_HIGH | MTIOC4B |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_3_HIGH_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_N_PHASE_3_LOW_HIGH | MTIOC4D |

- Write access control (applies only to reset-synchronised or complementary PWM modes).

|                          |                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_LOCK_ENABLE | Prevent further changes to the phase output control. |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|

- Toggle output control (applies only to reset-synchronised or complementary PWM modes).

|                                                              |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_TOGGLE_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_TOGGLE_DISABLE | Enable or disable toggle output synchronised with the PWM cycle. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (3/4)****[buffer\_control]**

The buffer control settings to be modified. All settings are optional.  
If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Output level buffer control (applies only to reset-synchronised or complementary PWM modes).

Set the output control to be transferred to the output:

|                                                                            |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_P_PHASE_1_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_P_PHASE_1_HIGH | MTIOC3B |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_N_PHASE_1_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_N_PHASE_1_HIGH | MTIOC3D |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_P_PHASE_2_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_P_PHASE_2_HIGH | MTIOC4A |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_N_PHASE_2_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_N_PHASE_2_HIGH | MTIOC4C |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_P_PHASE_3_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_P_PHASE_3_HIGH | MTIOC4B |
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_N_PHASE_3_LOW or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_N_PHASE_3_HIGH | MTIOC4D |

- Set the transfer timing

In complementary PWM modes:

|                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_TRANSFER_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_TRANSFER_CREST or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_TRANSFER_TROUGH or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_TRANSFER_BOTH | Disable or enable on detection of<br>crest,<br>trough or<br>both |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

In Reset-synchronised PWM mode:

|                                                                               |                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_TRANSFER_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_OUT_BUFFER_TRANSFER_CLEAR | Disable or enable on counter<br>clear. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|

- Buffer transfer to temporary transfer control. Applicable for complementary PWM modes.

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_TRANSFER_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_TRANSFER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_BUFFER_TRANSFER_LINK | Disable transfers,<br>enable without linking to interrupt<br>skipping or enable and link to interrupt<br>skipping. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[brushless\_DC\_motor\_control]**

Brushless DC motor control settings. All settings are optional.  
If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.  
Applies only to reset-synchronised or complementary PWM modes

- Brushless DC motor waveform control

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_BDCM_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_DISABLE                                                                                                                                                                          | Enable or disable brushless DC motor control                        |
| PDL_MTU2_BDCM_P_PHASE_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_P_PHASE_DISABLE                                                                                                                                                          | Enable or disable PWM outputs on the<br>positive-phase output pins. |
| PDL_MTU2_BDCM_N_PHASE_ENABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_N_PHASE_DISABLE                                                                                                                                                          | Enable or disable PWM outputs on the<br>negative-phase output pins. |
| PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_FB or                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Use input capture signals for output switch<br>control, or          |
| PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_000 or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_001 or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_010 or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_011 or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_100 or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_101 or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_110 or<br>PDL_MTU2_BDCM_OPS_111 | Set the outputs according to table 21.39 in<br>the hardware manual. |

**Description (4/4)****[general\_control]**

General control settings. All settings are optional.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Interrupt skipping control

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_2 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_3 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_4 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_5 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_6 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_TROUGH_7 | Disable TCNT underflow (TCIV) interrupt skipping, or set the skip count between 1 and 7.     |
| PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_1 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_2 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_3 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_4 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_5 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_6 or<br>PDL_MTU2_INT_SKIP_CREST_7         | Disable TGRA compare match (TGIA) interrupt skipping, or set the skip count between 1 and 7. |

- Dead time generation control (applies only to complementary PWM modes).

|                                                            |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_DEAD_TIME_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_DEAD_TIME_ENABLE | Disable or enable dead time generation. |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|

- Waveform retention control (applies only to complementary PWM modes).

|                                                                        |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_WAVEFORM_RETAIN_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_WAVEFORM_RETAIN_ENABLE | Disable or enable waveform output retention. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

- Compare match clearing control (applies only to complementary PWM mode 1).

|                                                                      |                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_CNT_CLEAR_CM_A_DISABLE or<br>PDL_MTU2_CNT_CLEAR_CM_A_ENABLE | Disable or enable counter clearing on TGRA compare match. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

- Reset-synchronised or complementary PWM control

|                             |                                                      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_PWM_RS_COMP_ENABLE | Enable reset-synchronised or complementary PWM mode. |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|

- Register protection

|                         |                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_ACCESS_DISABLE | Control access to the registers and counters in channels 3 and 4. |
| PDL_MTU2_ACCESS_ENABLE  |                                                                   |

**[register\_selection]**

The unit registers to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- The registers to be modified. These apply only to complementary PWM mode.

|                                |                                            |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_DEAD_TIME    | Update the dead time data register (TDDR). |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_CYCLE_DATA   | Update the cycle data register (TCDR).     |
| PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_CYCLE_BUFFER | Update the cycle buffer register (TCBR).   |

**[TDDR\_value]**

The dead time data register value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TCDR\_value]**

The cycle data register value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[TCBR\_value]**

The cycle buffer register value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reference</b> | R_MTU2_ControlChannel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Remarks</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Either this function or R_MTU2_ControlChannel must be used to start the timers.</li> <li>• The Stop operation is executed at the start of this function.<br/>The Start operation is executed at the end.<br/>Therefore, both options can be selected together with other changes in one function call.</li> <li>• The register access enable operation is executed at the start of this function.<br/>The register access disable operation is executed at the end.<br/>Therefore, both options can be selected together with other changes in one function call.</li> <li>• If noise filter is enabled, before starting the timer, make sure at least 2 cycles of the selected noise filter clock has elapsed after the timer configuration (use R_MTU2_Create).</li> <li>• When generating PWM waveforms in complementary PWM mode 1 to complementary PWM mode 3, set the timer cycle data registers (TCDR) and timer dead time data registers (TDDR) to values that satisfy the following condition:<br/>Timer cycle data register value &gt; Timer dead time data register value × 2 + 2</li> </ul> |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Program example</b> | <pre> /* RPDL definitions */ #include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"  /* RPDL device-specific definitions */ #include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  void func(void) {     /* Allocate a copy of the structure for the selected channel */     R_MTU2_ControlUnit_structure unit0_parameters;      unit0_parameters.simultaneous_control = PDL_MTU2_START_CH_0;     unit0_parameters.output_control = PDL_MTU2_OUT_P_PHASE_ALL_HIGH_LOW;     unit0_parameters.general_control = PDL_MTU2_DEAD_TIME_ENABLE;     unit0_parameters.register_selection = PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_DEAD_TIME   PDL_MTU2_REGISTER_CYCLE_DATA;     unit0_parameters.TDDR_value = 0xFFDD;     unit0_parameters.TCDR_value = 0x0100;      /* Modify the operation of unit 0 */     R_MTU2_ControlUnit(         0,         &amp;unit0_parameters     ); } </pre> |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## 6) R\_MTU2\_ReadChannel

**Synopsis**

Read from MTU channel registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MTU2_ReadChannel(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2,  // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data3, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data4, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data5, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data6, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data7, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data8, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data9  // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Read any of the timer's counter, compare or status flag registers.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 5).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

The input capture / compare match flags will be set to 1 if the condition has been detected.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

For n = 0

| b7        | b6                            | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0               |
|-----------|-------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|------------------|
| Detection |                               |    |    |    |    |    | Count direction  |
| Overflow  | Input capture / compare match |    |    |    |    |    |                  |
| V         | F                             | E  | D  | C  | B  | A  | 0: down<br>1: up |

For n = 1 or 2

| b7        |          | b6 | b5 – b3 |                               | b2 | b1               | b0              |
|-----------|----------|----|---------|-------------------------------|----|------------------|-----------------|
| Detection |          |    |         |                               |    |                  | Count direction |
| Underflow | Overflow | -  |         | Input capture / compare match |    |                  |                 |
| U         | V        | 0  |         | B                             | A  | 0: down<br>1: up |                 |

For n = 3

| b7 | b6        | b5 | b4                            | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0               |
|----|-----------|----|-------------------------------|----|----|----|------------------|
| -  | Detection |    |                               |    |    |    | Count direction  |
|    | Overflow  | -  | Input capture / compare match |    |    |    |                  |
| 0  | V         | 0  | D                             | C  | B  | A  | 0: down<br>1: up |

For n = 4

| b7 | b6                | b5 | b4                            | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0               |
|----|-------------------|----|-------------------------------|----|----|----|------------------|
|    | Detection         |    |                               |    |    |    | Count direction  |
| -  | Over or underflow | -  | Input capture / compare match |    |    |    |                  |
| 0  | V                 | 0  | D                             | C  | B  | A  | 0: down<br>1: up |

For n = 5

| b7 – b3 | b2                            | b1 | b0 |
|---------|-------------------------------|----|----|
| -       | Detection                     |    |    |
|         | Input capture / compare match |    |    |
| 0       | W                             | V  | U  |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (2/2)</b> | <p><b>[data3]</b><br/> For n = 0 to 4: A pointer to where the TNCT register value shall be stored.<br/> For n = 5: A pointer to where the TNCTU register value shall be stored.<br/> Specify PDL_NO_PTR if it is not required.</p> <p><b>[data4]</b><br/> For n = 0 to 4: A pointer to where the TGRA register value shall be stored.<br/> For n = 5: A pointer to where the TNCTV register value shall be stored.<br/> Specify PDL_NO_PTR if it is not required.</p> <p><b>[data5]</b><br/> For n = 0 to 4: A pointer to where the TGRB register value shall be stored.<br/> For n = 5: A pointer to where the TNCTW register value shall be stored.<br/> Specify PDL_NO_PTR if it is not required.</p> <p><b>[data6]</b><br/> For n = 0, 3 or 4: A pointer to where the TGRC register value shall be stored.<br/> For n = 5: A pointer to where the TGRU register value shall be stored.<br/> Specify PDL_NO_PTR if it is not required.</p> <p><b>[data7]</b><br/> For n = 0, 3 or 4: A pointer to where the TGRD register value shall be stored.<br/> For n = 5: A pointer to where the TGRV register value shall be stored.<br/> Specify PDL_NO_PTR if it is not required.</p> <p><b>[data8]</b><br/> For n = 0: A pointer to where the TGRE register value shall be stored.<br/> For n = 5: A pointer to where the TGRW register value shall be stored.<br/> Specify PDL_NO_PTR if it is not required.</p> <p><b>[data9]</b><br/> For n = 0: A pointer to where the TGRF register value shall be stored.<br/> Specify PDL_NO_PTR if it is not required.</p> |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Category</b>          | Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reference</b>         | None.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the flags are read, any detection flag that has been set to 1 shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint8_t Flags;
uint16_t General_A;
uint16_t General_D;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the status flags and registers of channel 3 */
    R_MTU2_ReadChannel(
        3,
        &Flags,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &General_A,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &General_D,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}
```

## 7) R\_MTU2\_ReadUnit

**Synopsis**

Read from MTU registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_MTU2_ReadUnit(
    uint8_t data1,    // Unit selection
    uint16_t * data2, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint8_t * data3   // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read any of the timer unit's counter registers

**[data1]**

The unit number n (where n = 0).

**[data2]**

A pointer to where the Timer subcounter register (TCNTS) value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data3]**

Where the Timer Interrupt Skipping Counter register (TITCNT) value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Multi-function Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- None.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint16_t Sub_count;
uint8_t Skip_count;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the counter registers for unit 0 */
    R_MTU2_ReadUnit(
        0,
        &Sub_count,
        &Skip_count
    );
}
```

## 4.2.15. Port Output Enable

## 1) R\_POE\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the Port Output Enable module.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_POE_Set(
    uint32_t data1, // Input configuration selection
    uint16_t data2, // Input POEn# pin selection
    uint16_t data3  // Output configuration selection
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Initialise the POE pins.

**[data1]**

Configure the input pin detection for pins POE0 to POE3 and POE8.  
 If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.  
 All settings are optional. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if none are required.

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_POE_0_MODE_EDGE or<br>PDL_POE_0_MODE_LOW_8 or<br>PDL_POE_0_MODE_LOW_16 or<br>PDL_POE_0_MODE_LOW_128 | For each pin POE0 to POE3 and POE8<br>select falling edge or<br>low level for 16 samples at PCLKB ÷ 8, 16 or 128. |
| PDL_POE_1_MODE_EDGE or<br>PDL_POE_1_MODE_LOW_8 or<br>PDL_POE_1_MODE_LOW_16 or<br>PDL_POE_1_MODE_LOW_128 |                                                                                                                   |
| PDL_POE_2_MODE_EDGE or<br>PDL_POE_2_MODE_LOW_8 or<br>PDL_POE_2_MODE_LOW_16 or<br>PDL_POE_2_MODE_LOW_128 |                                                                                                                   |
| PDL_POE_3_MODE_EDGE or<br>PDL_POE_3_MODE_LOW_8 or<br>PDL_POE_3_MODE_LOW_16 or<br>PDL_POE_3_MODE_LOW_128 |                                                                                                                   |
| PDL_POE_8_MODE_EDGE or<br>PDL_POE_8_MODE_LOW_8 or<br>PDL_POE_8_MODE_LOW_16 or<br>PDL_POE_8_MODE_LOW_128 |                                                                                                                   |

**[data2]**

Allocate the pins for signals POE0# to POE3# and POE8#.  
 If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.  
 All settings are optional. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if none are required.

|                                                                                               |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| PDL_POE_0_PORT_C_4 or<br>PDL_POE_0_PORT_D_7                                                   | Pin POE0# input selection |
| PDL_POE_1_PORT_B_5 or<br>PDL_POE_1_PORT_D_6                                                   | Pin POE1# input selection |
| PDL_POE_2_PORT_3_4 or<br>PDL_POE_2_PORT_A_6 or<br>PDL_POE_2_PORT_D_5                          | Pin POE2# input selection |
| PDL_POE_3_PORT_3_3 or<br>PDL_POE_3_PORT_B_3 or<br>PDL_POE_3_PORT_D_4                          | Pin POE3# input selection |
| PDL_POE_8_PORT_1_7 or<br>PDL_POE_8_PORT_3_0 or<br>PDL_POE_8_PORT_D_3 or<br>PDL_POE_8_PORT_E_3 | Pin POE8# input selection |

**Description (2/2)****[data3]**

Configure pin output control.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

All settings are optional. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if none are required.

- High impedance request detection

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_8_ENABLE | If a request is detected on pin POE8, place the MTU channel 0 I/O pins in the high impedance state.                                                                       |
| PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0A  | Select the MTU channel 0 I/O pins that shall be controlled by the high impedance request, software control or the oscillation stop detection flag.                        |
| PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0B  |                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0C  |                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0D  |                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_OSTSTE   | Select the MTI0C0A, MTI0C0B, MTI0C0C, MTI0C0D, MTI0C3B, MTI0C3D, MTI0C4A, MTI0C4B, MTI0C4C, and MTI0C4D pins in high-impedance on detection that oscillation has stopped. |

- Output short detection

|                          |                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_POE_SHORT_3_4_HI_Z   | If a short is detected, place the all the selected MTU channel 3 and 4 pins in the high impedance state.                                                |
| PDL_POE_SHORT_MTI0C4BD_A | Select the MTU channel I/O pin pairs that shall be controlled by the short detection response, software control or the oscillation stop detection flag. |
| PDL_POE_SHORT_MTI0C4AC_A |                                                                                                                                                         |
| PDL_POE_SHORT_MTI0C3BD_A |                                                                                                                                                         |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Port Output Enable

**Reference**

R\_POE\_Control, R\_POE\_GetStatus, R\_MTU2\_Set

**Remarks**

- Do not select MTU pins that are not used.
- Using R\_POE\_GetStatus to get the oscillation stop detection flag.
- Device packages with 80 pins do not have all of the pin options.

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_poe.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure POE pins 0 and 3 */
    R_POE_Set(
        PDL_POE_0_MODE_EDGE | PDL_POE_3_MODE_LOW_128,
        PDL_POE_0_PORT_D_7 | PDL_POE_3_PORT_D_4,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

```

## 2) R\_POE\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the Port Output Enable event handling.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_POE_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Input configuration selection
    void * func1,     // Callback function
    void * func2,     // Callback function
    uint8_t data2     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Enable interrupts and register callback functions.

**[data1]**

Interrupt selection.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- High impedance request response

**PDL\_POE\_IRQ\_HI\_Z\_0\_3\_DISABLE** or  
PDL\_POE\_IRQ\_HI\_Z\_0\_3\_ENABLE

Disable or enable an interrupt on detection of any high impedance request on pins POE0 to POE3.

- Output short detection response

**PDL\_POE\_IRQ\_SHORT\_3\_4\_DISABLE** or  
PDL\_POE\_IRQ\_SHORT\_3\_4\_ENABLE

Disable or enable an interrupt on detection of a short on any MTU channel 3 or 4 two-phase output pair.

**[func1]**

The function to be called when an enabled request on pins POE0 to POE3 or an output short on MTU channels 3 or 4 occurs.

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func2]**

The function to be called when a request on pin POE8 occurs.

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data2]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for all parameters func1 and func2.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Port Output Enable

**Reference**

R\_POE\_Set, R\_POE\_GetStatus

**Remarks**

- Use R\_POE\_GetStatus to determine the interrupt cause.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_poe.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void POE0_handler(void){}

void func(void)
{
    /* Assign the callback function for pin POE0 */
    R_POE_Create(
        PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_0_3_ENABLE,
        POE0_handler,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        1
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_POE\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the Port Output Enable module.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_POE_Control (
    uint8_t data1,    // Control options
    uint16_t data2,   // Control options
    uint8_t data3     // Control options
);
```

**Description**

Change the state of output pins, status flags and interrupt control.

**[data1]**

Manual high impedance control.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

All settings are optional. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if no control is required.

- MTU channel high impedance control

|                                                            |                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_POE_MTU3_MTU4_HI_Z_ON or<br>PDL_POE_MTU3_MTU4_HI_Z_OFF | Control the high impedance state of the MTU3 and MTU4 outputs. |
| PDL_POE_MTU0_HI_Z_ON or<br>PDL_POE_MTU0_HI_Z_OFF           | Control the high impedance state of the MTU0 outputs.          |

**[data2]**

Event flag control.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

All settings are optional. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if no control is required.

|                              |                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| PDL_POE_FLAG_POE0_CLEAR      | Select the flags to be cleared. |
| PDL_POE_FLAG_POE1_CLEAR      |                                 |
| PDL_POE_FLAG_POE2_CLEAR      |                                 |
| PDL_POE_FLAG_POE3_CLEAR      |                                 |
| PDL_POE_FLAG_POE8_CLEAR      |                                 |
| PDL_POE_FLAG_OSTSTF_CLEAR    |                                 |
| PDL_POE_FLAG_SHORT_3_4_CLEAR |                                 |

**[data3]**

Interrupt control.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

All settings are optional. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if no control is required.

- High impedance request response

|                              |                                                                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_0_3_DISABLE | Control interrupts on detection of any high impedance request on pins POE0 to POE3. |
| PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_0_3_ENABLE  |                                                                                     |
| PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_8_DISABLE   | Control interrupts on detection of a high impedance request on pin POE8.            |
| PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_8_ENABLE    |                                                                                     |

- Output short detection response

|                               |                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_POE_IRQ_SHORT_3_4_DISABLE | Control interrupts on detection of a short on any MTU channel 3 or 4 two-phase output pair. |
| PDL_POE_IRQ_SHORT_3_4_ENABLE  |                                                                                             |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Port Output Enable

**Reference**

R\_POE\_Create

**Remarks**

- Call R\_POE\_Create before using this function.
- Clearing a level-triggered event flag will fail if the trigger is still asserted.
- Interrupt disabling is processed at the start of the function and enabling is processed at the end. This allows a flag to be cleared and the interrupt re-enabled in one function call.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_poe.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Select high impedance on the MTU0 I/O pins */
    R_POE_Control(
        PDL_POE_MTU0_HI_Z_ON,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_POE\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Check the status of the Port Output Enable module.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_POE_GetStatus(
    uint16_t * data    // Status flags pointer
);
```

**Description**

Return the status flags.

**[data]**

The status flags shall be stored in the following format.

| b15 |                                | b14 |   | b13 – b10 |                                         | b9 |      | b8 |  |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----|---|-----------|-----------------------------------------|----|------|----|--|
| 0   | Output short detection         |     | 0 |           | High impedance request detection (more) |    |      |    |  |
|     | MTU3 or MTU4                   |     |   |           | OSTSTF                                  |    | POE8 |    |  |
|     | 0: Not detected<br>1: Detected |     |   |           | 0: No request<br>1: Requested           |    |      |    |  |

| b7 |  | b6 |  | b5 |  | b4 |  | b3                                           |  | b2   |  | b1   |  | b0   |  |
|----|--|----|--|----|--|----|--|----------------------------------------------|--|------|--|------|--|------|--|
| 0  |  |    |  |    |  |    |  | High impedance request detection on pin POEn |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
|    |  |    |  |    |  |    |  | POE3                                         |  | POE2 |  | POE1 |  | POE0 |  |
|    |  |    |  |    |  |    |  | 0: No request<br>1: Requested                |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Port Output Enable

**Reference**

R\_POE\_Control

**Remarks**

- Use R\_POE\_Control to clear the flags.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_poe.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusFlags;

    /* Read the POE status */
    R_POE_GetStatus(
        &StatusFlags
    );
}
```

## 4.2.16. 16-bit Timer Pulse Unit

## 1) R\_TPU\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the Timer Pulse Unit pins.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TPU_Set(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2    // Pin configuration
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Initialise the TPU pins.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 11).

**[data2]**

Configure the TPU input and output pins for the channel. Use “|” to separate each selection.

- Valid when n = 0

|                                             |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A0_P86 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_A0_PA0 | Select the P86 or PA0 pin for TIOCA0. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B0_P17 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_B0_PA1 | Select the P17 or PA1 pin for TIOCB0. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_C0_P32                          | Select the P32 pin for TIOCC0.        |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_D0_P33 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_D0_PA3 | Select the P33 or PA3 pin for TIOCD0. |

- Valid when n = 1

|                                             |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A1_P56 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_A1_PA4 | Select the P56 or PA4 pin for TIOCA1. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B1_P16 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_B1_PA5 | Select the P16 or PA5 pin for TIOCB1. |

- Valid when n = 2

|                                             |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A2_P87 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_A2_PA6 | Select the P87 or PA6 pin for TIOCA2. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B2_P15 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_B2_PA7 | Select the P15 or PA7 pin for TIOCB2. |

- Valid when n = 3

|                                             |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A3_P21 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_A3_PB0 | Select the P21 or PB0 pin for TIOCA3. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B3_P20 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_B3_PB1 | Select the P20 or PB1 pin for TIOCB3. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_C3_P22 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_C3_PB2 | Select the P22 or PB2 pin for TIOCC3. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_D3_P23 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_D3_PB3 | Select the P23 or PB3 pin for TIOCD3. |

- Valid when n = 4

|                                             |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A4_P25 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_A4_PB4 | Select the P25 or PB4 pin for TIOCA4. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B4_P24 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_B4_PB5 | Select the P24 or PB5 pin for TIOCB4. |

- Valid when n = 5

|                                             |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A5_P13 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_A5_PB6 | Select the P13 or PB6 pin for TIOCA5. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B5_P14 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_B5_PB7 | Select the P14 or PB7 pin for TIOCB5. |

**Description (2/2)**

- Valid when  $n = 6$

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A6_PC6 | Select the PC6 pin for TIOCA6. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B6_PC7 | Select the PC7 pin for TIOCB6. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_C6_PC4 | Select the PC4 pin for TIOCC6. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_D6_PC5 | Select the PC5 pin for TIOCD6. |

- Valid when  $n = 7$

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A7_PD0 | Select the PD0 pin for TIOCA7. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B7_PD1 | Select the PD1 pin for TIOCB7. |

- Valid when  $n = 8$

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A8_PD2 | Select the PD2 pin for TIOCA8. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B8_PD3 | Select the PD3 pin for TIOCB8. |

- Valid when  $n = 9$

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A9_PE2 | Select the PE2 pin for TIOCA9. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B9_PE3 | Select the PE3 pin for TIOCB9. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_C9_PE0 | Select the PE0 pin for TIOCC9. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_D9_PE1 | Select the PE1 pin for TIOCD9. |

- Valid when  $n = 10$

|                     |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A10_PE4 | Select the PE4 pin for TIOCA10. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B10_PE5 | Select the PE5 pin for TIOCB10. |

- Valid when  $n = 11$

|                     |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_A11_PE6 | Select the PE6 pin for TIOCA11. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_B11_PE7 | Select the PE7 pin for TIOCB11. |

- Valid when  $n = 0,1,2,3,4,5$

|                                                 |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKA_P14 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKA_PC2 | Select the P14 or PC2 pin for TCLKA. |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

- Valid when  $n = 0,1,2,5$

|                                                                            |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKB_P15 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKB_PA3 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKB_PC3 | Select the P15, PA3 or PC3 pin for TCLKB. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

- Valid when  $n = 0,2,4,5$

|                                                                            |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKC_P16 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKC_PB2 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKC_PC0 | Select the P16, PB2 or PC0 pin for TCLKC. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKD_P17 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKD_PB3 or<br>PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKD_PC1 | Select the P17, PB3 or PC1 pin for TCLKD. |

- Valid when  $n = 6,7,8,9,10,11$

|                      |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKE_PC4 | Select the PC4 pin for TCLKE. |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|

- Valid when  $n = 6,7,8,11$

|                      |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKF_PC5 | Select the PC5 pin for TCLKF. |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|

- Valid when  $n = 6,8,10,11$

|                      |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKG_PD1 | Select the PD1 pin for TCLKG. |
| PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKH_PD3 | Select the PD3 pin for TCLKH. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference**

R\_TPU\_Create

**Remarks**

- Before calling R\_TPU\_Create, call this function to configure the relevant pins.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the pin options.
- Not more than one peripheral function can be assigned to a single pin.
- Make sure the configuration of TCLK pins is consistent for all the channels.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tpu.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure TPU TIOCA0 and TCLKA */
    R_TPU_Set(
        0,
        PDL_TPU_PIN_A0_P86 | \
        PDL_TPU_PIN_CLKA_P14
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_TPU\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure a Timer Pulse Unit channel.

**Prototype**

```

bool R_TPU_Create(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,      // Configuration selection
    uint32_t data3,      // Configuration selection
    uint32_t data4,      // Configuration selection
    uint32_t data5,      // Configuration selection
    uint16_t data6,      // Register value
    uint16_t data7,      // Register value
    uint16_t data8,      // Register value
    uint16_t data9,      // Register value
    uint16_t data10,     // Register value
    void * func1,        // Callback function
    void * func2,        // Callback function
    void * func3,        // Callback function
    void * func4,        // Callback function
    uint8_t data11,     // Interrupt priority level
    void * func5,        // Callback function
    void * func6,        // Callback function
    uint8_t data12      // Interrupt priority level
);

```

**Description (1/6)**

Set up a 16-bit TPU channel.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 11).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel mode.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

## • Operation mode

|                                                                                                   |                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_MODE_NORMAL</b> or                                                                     | Normal operation.                                                               |
| PDL_TPU_MODE_PWM1 or<br>PDL_TPU_MODE_PWM2 or                                                      | Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) mode 1 or 2.                                       |
| PDL_TPU_MODE_PHASE1 or<br>PDL_TPU_MODE_PHASE2 or<br>PDL_TPU_MODE_PHASE3 or<br>PDL_TPU_MODE_PHASE4 | Phase counting mode 1, 2, 3 or 4.<br>Valid for n = 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10 and 11. |

## • Timer start/stop

|                                         |                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_START</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_STOP | Start or stop the count operation. |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|

## • Synchronous mode

|                                                       |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_SYNC_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_SYNC_ENABLE | Disable or enable synchronous operation. |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|

## • Noise Filter for TIOCA

|                                                               |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TIOCA_NF_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_TIOCA_NF_ENABLE | Disable or enable noise filter for TIOCA. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

## • Noise Filter for TIOCB

|                                                               |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TIOCB_NF_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_TIOCB_NF_ENABLE | Disable or enable noise filter for TIOCB. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

## • Noise Filter for TIOCC (valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9).

|                                                               |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TIOCC_NF_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_TIOCC_NF_ENABLE | Disable or enable noise filter for TIOCC. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/6)**

- Noise Filter for TIOCD (valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9).

|                                                                      |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TIOCD_NF_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_TIOCD_NF_ENABLE</b> | Disable or enable noise filter for TIOCD. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

- Noise filter clock select

|                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_NF_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_NF_CLK_PCLK_DIV_8</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_NF_CLK_PCLK_DIV_32</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_NF_CLK_COUNTING</b> | The noise filter clock signal $PCLK \div 1, 8, 32$ , or the same as the TPU counting clock. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DMAC and / or DTC trigger control for TGRA

|                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TGRA_DMAC_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_TGRA_DMAC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_TGRA_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a TGRA compare match occurs. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DTC trigger control for TGRB

|                                                                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TGRB_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_TGRB_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | Enable activation of the DTC when a TGRB compare match occurs. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

- DTC trigger control for TGRC (valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9).

|                                                                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TGRC_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_TGRC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | Enable activation of the DTC when a TGRB compare match occurs. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

- DTC trigger control for TGRD (valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9).

|                                                                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_TGRD_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_TGRD_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE</b> | Enable activation of the DTC when a TGRB compare match occurs. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

Configure the counter operation.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Counter clock source selection

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_4</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_16</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_64</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_256</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1024</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_4096</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKA</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKB</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKC</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKD</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKE</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKF</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKG</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKH</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_TPU</b> | The internal clock signal $PCLK \div 1, 4, 16$ or 64.<br><br>$PCLK \div 256$ . Valid for n = 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11.<br>$PCLK \div 1024$ . Valid for n = 2, 3, 4, 8, 9 and 10.<br>$PCLK \div 4096$ . Valid for n = 3 and 9.<br>TCLKA pin input. Valid for n = 0 to 5.<br>TCLKB pin input. Valid for n = 0, 1 and 2.<br>TCLKC pin input. Valid for n = 0, 2, 4 and 5.<br>TCLKD pin input. Valid for n = 0 and 5.<br>TCLKE pin input. Valid for n = 6 to 11.<br>TCLKF pin input. Valid for n = 6, 7 and 8.<br>TCLKG pin input. Valid for n = 6, 8, 10, and 11.<br>TCLKH pin input. Valid for n = 6 and 11.<br>The overflow / underflow signal from TPU(n+1). Valid for n = 1, 4, 7, and 10. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Counter clock edge selection

|                                                                                          |                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_CLK_FALLING</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_RISING</b> or<br><b>PDL_TPU_CLK_BOTH</b> | The clock signal shall be counted on falling, rising or both edges. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (3/6)**

## • Counter clearing

|                                 |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_CLEAR_DISABLE</b> or | Clearing is disabled.                                                                |
| PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_A or           | Cleared after a TGRA compare match occurs.                                           |
| PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_B or           | Cleared after a TGRB compare match occurs.                                           |
| PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_C or           | Cleared after a TGRC compare match occurs.<br>Valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9.           |
| PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_D or           | Cleared after a TGRD compare match occurs.<br>Valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9.           |
| PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_SYNC           | Cleared by counter clearing on another channel configured for synchronous operation. |

## • Buffer operation (valid for channels 0, 3, 6 and 9)

|                                                                 |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_BUFFER_AC_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_BUFFER_AC_ENABLE | Disable or enable buffer operation for registers TGRA and TGRC. |
| <b>PDL_TPU_BUFFER_BD_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_BUFFER_BD_ENABLE | Disable or enable buffer operation for registers TGRB and TGRD. |

## • ADC trigger control

|                                                               |                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_ADC_TRIG_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_ADC_TRIG_ENABLE | Disable or enable ADC conversion start requests on a TGRA input capture / compare match.<br>Not valid for n= 5 and 6. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data4]**

Configure the operation for general registers A and B.

If multiple selections are required, use "I" to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

## • Input capture / output compare control for register TGRA

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_A_OC_DISABLED</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_A_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_TPU_A_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_TPU_A_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_TPU_A_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_TPU_A_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_TPU_A_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | TIOCA <sub>n</sub> output disabled.<br>TIOCA <sub>n</sub> output low.<br>TIOCA <sub>n</sub> initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>TIOCA <sub>n</sub> initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>TIOCA <sub>n</sub> initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>TIOCA <sub>n</sub> output high.<br>TIOCA <sub>n</sub> initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_TPU_A_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_A_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_A_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                             | Input capture at TIOCA <sub>n</sub> rising edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCA <sub>n</sub> falling edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCA <sub>n</sub> both edges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PDL_TPU_A_IC_TPU_COUNT_CLK or                                                                                                                                                                                         | Input capture at TPU(n+1) count clock count-up or count-down. Invalid if TPU(n+1) uses PCLK ÷ 1. Valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_TPU_A_IC_TPU_CM_IC                                                                                                                                                                                                | Input capture at TPU(n-1) TGRA compare match or input compare.<br>Valid for n = 1, 4, 7 and 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Description (4/6)**

- Input capture / output compare control for register TGRB

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_B_OC_DISABLED</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_B_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_TPU_B_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_TPU_B_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_TPU_B_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_TPU_B_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_TPU_B_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | TIOCBn output disabled.<br>TIOCBn output low.<br>TIOCBn initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>TIOCBn initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>TIOCBn initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>TIOCBn output high.<br>TIOCBn initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_TPU_B_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_B_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_B_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                             | Input capture at TIOCBn or TIOCBn rising edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCBn or TIOCBn falling edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCBn or TIOCBn both edges.<br>See below for TIOCBn or TIOCBn pin selection.                                                                                                       |
| PDL_TPU_B_IC_TPU_COUNT_CLK or                                                                                                                                                                                         | Input capture at TPU(n+1) count clock count-up or count-down. Invalid if TPU(n+1) uses PCLK ÷ 1.<br>Valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PDL_TPU_B_IC_TPU_CM_IC                                                                                                                                                                                                | Input capture at TPU(n-1) TGRC compare match or input compare.<br>Valid for n = 1, 4, 7 and 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

- TGRB input capture input selection

|                                                    |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_B_IC_TIOCB</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_B_IC_TIOCA | Input capture using pin TIOCBn or TIOCBn. |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

**[data5]**

Configure the operation for general registers C and D (valid for n = 0, 3, 6 and 9).

If multiple selections are required, use "I" to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Input capture / output compare control for register TGRC.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TPU_C_OC_DISABLED</b> or<br>PDL_TPU_C_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_TPU_C_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_TPU_C_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_TPU_C_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_TPU_C_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_TPU_C_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | TIOCCn output disabled.<br>TIOCCn output low.<br>TIOCCn initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>TIOCCn initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>TIOCCn initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>TIOCCn output high.<br>TIOCCn initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_TPU_C_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_C_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_C_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                             | Input capture at TIOCCn rising edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCCn falling edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCCn both edges.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PDL_TPU_C_IC_TPU_COUNT_CLK                                                                                                                                                                                            | Input capture at TPU(n+1) count clock count-up or count-down. Invalid if TPU(n+1) uses PCLK ÷ 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Description (5/6)**

- Input capture / output compare control for register TGRD.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_D_OC_DISABLED or<br>PDL_TPU_D_OC_LOW or<br>PDL_TPU_D_OC_LOW_CM_HIGH or<br><br>PDL_TPU_D_OC_LOW_CM_INV or<br><br>PDL_TPU_D_OC_HIGH_CM_LOW or<br><br>PDL_TPU_D_OC_HIGH or<br>PDL_TPU_D_OC_HIGH_CM_INV or | TIOCDn output disabled.<br>TIOCDn output low.<br>TIOCDn initial output low; goes high at compare match.<br>TIOCDn initial output low; toggles at compare match.<br>TIOCDn initial output high; goes low at compare match.<br>TIOCDn output high.<br>TIOCDn initial output high; toggles at compare match. |
| PDL_TPU_D_IC_RISING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_D_IC_FALLING_EDGE or<br>PDL_TPU_D_IC_BOTH_EDGES or                                                                                                                      | Input capture at TIOCDn or TIOCCn rising edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCDn or TIOCCn falling edge.<br>Input capture at TIOCDn or TIOCCn both edges.<br>See below for TIOCDn or TIOCCn pin selection.                                                                                                       |
| PDL_TPU_D_IC_TPU_COUNT_CLK                                                                                                                                                                                     | Input capture at TPU(n+1) count clock count-up or count-down. Invalid if TPU(n+1) uses PCLK ÷ 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

- TGRD input capture input selection

|                                             |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_D_IC_TIOCD or<br>PDL_TPU_D_IC_TIOCC | Input capture using pin TIOCDn or TIOCCn. |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

**[data6]**

The timer counter value.

**[data7]**

The register TGRA value.

**[data8]**

The register TGRB value.

**[data9]**

The register TGRD value (ignored for n ≠ 0, 3, 6 or 9).

**[data10]**

The register TGRD value (ignored for n ≠ 0, 3, 6 or 9).

**[func1]**

The function to be called when a TGRA event occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func2]**

The function to be called when a TGRB event occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func3]**

The function to be called when a TGRD event occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func4]**

The function to be called when a TGRD event occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data11]**

The interrupt priority level for TGRx events.

Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for all parameters func1, func2, func3 and func4.

**[func5]**

The function to be called when an overflow occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func6]**

The function to be called when an underflow occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (6/6)</b> | <p><b>[data12]</b></p> <p>The interrupt priority level for overflow or underflow events. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for both parameters func5 and func6.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Category</b>          | Timer Pulse Unit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_TPU_Set, R_TPU_ControlChannel, R_TPU_ControlUnit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Channels 6 to 11 are not available for device packages with 100 or fewer pins.</li> <li>If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant CPU interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.</li> <li>A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.</li> <li>If the channel is configured for phase counting mode, the counter clock source setting is ignored. For more detail of the phase counting mode, please refer to the RX630 hardware manual 23.3.6.</li> <li>If buffer operation is selected for registers TGRA and TGRC, input capture / output compare is not valid for register TGRC.</li> <li>If buffer operation is selected for registers TGRB and TGRD, input capture / output compare is not valid for register TGRD.</li> <li>If synchronous mode is required, at least two channels must be enabled for synchronous operation.</li> <li>Calling this function, TPU will start automatically.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Program example</b>   | <pre> /* RPD_L definitions */ #include "r_pdl_tpu.h"  /* RPD_L device-specific definitions */ #include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  void func(void) {     /* Configure TPU0: PCLK, clear after a compare match A */     R_TPU_Create(         0,         PDL_TPU_MODE_NORMAL,         PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1   PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_A,         PDL_NO_DATA,         PDL_NO_DATA,         199,         99,         55,         66,         88,         PDL_NO_FUNC,         PDL_NO_FUNC,         PDL_NO_FUNC,         PDL_NO_FUNC,         0,         TPU0_1V_callback,         PDL_NO_FUNC,         0     ); } </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**3) R\_TPU\_Destroy****Synopsis**

Disable a timer unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TPU_Destroy(
    uint8_t data // Unit selection
);
```

**Description**

Shut down a timer pulse unit

**[data]**

The timer pulse unit n (where n = 0 or 1).  
Unit 0 comprises channels TPU0 to TPU5.  
Unit 1 comprises channels TPU6 to TPU11.

**Return value**

True if the unit selection is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference****Remarks**

- The timer pulse unit is put into the stop state to reduce power consumption.
- Unit 1 is not available for device packages with 100 or fewer pins.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_tpu.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Shutdown TPU unit 0 (channels 0 to 5) */
    R_TPU_Destroy(
        0
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_TPU\_ControlChannel

**Synopsis**

Control a timer channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TPU_ControlChannel(
    uint8_t data1, // Channel selection
    uint8_t data2, // Register selection
    uint16_t data3, // Register value
    uint16_t data4, // Register value
    uint16_t data5, // Register value
    uint16_t data6, // Register value
    uint16_t data7 // Register value
);
```

**Description**

Modify a timer channel's registers.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 11).

**[data2]**

The channel settings to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

- Counter stop / re-start

|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_STOP  | Stop the count operation.  |
| PDL_TPU_START | Start the count operation. |

- The registers to be modified.

|                 |                                                                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_COUNTER | Update the timer counter register (TCNT).                                       |
| PDL_TPU_TGRA    | Update the general register A (TGRA).                                           |
| PDL_TPU_TGRB    | Update the general register A (TGRB).                                           |
| PDL_TPU_TGRC    | Update the general register A (TGRC).<br>(Only supported for n = 0, 3, 6 or 9.) |
| PDL_TPU_TGRD    | Update the general register A (TGRD).<br>(Only supported for n = 0, 3, 6 or 9.) |

**[data3]**

The counter value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data4]**

The general register A value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data5]**

The general register B value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data6]**

The general register C value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data7]**

The general register D value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference**

R\_TPU\_Set, R\_TPU\_Create, R\_TPU\_ControlUnit

**Remarks**

- Channels 6 to 11 are not available for device packages with 100 or fewer pins.
- The Stop operation is executed at the start of this function.  
The Start operation is executed at the end.  
Therefore, both options can be selected together with other changes in one function call.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tpu.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Load the counter on channel TPU channel 0 */
    R_TPU_ControlChannel(
        0,
        PDL_TPU_COUNTER,
        0xFFDD,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_TPU\_ControlUnit

**Synopsis**

Control a timer unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TPU_ControlUnit(
    uint8_t data1,    // Unit selection
    uint16_t data2    // Simultaneous control
);
```

**Description**

Simultaneous start/stop specified channels.

**[data1]**

The unit number n (where n = 0, 1).

**[data2]**

Simultaneous stop / start control. All selections are optional.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

- Counter stop/start control for unit 0

|                                            |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_0 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_0 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 0. |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_1 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_1 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 1. |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_2 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_2 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 2. |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_3 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_3 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 3. |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_4 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_4 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 4. |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_5 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_5 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 5. |

- Counter stop/start control for unit 1

|                                              |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_6 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_6   | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 6.  |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_7 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_7   | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 7.  |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_8 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_8   | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 8.  |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_9 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_9   | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 9.  |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_10 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_10 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 10. |
| PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_11 or<br>PDL_TPU_START_CH_11 | Stop or start the count operation for the selected channels 11. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference**

R\_TPU\_Set, R\_TPU\_Create, R\_TPU\_ControlChannel

**Remarks**

- Channels 6 to 11 are not available for device packages with 100 or fewer pins.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tpu.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Enable the counter on TPU channel 0, 4 */
    /* Disable the counter on TPU channel 1, 5 */
    R_TPU_ControlUnit(
        0,
        PDL_TPU_START_CH_0 | PDL_TPU_START_CH_4 | \
        PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_1 | PDL_TPU_STOP_CH_5
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_TPU\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read from timer channel registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TPU_Read(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2,     // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data3,    // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data4,    // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data5,    // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data6,    // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data7     // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read any of the timer's counter, compare or status flag registers.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 11).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

The input capture / compare match flags A to D will be set to 1 if the condition has been detected. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

For n = 0, 3, 6 or 9

| b7 | b6 | b5                    | b4                                         | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 |
|----|----|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|
| 0  | 0  | Overflow<br>detection | Input capture / compare match<br>detection |    |    |    | 0  |
|    |    | V                     | D                                          | C  | B  | A  |    |

For n = 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10 or 11

| b7 | b6                     | b5                    | b4                                         | b3 | b2 | b1              | b0                                               |
|----|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 0  | Underflow<br>detection | Overflow<br>detection | Input capture / compare match<br>detection |    |    | Count direction |                                                  |
|    | U                      | V                     | 0                                          | 0  | B  | A               | 0 = Counter counts down<br>1 = Counter counts up |

**[data3]**

A pointer to where the counter value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data4]**

Where the general register A value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data5]**

Where the general register B value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data6]**

Where the general register C value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data7]**

Where the general register D value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer Pulse Unit

**Reference****Remarks**

- Channels 6 to 11 are not available for device packages with 100 or fewer pins.
- If the flags are read, any detection flag that has been set to 1 shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tpu.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint8_t Flags;
uint16_t General_A;
uint16_t General_D;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the status flags and registers A and D for channel TPU0 */
    R_TPU_Read(
        0,
        &Flags,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &General_A,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &General_D
    );
}
```

## 4.2.17. Programmable Pulse Generator

## 1) R\_PPG\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure a PPG group.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_PPG_Create(
    uint32_t data1,    // Output pin selection
    uint16_t data2,    // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data3      // Output values
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set up a 4-bit PPG group.

**[data1]**

Select the outputs to be enabled.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

Select only outputs within one group.

|                                                                            |         |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------|
| PDL_PPG_PO0_PIN_P20                                                        | Group 0 | Unit 0 |
| PDL_PPG_PO1_PIN_P21                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO2_PIN_P22                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO3_PIN_P23                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO4_PIN_P24                                                        | Group 1 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO5_PIN_P25                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO6_PIN_P26                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO7_PIN_P27                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO8_PIN_P30                                                        | Group 2 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO9_PIN_P31                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO10_PIN_P32                                                       |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO11_PIN_P33                                                       |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO12_PIN_P34                                                       | Group 3 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO13_PIN_P13 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO13_PIN_P15                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO14_PIN_P16                                                       |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO15_PIN_P14 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO15_PIN_P17                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO16_PIN_P73 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO16_PIN_PA0                            | Group 4 | Unit 1 |
| PDL_PPG_PO17_PIN_PA1 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO17_PIN_PC0                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO18_PIN_PA2 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO18_PIN_PC1 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO18_PIN_PE1 |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO19_PIN_P74 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO19_PIN_PA3                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO20_PIN_P75 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO20_PIN_PA4                            | Group 5 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO21_PIN_PA5 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO21_PIN_PC2                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO22_PIN_P76 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO22_PIN_PA6                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO23_PIN_P77 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO23_PIN_PA7 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO23_PIN_PE2 |         |        |

| Description (2/2) | PDL_PPG_PO24_PIN_PB0 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO24_PIN_PC3                            | Group 6 | Unit 1 |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------|
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO25_PIN_PB1 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO25_PIN_PC4                            |         |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO26_PIN_PB0 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO26_PIN_PB2 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO26_PIN_PE3 |         |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO27_PIN_PB1 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO27_PIN_PB3                            |         |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO28_PIN_PB2 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO28_PIN_PB4 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO28_PIN_PE4 | Group 7 |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO29_PIN_PB5 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO29_PIN_PC5                            |         |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO30_PIN_PB6 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO30_PIN_PC6                            |         |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO31_PIN_PB7 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO31_PIN_PC7                            |         |        |

**[data2]**

Operation control

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

- Output trigger selection

|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_MTU0 or<br>PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_MTU1 or<br>PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_MTU2 or<br>PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_MTU3 or | Select Compare Match on MTU channel 0 to 3 as the output trigger.                                |
| PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_TPU0 or<br>PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_TPU1 or<br>PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_TPU2 or<br>PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_TPU3    | Select Compare Match on TPU channel 0 to 3 as the output trigger (valid only for groups 4 to 7). |

- Non-overlap control

|                                          |                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_PPG_NORMAL or<br>PDL_PPG_NON_OVERLAP | Select overlapping (Compare Match A) or non-overlapping (Compare Match A or B) operation. |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Invert control

|                                     |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| PDL_PPG_DIRECT or<br>PDL_PPG_INVERT | Select direct or inverted output. |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The initial and next output values for the enabled pins, using the following format.

|       | b7                       | b6   | b5   | b4   | b3                    | b2   | b1   | b0   |
|-------|--------------------------|------|------|------|-----------------------|------|------|------|
| Group | Next pulse output values |      |      |      | Initial output values |      |      |      |
| 0     | PO3                      | PO2  | PO1  | PO0  | PO3                   | PO2  | PO1  | PO0  |
| 1     | PO7                      | PO6  | PO5  | PO4  | PO7                   | PO6  | PO5  | PO4  |
| 2     | PO11                     | PO10 | PO9  | PO8  | PO11                  | PO10 | PO9  | PO8  |
| 3     | PO15                     | PO14 | PO13 | PO12 | PO15                  | PO14 | PO13 | PO12 |
| 4     | PO19                     | PO18 | PO17 | PO16 | PO19                  | PO18 | PO17 | PO16 |
| 5     | PO23                     | PO22 | PO21 | PO20 | PO23                  | PO22 | PO21 | PO20 |
| 6     | PO27                     | PO26 | PO25 | PO24 | PO27                  | PO26 | PO25 | PO24 |
| 7     | PO31                     | PO30 | PO29 | PO28 | PO31                  | PO30 | PO29 | PO28 |

|                     |                                                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Return value</b> | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false. |
| <b>Category</b>     | Programmable Pulse Generator                                     |
| <b>Reference</b>    | None.                                                            |

**Remarks**

- If more than one group must be configured, use multiple calls of this function.
- The applicable PPG unit 0 or 1 is brought out of the stop state.
- If both Group 0 and Group 1, Group 2 and Group 3, Group 4 and Group 5, or Group 6 and Group 7 need to be configured, odd group must be configured before even group.
- This function disables the alternative modes on each PO pin that is enabled.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_ppg.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure PPG outputs P04 and P06 (group 1) */
    R_PPG_Create(
        PDL_PPG_P04_PIN_P24 | PDL_PPG_P06_PIN_P26,
        PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_MTU2,
        0x15
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_PPG\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Disable PPG outputs.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_PPG_Destroy(
    uint32_t data    // Output pin selection
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Disable the pulse output on the selected pins.

**[data]**

Select the outputs to be disabled.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

Select only outputs within one group.

|                                                                            |         |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------|
| PDL_PPG_PO0_PIN_P20                                                        | Group 0 | Unit 0 |
| PDL_PPG_PO1_PIN_P21                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO2_PIN_P22                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO3_PIN_P23                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO4_PIN_P24                                                        | Group 1 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO5_PIN_P25                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO6_PIN_P26                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO7_PIN_P27                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO8_PIN_P30                                                        | Group 2 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO9_PIN_P31                                                        |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO10_PIN_P32                                                       |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO11_PIN_P33                                                       |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO12_PIN_P34                                                       | Group 3 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO13_PIN_P13 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO13_PIN_P15                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO14_PIN_P16                                                       |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO15_PIN_P14 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO15_PIN_P17                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO16_PIN_P73 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO16_PIN_PA0                            | Group 4 | Unit 1 |
| PDL_PPG_PO17_PIN_PA1 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO17_PIN_PC0                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO18_PIN_PA2 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO18_PIN_PC1 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO18_PIN_PE1 |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO19_PIN_P74 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO19_PIN_PA3                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO20_PIN_P75 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO20_PIN_PA4                            | Group 5 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO21_PIN_PA5 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO21_PIN_PC2                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO22_PIN_P76 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO22_PIN_PA6                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO23_PIN_P77 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO23_PIN_PA7 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO23_PIN_PE2 |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO24_PIN_PB0 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO24_PIN_PC3                            | Group 6 |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO25_PIN_PB1 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO25_PIN_PC4                            |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO26_PIN_P80 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO26_PIN_PB2 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO26_PIN_PE3 |         |        |
| PDL_PPG_PO27_PIN_P81 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO27_PIN_PB3                            |         |        |

|                   |                                                                            |         |        |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------|
| Description (2/2) | PDL_PPG_PO28_PIN_P82 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO28_PIN_PB4 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO28_PIN_PE4 | Group 7 | Unit 1 |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO29_PIN_PB5 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO29_PIN_PC5                            |         |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO30_PIN_PB6 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO30_PIN_PC6                            |         |        |
|                   | PDL_PPG_PO31_PIN_PB7 or<br>PDL_PPG_PO31_PIN_PC7                            |         |        |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Return value</b> | True if the unit selection is valid; otherwise false.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Category</b>     | Programmable Pulse Generator                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Reference</b>    | R_PPG_Create                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Remarks</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If all the outputs in a unit become disabled, that unit will be put into the stop state to reduce power consumption.</li> </ul> |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Program example</b> | <pre>#include "r_pdl_ppg.h"  /* RPD device-specific definitions */ #include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  void func(void) {     /* Disable outputs P024 and P026 */     R_PPG_Destroy(         PDL_PPG_P024_PIN_PB0   PDL_PPG_P026_PIN_PE3     ); }</pre> |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## 3) R\_PPG\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control a PPG group.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_PPG_Control(
    uint32_t data1, // Group selection
    uint8_t data2   // Next output values
);
```

**Description**

Set the next output for a PPG group.

**[data1]**

Select the group(s) to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

- Group selection

|                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_PPG_GROUP_0 or<br>PDL_PPG_GROUP_1 or<br>PDL_PPG_GROUP_2 or<br>PDL_PPG_GROUP_3 or<br>PDL_PPG_GROUP_4 or<br>PDL_PPG_GROUP_5 or<br>PDL_PPG_GROUP_6 or<br>PDL_PPG_GROUP_7 | If a pair of groups (0-1, 2-3, 4-5 or 6-7) is using the same output trigger, both groups may be selected. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

The next output values (either for a single group, or a pair of groups), using the format:

| Group pair | Group 1, 3, 5 or 7 |      |      |      | Group 0, 2, 4 or 6 |      |      |      |
|------------|--------------------|------|------|------|--------------------|------|------|------|
|            | b7                 | b6   | b5   | b4   | b3                 | b2   | b1   | b0   |
| 1 & 0      | PO7                | PO6  | PO5  | PO4  | PO3                | PO2  | PO1  | PO0  |
| 3 & 2      | PO15               | PO14 | PO13 | PO12 | PO11               | PO10 | PO9  | PO8  |
| 5 & 4      | PO23               | PO22 | PO21 | PO20 | PO19               | PO18 | PO17 | PO16 |
| 7 & 6      | PO31               | PO30 | PO29 | PO28 | PO27               | PO26 | PO25 | PO24 |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Programmable Pulse Generator

**Reference**

R\_PPG\_Create

**Remarks**

- None.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ppg.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Load the next output values on group 6 */
    R_PPG_Control(
        PDL_PPG_GROUP_6,
        0x07
    );
}
```

## 4.2.18. 8-bit Timer

## 1) R\_TMR\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the optional TMR pins.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_Set(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2    // Pin configuration
);
```

**Description**

Set up the global TMR options.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**

Configure the TMR input and output pins for the channel. Use “|” to separate each selection.

- Valid when n = 0

|                                                                                  |                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMO0_P22 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMO0_PB3                                | Select the pins for TMO0  |
| PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMCIO_P01 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMCIO_P21 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMCIO_PB1 | Select the pins for TMCIO |
| PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMRI0_P00 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMRI0_P20 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMRI0_PA4 | Select the pins for TMRI0 |

- Valid when n = 1

|                                                                                                               |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMO1_P17 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMO1_P26                                                             | Select the pins for TMO1  |
| PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMC11_P02 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMC11_P12 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMC11_P54 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMC11_PC4 | Select the pins for TMC11 |
| PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMRI1_P24 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR1_TMRI1_PB5                                                           | Select the pins for TMRI1 |

- Valid when n = 2

|                                                                                  |                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_TMR2_TMO2_P16 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR2_TMO2_PC7                                | Select the pins for TMO2  |
| PDL_TMR_TMR2_TMC12_P15 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR2_TMC12_P31 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR2_TMC12_PC6 | Select the pins for TMC12 |
| PDL_TMR_TMR2_TMRI2_P14 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR2_TMRI2_PC5                              | Select the pins for TMRI2 |

- Valid when n = 3

|                                                                                                               |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMO3_P13 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMO3_P32 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMO3_P55                                 | Select the pins for TMO3  |
| PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMC13_P11 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMC13_P27 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMC13_P34 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMC13_PA6 | Select the pins for TMC13 |
| PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMRI3_P10 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMRI3_P30 or<br>PDL_TMR_TMR3_TMRI3_P33                              | Select the pins for TMRI3 |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_CreateChannel, R\_TMR\_CreateUnit

**Remarks**

- Before calling any R\_TMR\_Create function, call this function to configure the relevant pins.
- Call this function multiple times, if more than one channel is to be configured.
- Pins which are not used for the TMR functions may be omitted.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure the applicable TMR pins */
    R_TMR_Set(
        0,
        PDL_TMR_TMR0_TM00_PB3 | PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMCIO_PB1 | \
        PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMRI0_PA4
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_TMR\_CreateChannel

**Synopsis**

Configure a timer TMR channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_CreateChannel(
    uint8_t data1, // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2, // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data3, // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data4, // Register value
    uint8_t data5, // Register value
    uint8_t data6, // Register value
    void * func1, // Callback function
    void * func2, // Callback function
    void * func3, // Callback function
    uint8_t data7 // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set up an 8-bit timer TMR channel.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**Configure the channel. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Counter clock source selection

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CLK_OFF</b> or                                                                                                                                                                                       | The clock input is disabled.                                                               |
| PDL_TMR_CLK_EXT_RISING or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_EXT_FALLING or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_EXT_BOTH or                                                                                                                              | The external clock signal TMCIn is used.<br>Select rising, falling or both edges detected. |
| PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_2 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_8 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_32 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_64 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1024 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_8192 or | The internal clock signal PCLKB ÷ 1, 2, 8, 32, 64, 1024 or 8192.                           |
| PDL_TMR_CLK_TMR1_OVERFLOW or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_TMR3_OVERFLOW or                                                                                                                                                    | The overflow signal from TMR(n+1).<br>Valid for n = 0 or 2.                                |
| PDL_TMR_CLK_TMR0_CM_A or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_TMR2_CM_A                                                                                                                                                               | The compare match A signal from TMR(n-1).<br>Valid for n = 1 or 3.                         |

- Counter clearing

|                                 |                                                           |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CLEAR_DISABLE</b> or | Clearing is disabled.                                     |
| PDL_TMR_CLEAR_CM_A or           | Cleared after a compare match A occurs.                   |
| PDL_TMR_CLEAR_CM_B or           | Cleared after a compare match B occurs.                   |
| PDL_TMR_CLEAR_RESET_RISING or   | Cleared by a rising edge on the external reset pin TMRIn. |
| PDL_TMR_CLEAR_RESET_HIGH        | Cleared when the external reset pin TMRIn is high.        |

- ADC trigger control

|                                                                     |                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_ADC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_ADC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable ADC conversion start requests on a compare match A signal.<br>Only applicable for channels TMR0 or TMR2. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Compare Match A DTC trigger control

|                                                                               |                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CM_A_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_CM_A_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DTC when a Compare Match A occurs. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Compare Match B DTC trigger control

|                                                                               |                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CM_B_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_CM_B_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DTC when a Compare Match B occurs. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/2)****[data3]**

Configure the output control. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Output control for pin TMO<sub>n</sub>

|                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_IGNORE_CM_A</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_LOW_CM_A or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH_CM_A or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_INV_CM_A | No change if a compare match A occurs.<br>0 is output if a compare match A occurs.<br>1 is output if a compare match A occurs.<br>The output toggles if a compare match A occurs. |
| <b>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_IGNORE_CM_B</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_LOW_CM_B or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH_CM_B or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_INV_CM_B | No change if a compare match B occurs.<br>0 is output if a compare match B occurs.<br>1 is output if a compare match B occurs.<br>The output toggles if a compare match B occurs. |

**[data4]**

The counter value.

**[data5]**

The compare match A value.

**[data6]**

The compare match B value.

**[func1]**

The function to be called when an overflow occurs.

Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func2]**

The function to be called when a Compare match A occurs.

Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func3]**

The function to be called when a Compare match B occurs.

Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data7]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for all parameters func1, func2 and func3.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_Set

**Remarks**

- Please use R\_TMR\_Set to select the input (TMCIn, TMRIn) and output (TMO<sub>n</sub>) pins as required. This function will return false if a pin is enabled but is not set properly.
- A closed clock loop will be created if:  
The overflow signal from TMR1 is selected for TMR0 and the compare match A signal from TMR0 is selected for TMR1, or  
The overflow signal from TMR3 is selected for TMR2 and the compare match A signal from TMR2 is selected for TMR3.  
Either case should be avoided.
- If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure TMR0: PCLKB, clear after a compare match A */
    R_TMR_CreateChannel(
        0,
        PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 | PDL_TMR_CLEAR_CM_A,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        0,
        199,
        99,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_TMR\_CreateUnit

**Synopsis**

Configure a timer TMR unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_CreateUnit(
    uint8_t data1, // Unit selection
    uint32_t data2, // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data3, // Output control
    uint16_t data4, // Register value
    uint16_t data5, // Register value
    uint16_t data6, // Register value
    void * func1,   // Callback function
    void * func2,   // Callback function
    void * func3,   // Callback function
    uint8_t data7   // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set up a timer TMR unit in 16-bit count mode.

**[data1]**

The unit number n (where n = 0 or 1).

**[data2]**Configure the unit. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Counter clock source selection

|                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CLK_OFF</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_EXT_RISING or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_EXT_FALLING or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_EXT_BOTH or                                                                                              | The clock input is disabled.<br>The external clock signal TMC1x (x = 1 or 3 for n = 0 or 1) is used, with rising, falling or both edges detected. |
| PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_2 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_8 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_32 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_64 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1024 or<br>PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_8192 | The internal clock signal PCLKB ÷ 1, 2, 8, 32, 64, 1024 or 8192.                                                                                  |

- Counter clearing

|                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CLEAR_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_CLEAR_CM_A or<br>PDL_TMR_CLEAR_CM_B or | Clearing is disabled.<br>Cleared after a compare match A occurs.<br>Cleared after a compare match B occurs.                                 |
| PDL_TMR_CLEAR_RESET_RISING or<br>PDL_TMR_CLEAR_RESET_HIGH                         | Cleared by a rising edge on the external reset pin TMRIn.<br>Cleared when the external reset pin TMR1x (x = 0 or 2 for n = 0 or 1) is high. |

- ADC trigger control

|                                                                     |                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_ADC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_ADC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable ADC conversion start requests on a compare match A signal. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Compare Match A DTC trigger control

|                                                                               |                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CM_A_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_CM_A_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DTC when a Compare Match A occurs. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Compare Match B DTC trigger control

|                                                                               |                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_CM_B_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_CM_B_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DTC when a Compare Match B occurs. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/2)****[data3]**

Configure the output control. If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Output control for pin TMOy (y = 0 or 2 for n = 0 or 1)

|                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_IGNORE_CM_A</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_LOW_CM_A or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH_CM_A or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_INV_CM_A | No change if a compare match A occurs.<br>0 is output if a compare match A occurs.<br>1 is output if a compare match A occurs.<br>The output toggles if a compare match A occurs. |
| <b>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_IGNORE_CM_B</b> or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_LOW_CM_B or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH_CM_B or<br>PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_INV_CM_B | No change if a compare match B occurs.<br>0 is output if a compare match B occurs.<br>1 is output if a compare match B occurs.<br>The output toggles if a compare match B occurs. |

**[data4]**

The 16-bit counter value.

**[data5]**

The 16-bit compare match A value.

**[data6]**

The 16-bit compare match B value.

**[func1]**

The function to be called when an overflow occurs.

Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func2]**

The function to be called when a Compare match A occurs.

Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func3]**

The function to be called when a Compare match B occurs.

Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data7]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for all parameters func1, func2 and func3.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_Set

**Remarks**

- Please use R\_TMR\_Set to select the input (TMCIn, TMRIn) and output (TMOOn) pins as required. This function will return false if a pin is enabled but is not set properly.
- If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPD L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure TMR unit 0: PCLKB, clear after a compare match A */
    R_TMR_CreateUnit(
        0,
        PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 | PDL_TMR_CLEAR_CM_A,
        0,
        0,
        199,
        99,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_TMR\_CreatePeriodic

**Synopsis**

Select periodic operation.

**Prototype**

```

bool R_TMR_CreatePeriodic(
    uint8_t data1,    // 8-bit (channel) or 16-bit (unit) selection
    uint32_t data2,   // Configuration selection
    double data3,     // Period or frequency
    double data4,     // Pulse width or duty cycle
    void * func1,     // Callback function
    void * func2,     // Callback function
    uint8_t data5     // Interrupt priority level
);

```

**Description (1/2)**

Set up a TMR timer channel or unit for periodic operation and start the timer.

**[data1]**

PDL\_TMR\_TMR0 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR1 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR2 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR3 or  
PDL\_TMR\_UNIT0 or  
PDL\_TMR\_UNIT1

The channel n (n = 0, 1, 2 or 3) or unit (n = 0 or 1) to be configured.

**[data2]**

Configure the timer. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.  
The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Period or frequency calculation

PDL\_TMR\_PERIOD or  
PDL\_TMR\_FREQUENCY

The parameters data3 and data4 will contain either  
period and pulse width or frequency and duty cycle.

- Output pin control

PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_HIGH or  
PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_LOW or  
**PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_OFF**

Start with a high-level or  
low-level output, or  
no output on pin TMO<sub>n</sub>.  
For 16-bit operation the pin shall be TMO2 when n = 1.

- ADC trigger control

**PDL\_TMR\_ADC\_TRIGGER\_OFF** or  
PDL\_TMR\_ADC\_TRIGGER\_ON

Disable or enable TMR-triggered ADC conversion  
start requests.  
Applicable only for channels TMR0 or TMR2, or  
either TMR unit.

- Pulse DTC trigger control

**PDL\_TMR\_PULSE\_DTC\_TRIGGER\_DISABLE** or  
PDL\_TMR\_PULSE\_DTC\_TRIGGER\_ENABLE

Disable or enable activation of the  
DTC at the pulse width interval.

- Period DTC trigger control

**PDL\_TMR\_PERIOD\_DTC\_TRIGGER\_DISABLE** or  
PDL\_TMR\_PERIOD\_DTC\_TRIGGER\_ENABLE

Disable or enable activation of the  
DTC at the periodic interval.

**[data3]**

The period (in seconds) or frequency (in Hz).

**[data4]**

The pulse width (in seconds) or duty cycle (%).

**[func1]**

The function to be called at the pulse width interval. Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[func2]**

The function to be called at the periodic interval. Use PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**Description (2/2)****[data5]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for both parameters func1 and func2.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Control, R\_TMR\_CreateChannel, R\_TMR\_CreateUnit

**Remarks**

- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- This function is an alternative to R\_TMR\_CreateChannel and R\_TMR\_CreateUnit.
- Please use R\_TMR\_Set to select the output (TMON) pin as required. This function will return false if a pin is enabled but is not set properly.
- If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function use in §6.
- The timing limits depend on the peripheral module clock, PCLKB.

|                                     | Equation                      | f <sub>PCLKB</sub> (MHz) |           |           |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                     |                               | 50                       | 48        | 12.5      | 12        | 8         |
| <b>Timer resolution</b>             | $\frac{1}{f_{PCLKB}}$         | 20ns                     | 20.8ns    | 80ns      | 83.3ns    | 125ns     |
| <b>Period<sub>MIN</sub></b>         | $\frac{2}{f_{PCLKB}}$         | 40ns                     | 41.7ns    | 160ns     | 166.7ns   | 250ns     |
| <b>Period<sub>MAX_CHANNEL</sub></b> | $\frac{2^{21}}{f_{PCLKB}}$    | 41.9ms                   | 43.7ms    | 167.7ms   | 174.8ms   | 262ms     |
| <b>Period<sub>MAX_UNIT</sub></b>    | $\frac{2^{29}}{f_{PCLKB}}$    | 10.7s                    | 11.2s     | 42.9s     | 44.7s     | 67.1s     |
| <b>Width<sub>MIN</sub></b>          | Period <sub>MIN</sub>         |                          |           |           |           |           |
| <b>Width<sub>MAX_CHANNEL</sub></b>  | Period <sub>MAX_CHANNEL</sub> |                          |           |           |           |           |
| <b>Width<sub>MAX_UNIT</sub></b>     | Period <sub>MAX_UNIT</sub>    |                          |           |           |           |           |
| <b>f<sub>MAX</sub></b>              | $\frac{f_{PCLKB}}{2}$         | 25 MHz                   | 24 MHz    | 6.25 MHz  | 6 MHz     | 4 MHz     |
| <b>f<sub>MIN_CHANNEL</sub></b>      | $\frac{f_{PCLKB}}{2^{21}}$    | 23.8 Hz                  | 22.9 Hz   | 5.96 Hz   | 5.7 Hz    | 3.81 Hz   |
| <b>f<sub>MIN_UNIT</sub></b>         | $\frac{f_{PCLKB}}{2^{29}}$    | 0.0931 Hz                | 0.0894 Hz | 0.0232 Hz | 0.0224 Hz | 0.0149 Hz |

- If the requested period is not a multiple of the timer resolution, the actual time period will be more than the requested time period.
- The actual duty cycle will be less than the requested duty cycle if the resulting pulse width is not a multiple of the timer resolution.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure pin TM01 for 500ns period, 200ns pulse width */
    R_TMR_CreatePeriodic(
        PDL_TMR_TMR1,
        PDL_TMR_PERIOD | PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH,
        500E-9,
        200E-9,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Configure pin TM01 for 5MHz frequency, 60% duty cycle */
    R_TMR_CreatePeriodic(
        PDL_TMR_TMR1,
        PDL_TMR_FREQUENCY | PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH,
        5E6,
        60,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_TMR\_CreateOneShot

**Synopsis**

Configure and use a one-shot timer.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_CreateOneShot(
    uint8_t data1, // 8-bit (channel) or 16-bit (unit) timer selection
    uint32_t data2, // Configuration selection
    double data3,   // Period
    void * func,    // Callback function
    uint8_t data4   // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Set up a TMR timer channel or unit for one-shot operation and start the timer.

**[data1]**

PDL\_TMR\_TMR0 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR1 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR2 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR3 or  
PDL\_TMR\_UNIT0 or  
PDL\_TMR\_UNIT1

The channel n (n = 0, 1, 2 or 3) or unit n (n = 0 or 1) to be configured.

**[data2]**

Configure the timer. Use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Output pin control

PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_HIGH or  
PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_LOW or  
**PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_OFF**

For the duration of the one-shot period, generate a high-level output, low-level output or no output on pin TMO<sub>n</sub>.  
For 16-bit operation the pin shall be TMO2 when n = 1.

- DTC trigger control

**PDL\_TMR\_PULSE\_DTC\_TRIGGER\_DISABLE** or  
PDL\_TMR\_PULSE\_DTC\_TRIGGER\_ENABLE

Disable or enable activation of the DTC when the one-shot period ends.

- Control the CPU during the one-shot operation.

**PDL\_TMR\_CPU\_ON** or  
PDL\_TMR\_CPU\_OFF

Allow the CPU to run normally while the one-shot operates.  
Stop the CPU when the one-shot timer starts.  
The CPU will re-start when any valid interrupt occurs.

**[data3]**

The one-shot time period (in seconds).

**[func]**

The function to be called when the one-shot period ends.

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC for this function to wait for the timer to complete before returning. You should always specify a function if PDL\_TMR\_CPU\_OFF is selected, to ensure that an interrupt will re-start the CPU.

**[data4]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Control, R\_TMR\_CreateChannel, R\_TMR\_CreateUnit

**Remarks**

- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- This function is an alternative to R\_TMR\_CreateChannel and R\_TMR\_CreateUnit.
- Please use R\_TMR\_Set to select the output (TMO<sub>n</sub>) pin as required. This function will return false if a pin is enabled but is not set properly.
- This function stops the timer on completion, so no other TMR function calls are required.
- If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- If no callback function is specified, this function waits for the CMIB flag to indicate that the one-shot time delay is complete. If the timer's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.
- The timer period limits depend on the peripheral module clock, PCLKB.

|                    | Equation                   | $f_{PCLKB}$ (MHz) |         |         |         |       |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|-------|
|                    |                            | 50                | 48      | 12.5    | 12      | 8     |
| $T_{MIN}$          | $\frac{1}{f_{PCLKB}}$      | 20ns              | 20.83ns | 80ns    | 83.3ns  | 125ns |
| $T_{MAX\_CHANNEL}$ | $\frac{2^{21}}{f_{PCLKB}}$ | 41.9ms            | 43.7ms  | 167.7ms | 174.8ms | 262ms |
| $T_{MAX\_UNIT}$    | $\frac{2^{29}}{f_{PCLKB}}$ | 10.7s             | 11.2s   | 42.9s   | 44.7s   | 67.1s |

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Output a pulse and wait for 40ms */
    R_TMR_CreateOneShot(
        PDL_TMR_TMR0,
        PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH,
        40E-3,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_TMR\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Disable a TMR timer unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_Destroy(
    uint8_t data // Unit selection
);
```

**Description**

Shut down a TMR timer unit.

**[data]**

The timer unit n (where n = 0 or 1).  
Unit 0 comprises channels TMR0 and TMR1.  
Unit 1 comprises channels TMR2 and TMR3.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- The timer unit is put into the stop state to reduce power consumption.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPD L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Shutdown channels 0 and 1 */
    R_TMR_Destroy(
        0
    );
}
```

## 7) R\_TMR\_ControlChannel

**Synopsis**

Write to timer channel registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_ControlChannel(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,    // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data3,    // Register value
    uint8_t data4,    // Register value
    uint8_t data5     // Register value
);
```

**Description**

Modify a timer channel's operation, counter and compare registers.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**

The channel settings to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Counter stop / re-start

|                                  |                                                |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_STOP or<br>PDL_TMR_START | Disable or re-enable the counter clock source. |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|

- The counter or compare registers to be modified.

|                         |                                                    |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_COUNTER         | Update the timer counter register (TCNT).          |
| PDL_TMR_TIME_CONSTANT_A | Update the timer compare match A register (TCORA). |
| PDL_TMR_TIME_CONSTANT_B | Update the timer compare match B register (TCORB). |

**[data3]**

The counter value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data4]**

The compare match A value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data5]**

The compare match B value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_CreateChannel

**Remarks**

- None.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Load the counter on channel TMR0 */
    R_TMR_ControlChannel(
        0,
        PDL_TMR_COUNTER,
        0xFF,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

## 8) R\_TMR\_ControlUnit

**Synopsis**

Write to timer unit registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_ControlUnit(
    uint8_t data1,    // Unit selection
    uint32_t data2,    // Configuration selection
    uint16_t data3,    // Register value
    uint16_t data4,    // Register value
    uint16_t data5     // Register value
);
```

**Description**

Modify a timer unit's counter and compare registers.

**[data1]**

The unit number n (where n = 0 or 1).

**[data2]**

The channel settings to be modified.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

- Counter stop / re-start

|                                  |                                                |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_STOP or<br>PDL_TMR_START | Disable or re-enable the counter clock source. |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|

- The counter or compare registers to be modified.

|                         |                                                    |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_TMR_COUNTER         | Update the timer counter register (TCNT).          |
| PDL_TMR_TIME_CONSTANT_A | Update the timer compare match A register (TCORA). |
| PDL_TMR_TIME_CONSTANT_B | Update the timer compare match B register (TCORB). |

**[data3]**

The 16-bit counter value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data4]**

The 16-bit compare match A value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**[data5]**

The 16-bit compare match B value. This will be ignored if the register is not selected.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_CreateUnit

**Remarks**

- For unit 0, the upper byte is the value for TMR0 and the lower byte is the value for TMR1.  
For unit 1, the upper byte is the value for TMR2 and the lower byte is the value for TMR3.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Load the unit 1 counter and constants */
    R_TMR_ControlUnit(
        1,
        PDL_TMR_COUNTER | PDL_TMR_TIME_CONSTANT_A | \
        PDL_TMR_TIME_CONSTANT_B,
        0xAAAA,
        0x100,
        0x5600
    );
}
```

## 9) R\_TMR\_ControlPeriodic

**Synopsis**

Control periodic operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_ControlPeriodic(
    uint8_t data1,    // 8-bit (channel) or 16-bit (unit) selection
    uint32_t data2,   // Configuration selection
    double data3,     // The new period or frequency
    double data4      // The new pulse width or duty cycle
);
```

**Description**

Modify a periodic timer operation.

**[data1]**

PDL\_TMR\_TMR0 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR1 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR2 or  
PDL\_TMR\_TMR3 or  
PDL\_TMR\_UNIT0 or  
PDL\_TMR\_UNIT1

The channel n (n = 0, 1, 2 or 3) or unit (n = 0 or 1) to be configured.

**[data2]**

Select the options to be modified. Use "|" to separate each selection.

- Period or frequency calculation

PDL\_TMR\_PERIOD or  
PDL\_TMR\_FREQUENCY

The parameters data3 and data4 will contain either period and pulse width or frequency and duty cycle.

- Output pin control

PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_ENABLE or  
PDL\_TMR\_OUTPUT\_DISABLE

Enable or disable the periodic output on pin TMON. For 16-bit operation the pin shall be TMO2 when n = 1.

- ADC trigger control

PDL\_TMR\_ADC\_TRIGGER\_OFF or  
PDL\_TMR\_ADC\_TRIGGER\_ON

Disable or enable periodic ADC conversion start requests. Applicable only for channels TMR0 or TMR2, or units 0 or 1.

- Counter stop / start

PDL\_TMR\_STOP or  
PDL\_TMR\_START

Disable or re-enable the counter clock source.

**[data3]**

The new period or frequency. This will be ignored if a timing change is not requested.

**[data4]**

The new pulse width or duty cycle (%). This will be ignored if a timing change is not requested.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_CreatePeriodic

**Remarks**

- See the remarks for R\_TMR\_CreatePeriodic.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Change timer TMR1 to 600ns period, 100ns pulse width */
    R_TMR_ControlPeriodic(
        PDL_TMR_TMR1,
        PDL_TMR_PERIOD,
        600E-9,
        100E-9
    );
}
```

## 10) R\_TMR\_ReadChannel

**Synopsis**

Read from timer channel registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_ReadChannel(
    uint8_t data1, // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint8_t * data3, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint8_t * data4, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint8_t * data5 // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read any of the timer's counter, compare or status flag registers.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.  
 The flag will be set to 1 if the condition has been detected.  
 Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

| b7 – b4 | b2       | b1              | b0              |
|---------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 0       | Overflow | Compare match B | Compare match A |

**[data3]**

A pointer to where the counter value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data4]**

Where the compare match A value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data5]**

Where the compare match B value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_CreateChannel

**Remarks**

- If the status flags are read, any flag that has been set to 1 shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint8_t Flags;
uint8_t Counter;
uint8_t CompareMatchA;
uint8_t CompareMatchB;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the status flags and registers for TMR0 */
    R_TMR_ReadChannel(
        0,
        &Flags,
        &Counter,
        &CompareMatchA,
        &CompareMatchB
    );
}
```

## 11) R\_TMR\_ReadUnit

**Synopsis**

Read from timer unit registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TMR_ReadUnit(
    uint8_t data1,    // Unit selection
    uint8_t * data2,  // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data3, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data4, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data5  // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read any of the timer's counter, compare or status flag registers.

**[data1]**

The unit number n (where n = 0 or 1).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

A flag will be set to 1 if the condition has been detected.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

The unit 0 status flags shall be stored in the format:

| b7 | b6       | b5              | b4              | b3 | b2       | b1              | b0              |
|----|----------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 0  | TMR0     |                 |                 | 0  | TMR1     |                 |                 |
|    | Overflow | Compare match B | Compare match A |    | Overflow | Compare match B | Compare match A |

The unit 1 status flags shall be stored in the format:

| b7 | b6       | b5              | b4              | b3 | b2       | b1              | b0              |
|----|----------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 0  | TMR2     |                 |                 | 0  | TMR3     |                 |                 |
|    | Overflow | Compare match B | Compare match A |    | Overflow | Compare match B | Compare match A |

**[data3]**

Where the counter value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data4]**

Where the compare match A value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**[data5]**

Where the compare match B value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Timer TMR

**Reference**

R\_TMR\_CreateUnit

**Remarks**

- If the status flags are read, any flag that has been set to 1 shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint8_t Flags;
uint16_t Counter;
uint16_t CompareMatchA;
uint16_t CompareMatchB;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the status flags and registers for TMR unit 0 */
    R_TMR_ReadUnit(
        0,
        &Flags,
        &Counter,
        &CompareMatchA,
        &CompareMatchB
    );
}
```

## 4.2.19. Compare Match Timer

## 1) R\_CMT\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure a CMT channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CMT_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Timer channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Configuration selection
    double data3,     // Period, frequency or register data
    void * func,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data4     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Set up a Compare Match Timer channel.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**

Configure the timer. To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Clock calculation

|                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CMT_PERIOD or                                                                                  | The parameter data3 will specify the timer period. The counter clock source and compare match value will be calculated by this function.      |
| PDL_CMT_FREQUENCY or                                                                               | The parameter data3 will specify the timer frequency. The counter clock source and compare match value will be calculated by this function.   |
| PDL_CMT_PCLK_DIV_8 or<br>PDL_CMT_PCLK_DIV_32 or<br>PDL_CMT_PCLK_DIV_128 or<br>PDL_CMT_PCLK_DIV_512 | Select the internal clock signal PCLKB ÷ 8, 32, 128 or 512 as the counter clock source. The parameter data3 will be the register CMCOR value. |

## • Counter start control

|                                         |                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_CMT_START</b> or<br>PDL_CMT_STOP | Enable or disable the starting of the timer count operation. |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

## • DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                            |                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_CMT_DMAC_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_CMT_DMAC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CMT_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a compare match occurs. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The data to be used for the register value calculations.

Data use

The timer period in seconds or

The timer frequency in Hz or

The value to be put in register CMCOR

Parameter type

double

double

uint16\_t

**[func]**

The function to be called at the periodic interval. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data4]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Compare Match Timer

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Set

**Remarks**

- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function use in §6.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.
- Ensure that the timer channel is stopped before calling this function.
- The timing limits depend on the frequency of the peripheral module clock, PCLKB.

|                           | Equation                   | f <sub>PCLKB</sub> (MHz) |         |          |          |         |         |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
|                           |                            | 50                       | 48      | 12.5     | 12       | 32      | 8       |
| Period <sub>MIN</sub>     | $\frac{8}{f_{PCLKB}}$      | 160ns                    | 167ns   | 640ns    | 667ns    | 250ns   | 1.0μs   |
| Period <sub>MA</sub><br>x | $\frac{2^{25}}{f_{PCLKB}}$ | 671ms                    | 699ms   | 2.68s    | 2.79s    | 1.05s   | 4.19s   |
| f <sub>MAX</sub>          | $\frac{f_{PCLKB}}{8}$      | 6.25 MHz                 | 6.0 MHz | 1.56 MHz | 1.5 MHz  | 4.0 MHz | 1.0 MHz |
| f <sub>MIN</sub>          | $\frac{f_{PCLKB}}{2^{25}}$ | 1.49 Hz                  | 1.43 Hz | 0.37 Hz  | 0.357 Hz | 0.95 Hz | 0.24 Hz |

- If the requested period is not a multiple of the minimum period, the actual time period will be more than the requested time period.

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure CMT channel 0 for 10μs operation */
    R_CMT_Create(
        0,
        PDL_CMT_PERIOD,
        10E-6,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Configure CMT channel 1 for 1kHz operation */
    R_CMT_Create(
        1,
        PDL_CMT_FREQUENCY,
        1E3,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Configure CMT channel 2 using register values */
    R_CMT_Create(
        2,
        PDL_CMT_PCLK_DIV_32,
        0x55AA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

## 2) R\_CMT\_CreateOneShot

**Synopsis**

Configure a CMT channel as a one-shot event.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
    uint8_t data1, // Timer channel selection
    uint16_t data2, // Configuration selection
    double data3, // Period
    void * func, // Callback function
    uint8_t data4 // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Set up a Compare Match Timer channel and start the timer.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**

Configure the timer.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Control the CPU during the one-shot operation.

|                          |                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_CMT_CPU_ON</b> or | Allow the CPU to run normally while the one-shot operates.                                             |
| PDL_CMT_CPU_OFF          | Stop the CPU when the one-shot timer starts.<br>The CPU will re-start when any valid interrupt occurs. |

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_CMT_DMAC_DTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_CMT_DMAC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_CMT_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the<br>DMAC or DTC when a compare match<br>occurs. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The one-shot time period (in seconds).

**[func]**

The function to be called when the one-shot period ends.

If you specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC, this function will wait for the timer to complete before returning. You should always specify a function if PDL\_CMT\_CPU\_OFF is selected to ensure that an interrupt will re-start the CPU.

**[data4]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Compare Match Timer

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Set

**Remarks**

- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- Function R\_CMT\_Create is not required.
- Ensure that the timer channel is stopped before calling this function. Note that the timer is stopped automatically when the one-shot period is reached.
- If a callback function is specified, this function will enable the relevant interrupt. Please see the notes on callback function use in §6.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.
- The timing limits depend on the peripheral module clock, PCLKB.

|           | Equation                  | $f_{PCLKB}$ (MHz) |          |       |          |       |       |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------|----------|-------|-------|
|           |                           | 50                | 48       | 12.5  | 12       | 32    | 8     |
| $T_{MIN}$ | $\frac{8}{f_{PCLK}}$      | 160ns             | 166.67ns | 640ns | 666.67ns | 250ns | 1μs   |
| $T_{MAX}$ | $\frac{2^{25}}{f_{PCLK}}$ | 671ms             | 699ms    | 2.68s | 2.79s    | 1.05s | 4.19s |

- If the requested period is not a multiple of the minimum period, the actual time period will be more than the requested time period.

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Use CMT channel 0 for a 1ms pause */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        1E-3,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

**3) R\_CMT\_Destroy****Synopsis**

Disable a CMT unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CMT_Destroy(
    uint8_t data // Unit selection
);
```

**Description**

Shut down a CMT unit.

**[data]**

The timer unit n (where n = 0 or 1).  
Unit 0 comprises channels CMT0 and CMT1.  
Unit 1 comprises channels CMT2 and CMT3.

**Return value**

True if the unit selection is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Compare Match Timer

**Reference**

R\_CMT\_Create

**Remarks**

- The timer unit is put into the stop state to reduce power consumption.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPD L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Shutdown channels 0 and 1 */
    R_CMT_Destroy(
        0
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_CMT\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control CMT operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CMT_Control(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Configuration selection
    double data3      // Period, frequency or register data
);
```

**Description**

Modify the operation of a CMT channel.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**

Configure the timer channel. To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

- Counter stop / re-start

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| PDL_CMT_STOP  | Disable the counter clock source. |
| PDL_CMT_START | Enable the counter clock source.  |

- Value change request

|                                                                                     |                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_CMT_PERIOD or<br>PDL_CMT_FREQUENCY or<br>PDL_CMT_CONSTANT or<br>PDL_CMT_COUNTER | The parameter data3 will contain the new period, frequency, constant register (CMCOT) or counter register (CMCNT) value. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The new period, frequency or register value. This will be ignored if a value change is not requested.

Data use

The timer period in seconds or

The timer frequency in Hz or

The value to be put in the selected register

Parameter type

double

double

uint16\_t

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Compare Match Timer

**Reference**

R\_CMT\_Create

**Remarks**

- R\_CMT\_Create must be used first to configure the channel.
- The Stop operation is executed at the start of this function.  
The Start operation is executed at the end.  
Therefore, both options can be selected together with a value change in one function call.  
To avoid register access conflicts or invalid calls to the callback function, use this method when changing any value.
- If the CMCNT register value is changed to the same value as the CMCOR register, the CMCNT register will be set to 0.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Change channel 2 to 1ms period */
    R_CMT_Control(
        2,
        PDL_CMT_STOP | PDL_CMT_PERIOD | PDL_CMT_START,
        1E-3
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_CMT\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read CMT channel status and registers.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CMT_Read(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2,  // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint16_t * data3  // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read and store the counter value and status flag.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0, 1, 2 or 3).

**[data2]**

The compare match status flag shall be stored in the following format.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flag is not to be read.

| b7 – b1 | b0                                             |
|---------|------------------------------------------------|
| 0       | 0: Idle<br>1: Compare match condition detected |

**[data3]**

A pointer to where the counter value shall be stored. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Compare Match Timer

**Reference**

R\_CMT\_Create

**Remarks**

- If the flag is read and is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint8_t Flags;
uint16_t Counter;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the channel 2 values */
    R_CMT_Read(
        2,
        &Flags,
        &Counter
    );
}
```

## 4.2.20. Real-time Clock

## 1) R\_RTC\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the Real-time clock.

**Prototype**

```

bool R_RTC_Create(
    uint32_t data1,    // Configuration selection
    uint8_t data2,     // Pin selection
    uint32_t data3,    // Current time
    uint32_t data4,    // Current date
    uint8_t data5,     // Capture 0 configuration
    uint8_t data6,     // Capture 1 configuration
    uint8_t data7,     // Capture 2 configuration
    uint16_t data8,    // Periodic configuration
    uint32_t data9,    // Alarm time
    uint32_t data10,   // Alarm date
    void * func1,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data11,    // Interrupt priority level
    void * func2,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data12     // Interrupt priority level
);

```

**Description (1/4)**

Set up and start the Real-time clock.

**[data1]**

Configure the clock options.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the default if not enabling the alarm.

- 12 or 24 hour mode

|                                                               |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_24_HOUR_MODE</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_12_HOUR_MODE</b> | Select 12 or 24 hour mode. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|

- Alarm enabling

|                                    |                                                              |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_ALARM_HOUR_ENABLE</b>   | All three can be enabled using:<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_TIME_ENABLE |
| <b>PDL_RTC_ALARM_MINUTE_ENABLE</b> |                                                              |
| <b>PDL_RTC_ALARM_SECOND_ENABLE</b> |                                                              |
| <b>PDL_RTC_ALARM_YEAR_ENABLE</b>   | All four can be enabled using:<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_DATE_ENABLE  |
| <b>PDL_RTC_ALARM_MONTH_ENABLE</b>  |                                                              |
| <b>PDL_RTC_ALARM_DAY_ENABLE</b>    |                                                              |
| <b>PDL_RTC_ALARM_DOW_ENABLE</b>    |                                                              |

- Clock output control

|                                                                  |                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_OUTPUT_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_OUTPUT_ENABLE</b> | Disable or enable the 1 Hz clock output on the RTCOUT pin. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

Specify pins that will be used.

If pin P32 is specified for both RTCOUT and RTCIC2 at the same time this function will return false.

Select PDL\_NO\_DATA if no pins are required.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

- RTCOUT Pin

|                                                                   |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_PIN_RTCOUT_P16</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PIN_RTCOUT_P32</b> | If using the RTCOUT pin then select the port to use for it. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|

- Capture Pins

|                               |                                              |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_PIN_RTCIC0_P30</b> | Specify any capture pins which will be used. |
| <b>PDL_RTC_PIN_RTCIC1_P31</b> |                                              |
| <b>PDL_RTC_PIN_RTCIC2_P32</b> |                                              |

**Description (2/4)****[data3]**

The current day of the week (DOW) and time in hours, minutes and seconds.

BCD format is used.

The format is dependent upon if using 12 hour or 24 hour mode.

**24 Hour Mode:**

| b31 – b24                                                                                                       | b23 – b16                    | b15 – b8                       | b7 – b0                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Day of week<br>Valid from 0 to 6. 0 = Sunday. Specify 0xFF for automatic calculation using the values in data3. | Hours<br>Valid from 0 to 23. | Minutes<br>Valid from 0 to 59. | Seconds<br>Valid from 0 to 59. |

**12 Hour Mode:**

| b31 – b24                                                                                                          | b23                    | b22 – b16                    | b15 – b8                       | b7 – b0                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Day of week<br>Valid from 0 to 6. 0 = Sunday.<br>Specify 0xFF for automatic calculation using the values in data3. | PM<br>0 = AM<br>1 = PM | Hours<br>Valid from 1 to 12. | Minutes<br>Valid from 0 to 59. | Seconds<br>Valid from 0 to 59. |

**[data4]**

The current year, month and day. BCD format is used. If not required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

| b31 – b16                     | b15 – b8                     | b7 – b0                                                 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Year<br>Valid from 0 to 9999. | Month<br>Valid from 1 to 12. | Day<br>Valid from 1 to the number of days in the month. |

**[data5]**

Configure the Capture 0 (RTCIC0 pin) options.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Edge

|                                                                                                                                       |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_NONE</b> or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_RISING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_FALLING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_BOTH | Select the edge that will trigger a capture event. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|

## • Time Capture Noise Filter Control

|                                                                                                                |                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF</b> or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_32 | Configure the capture noise filter. If enabling select the sampling period relative to the count source. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data6]**

Configure the Capture 1 (RTCIC1 pin) options.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Edge

|                                                                                                                                       |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_NONE</b> or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_RISING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_FALLING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_BOTH | Select the edge that will trigger a capture event. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|

## • Time Capture Noise Filter Control

|                                                                                                                |                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF</b> or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_32 | Configure the capture noise filter. If enabling select the sampling period relative to the count source. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (3/4)****[data7]**

Configure the Capture 2 (RTCIC2 pin) options.  
To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value.  
The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Edge

|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_NONE</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_RISING</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_FALLING</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_BOTH</b> | Select the edge that will trigger a capture event. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|

## • Time Capture Noise Filter Control

|                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_1</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_32</b> | Configure the capture noise filter. If enabling select the sampling period relative to the count source. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data8]**

Configure the clock periodic interrupt.  
The default setting is shown in **bold**.

## • Periodic interrupt selection

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_DISABLE</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_256_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_128_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_64_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_32_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_16_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_8_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_4_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_2_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_1_HZ</b> or<br><b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_2S</b> | The frequency or interval for periodic interrupt requests. When main clock is selected as count source, <b>PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_256_HZ</b> is generated every 1/128 second. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data9]**

The alarm day of the week and time in hours, minutes and seconds. BCD format is used.  
If not required, specify **PDL\_NO\_DATA**.  
The format is dependent upon if using 12 hour or 24 hour mode.

**24 Hour Mode:**

| b31 – b24                                                                                                       | b23 – b16                    | b15 – b8                       | b7 – b0                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Day of week<br>Valid from 0 to 6. 0 = Sunday. Specify 0xFF for automatic calculation using the values in data5. | Hours<br>Valid from 0 to 23. | Minutes<br>Valid from 0 to 59. | Seconds<br>Valid from 0 to 59. |

**12 Hour Mode:**

| b31 – b24                                                                                                          | b23                    | b22 – b16                    | b15 – b8                       | b7 – b0                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Day of week<br>Valid from 0 to 6. 0 = Sunday.<br>Specify 0xFF for automatic calculation using the values in data3. | PM<br>0 = AM<br>1 = PM | Hours<br>Valid from 1 to 12. | Minutes<br>Valid from 0 to 59. | Seconds<br>Valid from 0 to 59. |

**[data10]**

The alarm year, month and day. BCD format is used. If not required, specify **PDL\_NO\_DATA**.

| b31 – b16                     | b15 – b8                     | b7 – b0                                                 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Year<br>Valid from 0 to 9999. | Month<br>Valid from 1 to 12. | Day<br>Valid from 1 to the number of days in the month. |

**[func1]**

The function to be called when an alarm occurs. Specify **PDL\_NO\_FUNC** if not required.

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (4/4)</b> | <p><b>[data11]</b><br/>The alarm interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for parameter func1.</p> <p><b>[func2]</b><br/>The function to be called at the periodic interval. Specify PDL_NO_FUNC if not required.</p> <p><b>[data12]</b><br/>The periodic interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for parameter func2.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Category</b>          | Real-time clock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_CGC_Set, R_CGC_Control, R_MCU_OFS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The check for days in the month allows for leap years.</li> <li>• If entering software standby or deep software standby mode soon after starting the RTC, use R_RTC_Read first to confirm that the values are correct.</li> <li>• If capture is enabled for a capture pin that has not been selected this function will return false.</li> <li>• The oscillation accuracy of the sub-clock is affected when an on-chip debugger emulator is connected and the sub-clock drive setting is low.</li> <li>• Before calling this function, the count source must be enabled and stabilized. Refer to R_CGC_Set and R_CGC_Control for count source and stabilization time configuration.</li> <li>• In order to use the Vbatt back-up mode for the sub-clock, it is necessary to use R_MCU_OFS to enable the LVD channel 0. Before calling this function, check the LVD channel 0 detection flag. (Please refer to the example 5.15.3.3).</li> <li>• This function is called to use RTC after setting option PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED in R_CGC_Control.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Program example</b>   | <pre> /* RPD_L definitions */ #include "r_pdl_rtc.h"  /* RPD_L device-specific definitions */ #include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  void alarm_function(void){}  void func(void) {     /* Configure the clock for an alarm at 12 noon every day */     /* Using default 24 hour mode.*/     R_RTC_Create(         PDL_RTC_ALARM_HOUR_ENABLE   \         PDL_RTC_ALARM_MINUTE_ENABLE   PDL_RTC_ALARM_SECOND_ENABLE,         PDL_NO_DATA,         0xFF114200,    // Automatic day of week; 11:42:00         0x20100916,    // 16-Sep-2010         PDL_NO_DATA,         PDL_NO_DATA,         PDL_NO_DATA,         PDL_NO_DATA,         0x00120000,    // Alarm at 12 noon         PDL_NO_DATA,         alarm_function,         15,         PDL_NO_FUNC,         PDL_NO_DATA     ); } </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**2) R\_RTC\_Destroy****Synopsis**

Shut down the Real-time clock.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_RTC_Destroy(  
    void  
);
```

**Description**

Stop the RTC counter and disable the sub-clock to the RTC.

**Return value**

True

**Category**

RTC

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks****Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"  
  
/* RPDL device-specific definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  
  
void func(void)  
{  
    /* Shutdown the RTC */  
    R_RTC_Destroy();  
}
```

## 3) R\_RTC\_Control

**Synopsis**

Modify the Real-time clock operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_RTC_Control(
    uint32_t data1,    // Control selection
    uint16_t data2,    // Update selection
    uint32_t data3,    // Current time
    uint32_t data4,    // Current date
    uint32_t data5,    // Alarm time
    uint32_t data6,    // Alarm date
    uint16_t data7,    // Error Adjustment
    uint8_t data8,     // Capture 0 configuration
    uint8_t data9,     // Capture 1 configuration
    uint8_t data10,    // Capture 2 configuration
    uint16_t data11    // Periodic configuration
);
```

**Description (1/4)**

Change clock settings and update the time or date.

**[data1]**

Change the clock operation.

To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value.

If no change is required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- 12 or 24 hour mode

|                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_24_HOUR_MODE or<br>PDL_RTC_12_HOUR_MODE |
|-------------------------------------------------|

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| Select 12 or 24 hour mode. |
|----------------------------|

- Alarm control

|                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_ALARM_HOUR_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_HOUR_ENABLE     |
| PDL_RTC_ALARM_MINUTE_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_MINUTE_ENABLE |
| PDL_RTC_ALARM_SECOND_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_SECOND_ENABLE |

|                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| All three can be controlled using:<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_TIME_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_TIME_ENABLE |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_ALARM_YEAR_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_YEAR_ENABLE   |
| PDL_RTC_ALARM_MONTH_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_MONTH_ENABLE |
| PDL_RTC_ALARM_DAY_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_DAY_ENABLE     |
| PDL_RTC_ALARM_DOW_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_DOW_ENABLE     |

|                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| All four can be controlled using:<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_DATE_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ALARM_DATE_ENABLE |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Clock output control

|                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_OUTPUT_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_OUTPUT_ENABLE |
|----------------------------------------------------|

|                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disable or enable the 1 Hz clock output on the RTCOUT pin. |
|------------------------------------------------------------|

- Clock control

|                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_CLOCK_STOP or<br>PDL_RTC_CLOCK_START |
|----------------------------------------------|

|                             |
|-----------------------------|
| Stop or re-start the clock. |
|-----------------------------|

- 30-second adjustment control

|                      |
|----------------------|
| PDL_RTC_ADJUST_START |
|----------------------|

|                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|
| Start the 30-second adjustment process. |
|-----------------------------------------|

- Reset control

|                     |
|---------------------|
| PDL_RTC_RESET_START |
|---------------------|

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| Start the reset process. |
|--------------------------|

**Description (2/4)****[data2]**

Select the values to be changed.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "[" to separate each value.

If no change is required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Select the time counters to be updated, using values supplied in parameter data3.

|                               |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_HOUR   | All three can be selected using:<br>PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_TIME |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_MINUTE |                                                                 |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_SECOND |                                                                 |

- Select the date counters to be updated, using values supplied in parameters data3 and data4.

|                              |                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_YEAR  | All four can be selected using:<br>PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_DATE.<br>Parameter data3 is used for the day of the week. |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_MONTH |                                                                                                                     |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_DAY   |                                                                                                                     |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_DOW   |                                                                                                                     |

- Select the alarm time counters to be updated, using values supplied in parameter data5.

|                             |                                                               |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_HOUR   | All three can be selected using<br>PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_TIME. |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_MINUTE |                                                               |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_SECOND |                                                               |

- Select the alarm date counters to be updated, using values supplied in parameters data5 and data6.

|                            |                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_YEAR  | All four can be selected using<br>PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_DATE.<br>Parameter data5 is used for the day of the week. |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_MONTH |                                                                                                                  |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_DAY   |                                                                                                                  |
| PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_DOW   |                                                                                                                  |

**[data3]**

The new day of the week and time. Ignored if not selected above.

See R\_RTC\_Create for the format.

**[data4]**

The new year, month and day. Ignored if not selected above.

See R\_RTC\_Create for the format.

**[data5]**

The new alarm day of the week and time. Ignored if not selected above.

See R\_RTC\_Create for the format.

**[data6]**

The new alarm year, month and day. Ignored if not selected above.

See R\_RTC\_Create for the format.

**Description (3/4)****[data7]**

Configure the Error Adjustment options.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

If no change is required, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

This setting will be ignored when the main clock is selected as the RTC count source.

- Auto Error Adjustment

|                                                                          |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_ERROR_AUTO_ADJUST_DISABLE or<br>PDL_RTC_ERROR_AUTO_ADJUST_ENABLE | Enable or disable automatic error adjustment. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

- Auto Error Adjustment Period

|                                                                                 |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_ERROR_AUTO_ADJUST_PERIOD_60S or<br>PDL_RTC_ERROR_AUTO_ADJUST_PERIOD_10S | Select the automatic error adjustment period. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

- Auto Error Adjustment Addition or Subtraction selection

|                                                            |                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_ERROR_ADJUST_PLUS or<br>PDL_RTC_ERROR_ADJUST_MINUS | Select if the adjustment value will be added or subtracted from the count. |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Update the Error Adjustment value

|                                         |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_ERROR_UPDATE_ERROR_ADJUST_VALUE | Select to specify a new error adjustment value. |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

- Error Adjustment Value

|                      |                                                                      |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Valid Range 0 to 3Fh | New automatic error adjustment value, ignored if not selected above. |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data8]**

Configure the Capture 0 (RTCIC0 pin) options.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

- Edge

|                                                                                                                                |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_NONE or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_RISING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_FALLING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_BOTH | Select the edge that will trigger a capture event. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|

- Time Capture Noise Filter Control

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_32 | Configure the capture noise filter. If enabling select the sampling period relative to the count source. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data9]**

Configure the Capture 1 (RTCIC1 pin) options.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

- Edge

|                                                                                                                                |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_NONE or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_RISING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_FALLING or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_BOTH | Select the edge that will trigger a capture event. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|

- Time Capture Noise Filter Control

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_32 | Configure the capture noise filter. If enabling select the sampling period relative to the count source. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (4/4)****[data10]**

Configure the Capture 2 (RTCIC2 pin) options.

To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

- Edge

PDL\_RTC\_CAPTURE\_EDGE\_NONE or  
PDL\_RTC\_CAPTURE\_EDGE\_RISING or  
PDL\_RTC\_CAPTURE\_EDGE\_FALLING or  
PDL\_RTC\_CAPTURE\_EDGE\_BOTH

Select the edge that will trigger a capture event.

- Time Capture Noise Filter Control

PDL\_RTC\_CAPTURE\_FILTER\_OFF or  
PDL\_RTC\_CAPTURE\_FILTER\_ON\_DIV\_1 or  
PDL\_RTC\_CAPTURE\_FILTER\_ON\_DIV\_32

Configure the capture noise filter. If enabling select the sampling period relative to the count source.

**[data11]**

Configure the clock periodic interrupt.

- Periodic interrupt selection

PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_DISABLE or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_256\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_128\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_64\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_32\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_16\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_8\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_4\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_2\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_1\_HZ or  
PDL\_RTC\_PERIODIC\_2S

The frequency or interval for periodic interrupt requests.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Real-time clock

**Reference**

R\_RTC\_Create, R\_RTC\_Read, R\_CGC\_Control, R\_CGC\_Set

**Remarks**

- Refer to R\_RTC\_Create for the time and date formats.
- If the current time or date values are updated, the clock is stopped during the update.
- If the day of week is updated using automatic calculation, the most recent year, month and date will be used.
- The range checking for either day value uses the most recent year and month values.
- If entering software standby or deep software standby mode soon after modifying the RTC values, use R\_RTC\_Read first to confirm that the values are correct.
- If the output of the RTCOUT pin is enabled or disabled, the clock is stopped during the update.
- If capture is enabled for a capture pin that has not been selected in R\_RTC\_Create this function will return false.
- This function is called after R\_RTC\_Create or R\_RTC\_CreateWarm
- Do not use option PDL\_CGC\_SUB\_CLOCK\_DISABLE in R\_CGC\_Control before starting the reset process

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Disable the alarm calendar, and update the alarm time */
    R_RTC_Control(
        PDL_RTC_ALARM_DATE_DISABLE,
        PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_TIME,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        0x00105300,    // Alarm at 10:53.
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Change the day to the 23rd */
    R_RTC_Control(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_DOW | PDL_RTC_UPDATE_CURRENT_DAY,
        0xFF000000,
        0x00000023,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

```

## 4) R\_RTC\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read the Real-time clock status flags and counters.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_RTC_Read(
    uint8_t data1,    // Specify what to read
    uint8_t * data2,  // A pointer to the flags storage location
    uint32_t * data3, // A pointer to the data storage location
    uint32_t * data4  // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read the Clock counters registers and status flags.

**[data1]**

Specify what to read.

|                                                                                                                                      |                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT or<br>PDL_RTC_READ_ALARM or<br>PDL_RTC_READ_CAPTURE_0 or<br>PDL_RTC_READ_CAPTURE_1 or<br>PDL_RTC_READ_CAPTURE_2 | Specify which time to read. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

**[data2]**

The format of data2 is dependent upon data1.

**Format if data1 = PDL\_RTC\_READ\_CURRENT**

The clock status shall be stored in the following format.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

| b7                       | b6                 | b5                                 | b4    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------|
| Mode                     | Interrupt requests |                                    |       |
| 0: 12 hour<br>1: 24 hour | Carry              | Periodic<br>0: Idle<br>1: Occurred | Alarm |

| b3 | b2                                               | b1                                          | b0                       |
|----|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0  | Status                                           |                                             |                          |
|    | 30-second adjustment                             | Reset                                       | Clock                    |
|    | 0: Normal operation<br>1: Adjustment in progress | 0: Normal operation<br>1: Reset in progress | 0: Stopped<br>1: Running |

**Format if data1 = PDL\_RTC\_READ\_ALARM**

The enable bits for the alarm shall be stored in the following format.

1 = enabled, meaning the unit is part of the alarm setting.

0 = disabled, meaning the unit is ignored.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

| b7 | b6   | b5    | b4  | b3          | b2    | b1      | b0      |
|----|------|-------|-----|-------------|-------|---------|---------|
| 0  | Year | Month | Day | Day of week | Hours | Minutes | Seconds |

**Format if data1 = PDL\_RTC\_READ\_CAPTURE\_x**

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if the flags are not to be read.

| b7 – b1 | b0                                         |
|---------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0       | 1: Event detected.<br>0: No event detected |

**[data3]**

The day of the week and time. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

See R\_RTC\_Create for the format.

**[data4]**

The year, month and day. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if it is not required.

See R\_RTC\_Create for the format.

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Return value</b> | True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Category</b>     | Real-time clock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Reference</b>    | R_RTC_Create                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Remarks</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an interrupt request flag is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.</li> <li>• Refer to R_RTC_Create for the time and date formats.</li> <li>• If the Carry flag is read as 1, the current time and date were updated during the read process and should be re-read.</li> <li>• The year and day of week is not recorded when using the capture registers and will therefore be read back as zero.</li> <li>• The year returned will be in the range 0 to 99. The hundreds and thousands units are not stored.</li> <li>• After reading a capture time the event detected flag will be automatically cleared.</li> <li>• To read the correct value after return from a reset, period in software standby mode, deep software standby mode, or back-up state, wait for 1/128 second while the RTC clock is operating.</li> </ul> |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Program example</b> | <pre> /* RPDL definitions */ #include "r_pdl_rtc.h"  /* RPDL device-specific definitions */ #include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  uint8_t Flags; uint32_t CurrentTime;  void func(void) {     /* Read the current time and flags */     R_RTC_Read(         PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,         &amp;Flags,         &amp;CurrentTime,         PDL_NO_PTR     ); } </pre> |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## 5) R\_RTC\_CreateWarm

**Synopsis**

Reconfigure RTC interrupt setting at warm start up.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_RTC_CreateWarm(
    void * func1,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data1,     // Interrupt priority level
    void * func2,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data2      // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Reconfigure RTC interrupt setting at warm start up.

**[func1]**

The function to be called when an alarm occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required.

**[data1]**

The alarm interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func1.

**[func2]**

The function to be called at the periodic interval. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if not required

**[data2]**

The periodic interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func2.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Real-time clock

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Set, R\_CGC\_Control, R\_MCU\_OFS

**Remarks**

- The function is called only at warm start up.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void alarm_function(void){}

void func(void)
{
    /* start RTC.*/
    R_RTC_CreateWarm(
        alarm_function,
        15,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

## 4.2.21. Watchdog Timer

## 1) R\_WDT\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the Watchdog timer.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_WDT_Set(
    uint32_t data    // Configuration selection
);
```

**Description**

Set up and start the Watchdog timer.

**[data]**

Configure the timer. To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Time-out selection

PDL\_WDT\_TIMEOUT\_1024 or  
PDL\_WDT\_TIMEOUT\_4096 or  
PDL\_WDT\_TIMEOUT\_8192 or  
**PDL\_WDT\_TIMEOUT\_16384**

Time out period specified in cycles of the divided clock as specified in the Clock Selection below.

## • Clock selection

PDL\_WDT\_PCLK\_DIV\_4 or  
PDL\_WDT\_PCLK\_DIV\_64 or  
**PDL\_WDT\_PCLK\_DIV\_128** or  
PDL\_WDT\_PCLK\_DIV\_512 or  
PDL\_WDT\_PCLK\_DIV\_2048 or  
PDL\_WDT\_PCLK\_DIV\_8192

The division ratio for the internal clock signal PCLKB.

## • MCU reset control

**PDL\_WDT\_TIMEOUT\_RESET** or  
PDL\_WDT\_TIMEOUT\_NMI

When the WDT times out, select if either a Reset or an NMI interrupt will be generated.

## • Window Start Position

PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_START\_25 or  
PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_START\_50 or  
PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_START\_75 or  
**PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_START\_100**

The window start position specified as a percentage of the down counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Selecting 100% is equivalent to no window start position.

## • Window End Position

**PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_END\_0** or  
PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_END\_25 or  
PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_END\_50 or  
PDL\_WDT\_WIN\_END\_75

The window end position specified as a percentage of the down counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Hence specifying 0% is equivalent to no window end position.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Watchdog Timer

**Reference**

R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt, R\_MCU\_OFS

**Remarks**

- If using the Initial Setting Memory (using R\_MCU\_OFS) to enable the WDT from reset this function will have no effect.
- If configuring to use a NMI handler then R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt must be used to enable the NMI for WDT.
- The timing limits depend on the frequency of the peripheral module clock, PCLKB.

$$\text{Period} = \frac{n \times \text{cycles}}{f_{\text{PCLKB}}} \text{ or } \text{Frequency} = \frac{f_{\text{PCLKB}}}{n \times \text{cycles}}$$

Where:

n = 4, 64, 128, 512, 2048, or 8192.

cycles = 1024, 4096, 8192, 16384.

Example periods are given below for  $f_{\text{PCLKB}} = 50\text{MHz}$ .

|                         | Time out cycles |         |         |         |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|
|                         | 1024            | 4096    | 8192    | 16384   |
| <b>Period</b> PCLK÷4    | 81.9 μs         | 328 μs  | 735 μs  | 1.31 ms |
| <b>Period</b> PCLK÷64   | 1.31 ms         | 5.24 ms | 11.8 ms | 21.0 ms |
| <b>Period</b> PCLK÷128  | 2.62 ms         | 10.5 ms | 23.5 ms | 41.9 ms |
| <b>Period</b> PCLK÷512  | 10.5 ms         | 41.9 ms | 94.1 ms | 168 ms  |
| <b>Period</b> PCLK÷2048 | 41.9 ms         | 168 ms  | 377 ms  | 671 ms  |
| <b>Period</b> PCLK÷8192 | 168 ms          | 671 ms  | 1.51s   | 2.68s   |

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_wdt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure the watchdog timer for PCLKB/4,
       Timeout cycles = 4096, no windowing and reset operation.*/
    R_WDT_Set(
        PDL_WDT_PCLK_DIV_4 | PDL_WDT_TIMEOUT_4096 | \
        PDL_WDT_TIMEOUT_RESET
    );

    /* Configure the watchdog timer for PCLKB/128,
       Timeout cycles = 8192, windowing (50% to 25%) and reset
       operation.*/
    R_WDT_Set(
        PDL_WDT_PCLK_DIV_128 | PDL_WDT_TIMEOUT_8192 | \
        PDL_WDT_TIMEOUT_RESET | PDL_WDT_WIN_START_50 | \
        PDL_WDT_WIN_END_25
    );
}

```

## 2) R\_WDT\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the Watchdog operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_WDT_Control(
    uint8_t data    // Control selection
);
```

**Description**

Modify the operation of the Watchdog timer.

**[data]**

Configure the timer channel.

- Counter update

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| PDL_WDT_RESET_COUNTER | Refresh the counter. |
|-----------------------|----------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Watchdog Timer

**Reference**

R\_WDT\_Set

**Remarks**

- R\_WDT\_Set must be called first to configure the timer unless using Initial Setting Memory (using R\_MCU\_OFS) to enable the WDT from reset.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_wdt.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Prevent the watchdog timer from overflowing */
    R_WDT_Control(
        PDL_WDT_RESET_COUNTER
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_WDT\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read the Watchdog timer status.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_WDT_Read(
    uint16_t * data // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read and store the status flags and current counter value.

**[data]**

The timer status shall be stored in the following format.

| b15                                     | b14                             | b13 – b0           |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Refresh Error Flag                      | Underflow Flag                  | Down Counter Value |
| 1: Refresh error<br>0: No refresh error | 1: Underflow<br>0: No underflow |                    |
|                                         |                                 |                    |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Watchdog Timer

**Reference****Remarks**

- If the Underflow flag is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.
- If the Refresh flag is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_wdt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint16_t WDT_Status;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the timer values */
    R_WDT_Read(
        &WDT_Status
    );
}
```

## 4.2.22. Independent Watchdog Timer

## 1) R\_IWDT\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the Independent Watchdog operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IWDT_Set(
    uint32_t data // Configuration selection
);
```

**Description**

Select the operation of the Independent Watchdog timer and start it.

**[data]**

Configure the timer options. Use “|” to separate each value.

## • Counter selection

|                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_1024 or<br>PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_4096 or<br>PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_8192 or<br><b>PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_16384</b>                                                         | The number of cycles of the selected clock before the reset occurs.              |
| PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_1 or<br>PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_16 or<br>PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_32 or<br>PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_64 or<br><b>PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_128</b> or<br>PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_256 | Clock division ratio selection<br>The IWDTCLK clock ÷ 1, 16, 32, 64, 128 or 256. |

## • Time out control

|                                                          |                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_NMI or<br><b>PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_RESET</b> | If the IWDT times out, select if a Reset or an NMI Interrupt will be generated. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Window Start Position

|                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IWDT_WIN_START_25 or<br>PDL_IWDT_WIN_START_50 or<br>PDL_IWDT_WIN_START_75 or<br><b>PDL_IWDT_WIN_START_100</b> | The window start position specified as a percentage of the down counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Selecting 100% is equivalent to no window start position. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Window End Position

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IWDT_WIN_END_0</b> or<br>PDL_IWDT_WIN_END_25 or<br>PDL_IWDT_WIN_END_50 or<br>PDL_IWDT_WIN_END_75 | The window end position specified as a percentage of the down counter. 0% is when the down-counter would underflow. Hence specifying 0% is equivalent to no window end position. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Sleep Mode Count Stop

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IWDT_STOP_DISABLE or<br><b>PDL_IWDT_STOP_ENABLE</b> | Enable or disable Count stop mode.<br>If the Count Stop mode is enabled the IWDT counter is stopped at a transition to sleep mode, software standby mode, deep software standby mode, or all-module clock stop mode. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

Independent Watchdog Timer

**Reference**

R\_MCU\_OFS, R\_CGC\_Set, R\_CGC\_Control, R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt

**Remarks**

- If using the Initial Setting Memory (using R\_MCU\_OFS) to enable the IWDT from reset, this function will have no affect and can be omitted.
- The IWDTCLK must be enabled using R\_CGC\_Set or R\_CGC\_Control.
- If configuring to use a NMI handler then R\_INTC\_CreateExtInterrupt must be used to enable the NMI for IWDT.
- Call R\_CGC\_Set to set PCLKB clock frequency >= 4 times IWDTCLK clock frequency after division.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iwdt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure the IWDT */
    R_IWDT_Set(
        PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_16384 | PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_256
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_IWDT\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the Independent Watchdog operation.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IWDT_Control(
    uint8_t data // Control selection
);
```

**Description**

Modify the operation of the Independent Watchdog timer.

**[data]**

Control the timer.

- Counter start / refresh

|                  |                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IWDT_REFRESH | Start or refresh the counter by re-loading the timeout value. |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if the parameter is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

Independent Watchdog Timer

**Reference**

R\_IWDT\_Set

**Remarks**

- R\_IWDT\_Set must be used first to configure the timer unless using Initial Setting Memory (using R\_MCU\_OFS) to enable the IWDT from reset.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iwdt.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Refresh the IWDT */
    R_IWDT_Control(
        PDL_IWDT_REFRESH
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_IWDT\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read the watchdog timer status and counter.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IWDT_Read(
    uint16_t * data // A pointer to the data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Read and store the status flags and current counter value.

**[data]**

The timer status shall be stored in the following format.

| b15                 | b14             | b13 – b0           |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Refresh Error       | Underflow       | Down Counter Value |
| 0: No refresh error | 0: No underflow |                    |
| 1: Refresh error    | 1: Underflow    |                    |

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

Independent Watchdog Timer

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- If the Underflow flag is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.
- If the Refresh flag is set to 1, it shall be automatically cleared to 0 by this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iwdt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint16_t Status;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the timer status */
    R_IWDT_Read(
        &Status
    );
}
```

## 4.2.23. Serial Communication Interface

## 1) R\_SCI\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the SCI pin selection for SCI channels where there is a choice of SCI pins.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_Set(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2    // I/O configuration for channels 0 to 12
);
```

**Description (1/6)**

Configure I/O pins for all SCI channels. There is no default option.

**[data1]**

The channel number n (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

Configure the I/O pins for channels 0 to 12 (required only if the pins are used for the SCI function). Use “|” to separate each selection.

- Valid when n = 0

|                                                               |      |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P21 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P33     | SCI0 | RXD0   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SMISO0_P21 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SMISO0_P33 |      | SMISO0 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SSCL0_P21 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SSCL0_P33   |      | SSCL0  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P32     |      | TXD0   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SMOSI0_P20 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SMOSI0_P32 |      | SMOSI0 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SSDA0_P20 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SSDA0_P32   |      | SSDA0  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SCK0_P22 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SCK0_P34     |      | SCK0   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_CTS0_P23 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_CTS0_PJ3     |      | CTS0   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RTS0_P23 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RTS0_PJ3     |      | RTS0   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SS0_P23 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SS0_PJ3       |      | SS0    |

**Description (2/6)**

- Valid when n = 1

|                                                                                                 |      |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_RXD1_P15 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_RXD1_P30 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_RXD1_PF2       | SCI1 | RXD1   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SMISO1_P15 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SMISO1_P30 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SMISO1_PF2 |      | SMISO1 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SSCL1_P15 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SSCL1_P30 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SSCL1_PF2    |      | SSCL1  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_TXD1_P16 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_TXD1_P26 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_TXD1_PF0       |      | TXD1   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SMOSI1_P16 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SMOSI1_P26 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SMOSI1_PF0 |      | SMOSI1 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SSDA1_P16 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SSDA1_P26 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SSDA1_PF0    |      | SSDA1  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SCK1_P17 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SCK1_P27 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SCK1_PF1       |      | SCK1   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_CTS1_P14 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_CTS1_P31                                       |      | CTS1   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_RTS1_P14 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_RTS1_P31                                       |      | RTS1   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SS1_P14 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI1_SS1_P31                                         |      | SS1    |

- Valid when n = 2

|                                                               |      |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_RXD2_P12 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_RXD2_P52     | SCI2 | RXD2   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SMISO2_P12 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SMISO2_P52 |      | SMISO2 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SSCL2_P12 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SSCL2_P52   |      | SSCL2  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_TXD2_P13 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_TXD2_P50     |      | TXD2   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SMOSI2_P13 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SMOSI2_P50 |      | SMOSI2 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SSDA2_P13 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SSDA2_P50   |      | SSDA2  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SCK2_P11 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SCK2_P51     |      | SCK2   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_CTS2_P54                                     |      | CTS2   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_RTS2_P54                                     |      | RTS2   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SS2_P54                                      |      | SS2    |

**Description (3/6)**

- Valid when n = 3

|                                                               |      |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_RXD3_P16 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_RXD3_P25     | SCI3 | RXD3   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SMISO3_P16 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SMISO3_P25 |      | SMISO3 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SSCL3_P16 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SSCL3_P25   |      | SSCL3  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_TXD3_P17 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_TXD3_P23     |      | TXD3   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SMOSI3_P17 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SMOSI3_P23 |      | SMOSI3 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SSDA3_P17 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SSDA3_P23   |      | SSDA3  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SCK3_P15 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SCK3_P24     |      | SCK3   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_CTS3_P26                                     |      | CTS3   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_RTS3_P26                                     |      | RTS3   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI3_SS3_P26                                      |      | SS3    |

- Valid when n = 4

|                                                               |      |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_RXD4_PB0 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_RXD4_PK4     | SCI4 | RXD4   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SMISO4_PB0 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SMISO4_PK4 |      | SMISO4 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SSCL4_PB0 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SSCL4_PK4   |      | SSCL4  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_TXD4_PB1 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_TXD4_PK5     |      | TXD4   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SMOSI4_PB1 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SMOSI4_PK5 |      | SMOSI4 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SSDA4_PB1 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SSDA4_PK5   |      | SSDA4  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SCK4_P70 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SCK4_PB3     |      | SCK4   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_CTS4_PB2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_CTS4_PE6     |      | CTS4   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_RTS4_PB2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_RTS4_PE6     |      | RTS4   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SS4_PB2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI4_SS4_PE6       |      | SS4    |

**Description (4/6)**

- Valid when n = 5

|                                                                                                 |      |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_RXD5_PA2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_RXD5_PA3 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_RXD5_PC2       | SCI5 | RXD5   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SMISO5_PA2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SMISO5_PA3 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SMISO5_PC2 |      | SMISO5 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SSCL5_PA2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SSCL5_PA3 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SSCL5_PC2    |      | SSCL5  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_TXD5_PA4 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_TXD5_PC3                                       |      | TXD5   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SMOSI5_PA4 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SMOSI5_PC3                                   |      | SMOSI5 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SSDA5_PA4 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SSDA5_PC3                                     |      | SSDA5  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SCK5_PA1 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SCK5_PC1 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SCK5_PC4       |      | SCK5   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_CTS5_PA6 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_CTS5_PC0                                       |      | CTS5   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_RTS5_PA6 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_RTS5_PC0                                       |      | RTS5   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SS5_PA6 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI5_SS5_PC0                                         |      | SS5    |

- Valid when n = 6

|                                                                                                 |      |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_RXD6_P01 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_RXD6_P33 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_RXD6_PB0       | SCI6 | RXD6   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMISO6_P01 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMISO6_P33 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMISO6_PB0 |      | SMISO6 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SSCL6_P01 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SSCL6_P33 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SSCL6_PB0    |      | SSCL6  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_TXD6_P00 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_TXD6_P32 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_TXD6_PB1       |      | TXD6   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMOSI6_P00 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMOSI6_P32 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMOSI6_PB1 |      | SMOSI6 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SSDA6_P00 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SSDA6_P32 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SSDA6_PB1    |      | SSDA6  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SCK6_P02 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SCK6_P34 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SCK6_PB3       |      | SCK6   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_CTS6_PB2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_CTS6_PJ3                                       |      | CTS6   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_RTS6_PB2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_RTS6_PJ3                                       |      | RTS6   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SS6_PB2 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SS6_PJ3                                         |      | SS6    |

**Description (5/6)**

- Valid when n = 7

|                             |      |        |
|-----------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_RXD7_P92   | SCI7 | RXD7   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_SMISO7_P92 |      | SMISO7 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_SSCL7_P92  |      | SSCL7  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_TXD7_P90   |      | TXD7   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_SMOSI7_P90 |      | SMOSI7 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_SSDA7_P90  |      | SSDA7  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_SCK7_P91   |      | SCK7   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_CTS7_P93   |      | CTS7   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_RTS7_P93   |      | RTS7   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI7_SS7_P93    |      | SS7    |

- Valid when n = 8

|                             |      |        |
|-----------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_RXD8_PC6   | SCI8 | RXD8   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_SMISO8_PC6 |      | SMISO8 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_SSCL8_PC6  |      | SSCL8  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_TXD8_PC7   |      | TXD8   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_SMOSI8_PC7 |      | SMOSI8 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_SSDA8_PC7  |      | SSDA8  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_SCK8_PC5   |      | SCK8   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_CTS8_PC4   |      | CTS8   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_RTS8_PC4   |      | RTS8   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI8_SS8_PC4    |      | SS8    |

- Valid when n = 9

|                                                               |      |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_RXD9_PB6 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_RXD9_PK3     | SCI9 | RXD9   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SMISO9_PB6 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SMISO9_PK3 |      | SMISO9 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSCL9_PB6 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSCL9_PK3   |      | SSCL9  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_TXD9_PB7 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_TXD9_PK2     |      | TXD9   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SMOSI9_PB7 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SMOSI9_PK2 |      | SMOSI9 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSDA9_PB7 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSDA9_PK2   |      | SSDA9  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SCK9_P60 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SCK9_PB5     |      | SCK9   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_CTS9_P61 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_CTS9_PB4     |      | CTS9   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_RTS9_P61 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_RTS9_PB4     |      | RTS9   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SS9_P61 or<br>PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SS9_PB4       |      | SS9    |

- Valid when n = 10

|                               |       |         |
|-------------------------------|-------|---------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_RXD10_P81   | SCI10 | RXD10   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_SMISO10_P81 |       | SMISO10 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_SSCL10_P81  |       | SSCL10  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_TXD10_P82   |       | TXD10   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_SMOSI10_P82 |       | SMOSI10 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_SSDA10_P82  |       | SSDA10  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_SCK10_P80   |       | SCK10   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_CTS10_P83   |       | CTS10   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_RTS10_P83   |       | RTS10   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI10_SS10_P83    |       | SS10    |

**Description (6/6)**

- Valid when n = 11

|                               |       |         |
|-------------------------------|-------|---------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_RXD11_P76   | SCI11 | RXD11   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_SMISO11_P76 |       | SMISO11 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_SSCL11_P76  |       | SSCL11  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_TXD11_P77   |       | TXD11   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_SMOSI11_P77 |       | SMOSI11 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_SSDA11_P77  |       | SSDA11  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_SCK11_P75   |       | SCK11   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_CTS11_P74   |       | CTS11   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_RTS11_P74   |       | RTS11   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_SS11_P74    |       | SS11    |

- Valid when n = 12

|                               |       |         |
|-------------------------------|-------|---------|
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_RXD12_PE2   | SCI12 | RXD12   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_SMISO12_PE2 |       | SMISO12 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_SSCL12_PE2  |       | SSCL12  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_TXD12_PE1   |       | TXD12   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_SMOSI12_PE1 |       | SMOSI12 |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_SSDA12_PE1  |       | SSDA12  |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_SCK12_PE0   |       | SCK12   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_CTS12_PE3   |       | CTS12   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_RTS12_PE3   |       | RTS12   |
| PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI12_SS12_PE3    |       | SS12    |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_SCI\_Create

**Remarks**

- Before calling R\_SCI\_Create, call this function to configure the relevant pins.
- Please refer to the "Multifunction Pin Controller (MPC)" section in the RX630 Hardware Manual for details of SCI pin selection.
- Pins which are not used for the SCI functions may be omitted.
- This function configures each specified SCI pin. It also disables the alternative modes on those pins.
- Device packages with 145 or fewer pins do not have all of the pin options.

**Program example**

```
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure RXD1 and TXD1 pins*/
    R_SCI_Set(
        1,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_RXD1_P15 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI11_TXD1_P16
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_SCI\_Create

**Synopsis**

SCI channel setup.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,    // Channel configuration
    uint32_t data3,    // Bit rate or register value
    uint8_t data4,    // Interrupt priority level
    uint8_t data5     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/4)**

Set up the selected SCI channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Operation mode

|                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_ASYNC or<br>PDL_SCI_SYNC or<br>PDL_SCI_SMART or<br>PDL_SCI_ASYNC_MP | Choose between Asynchronous,<br>Clock synchronous (includes SPI and IIC),<br>Smart Card Interface or<br>Multi-Processor Asynchronous operation. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Transmit / Receive connections (Not applicable in IIC Mode, option will be ignored.)

|                                                           |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_TX_CONNECTED</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_TX_DISCONNECTED | The TXDn output is required / not required. |
| <b>PDL_SCI_RX_CONNECTED</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_RX_DISCONNECTED | The RXDn input is required / not required.  |

## • Data transfer format (Not applicable in IIC Mode, option will be ignored.)

|                                                  |                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_LSB_FIRST</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_MSB_FIRST | Select least or most significant bit first. |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|

Options which are available in Asynchronous mode or Multi-Processor Asynchronous mode

## • Noise Filter

|                                                                 |                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_RX_FILTER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_RX_FILTER_ENABLE | Enable or disable the Digital Noise Filter on the<br>RXDn pin. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Hardware Flow Control

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_HW_FLOW_NONE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_HW_FLOW_CTS or<br>PDL_SCI_HW_FLOW_RTS | Select the Hardware Flow Control Option.<br>Note: CTS and RTS functions can not both be used<br>as they share the same pin. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Data clock source selection

|                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_CLK_INT_IO</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_CLK_INT_OUT or<br>PDL_SCI_CLK_EXT or<br>PDL_SCI_CLK_TMR | Select the on-chip<br>baud rate generator.                                                                                                                                     | SCKn pin: available as an I/O pin.<br>SCKn pin: SCI bit clock output. |
|                                                                                                 | Input a clock of 8 or 16 times the desired bit rate to the SCKn pin. See parameter data3 for the multiplier selection.                                                         |                                                                       |
|                                                                                                 | For SCI5, select Timer output TMO0, TMO1.<br>For SCI6, select Timer output TMO2, TMO3.<br>For SCI12, select Timer output TMO0, TMO1.<br>The SCKn pin is set to high-impedance. |                                                                       |

## • Data length

|                                                        |                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_8_BIT_LENGTH</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_7_BIT_LENGTH | 8- or 7-bit data length. |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|

## • Parity mode

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_PARITY_NONE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_PARITY_EVEN or<br>PDL_SCI_PARITY_ODD | No parity bit, even parity bit or odd parity bit.<br>Note: Do not set parity bit for Multi-Processor<br>Asynchronous mode. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/4)**

- Stop bit length

**PDL\_SCI\_STOP\_1** or  
**PDL\_SCI\_STOP\_2**

One or two stop bits.

The option "PDL\_SCI\_8N1" can be used to select 8-bit data length, no parity and one stop bit.

Options which are available in all Clock Synchronous modes (including IIC and SPI)

- SPI mode selection

**PDL\_SCI\_SPI\_MODE**

SPI Mode selected: Use the **R\_SCI\_SPI\_Transfer** function, not **R\_SCI\_Send** or **R\_SCI\_Receive**.

- IIC mode selection

**PDL\_SCI\_IIC\_MODE**

IIC Mode selected: Use the functions **R\_SCI\_IIC\_Read** and **R\_SCI\_IIC\_Write**, not **R\_SCI\_Send** or **R\_SCI\_Receive**.

Options which are available in Clock Synchronous and SPI mode

- Data clock source selection

**PDL\_SCI\_CLK\_INT\_OUT** or

Select the On-chip baud rate generator.  
The SCKn pin outputs the bit clock.  
(In SPI Mode this is Master mode.)

**PDL\_SCI\_CLK\_EXT**

Input the clock to the SCKn pin.  
(In SPI Mode this is Slave mode.)

- SPI Clock Polarity Inversion.

**PDL\_SCI\_CLOCK\_POLARITY\_INVERTED**

The SCK clock is inverted.

- SPI Clock Phase Delay

**PDL\_SCI\_CLOCK\_PHASE\_DELAYED**

The SCK clock is delayed.

Options which are available in Clock Synchronous mode (Not SPI or IIC)

- Hardware Flow Control

**PDL\_SCI\_HW\_FLOW\_NONE** or  
**PDL\_SCI\_HW\_FLOW\_CTS** or  
**PDL\_SCI\_HW\_FLOW\_RTS**

Select the Hardware Flow Control Option.

Notes:

- CTS can only be selected if using an internal clock source for SCLK.
- RTS can only be selected if using external clock source for SCLK.

Options which are available in SPI mode

- SPI SS Pin

**PDL\_SCI\_SPI\_SS\_DISABLE** or

The SS pin is not used (Single master environment).

**PDL\_SCI\_SPI\_SS\_ENABLE**

The SS pin is used.

Note: This option is not available if using SPI Master mode, if selected the function will return false.

- Data inversion

**PDL\_SCI\_INVERSION\_OFF** or  
**PDL\_SCI\_INVERSION\_ON**

Control data inversion (transmission and reception).

**Description (3/4)**Options which are available in IIC mode

- Noise Filter Clock Select

|                                                                                                                                           |                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_IIC_FILTER_DISABLED</b> or                                                                                                     | The noise filter is disabled.                                  |
| PDL_SCI_IIC_FILTER_CLOCK_DIV1 or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_FILTER_CLOCK_DIV2 or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_FILTER_CLOCK_DIV4 or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_FILTER_CLOCK_DIV8 | The clock signal ÷ 1, 2, 4 or 8 is used with the noise filter. |

- SSDA Delay Output Select (Delay on SDA Pin relative to SCL pin.)

|                                     |                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_0_1</b> or | 0 to 1 cycle delay   |
| PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_1_2 or        | 1 to 2 cycle delay   |
| PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_2_3 or        | 2 to 3 cycle delay   |
| ... (sequence continues)            | ...                  |
| PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_29_30 or      | 29 to 30 cycle delay |
| PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_30_31         | 30 to 31 cycle delay |

Options which are available in Smart Card Interface mode

- Data inversion

|                                                         |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_INVERSION_OFF</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_INVERSION_ON | Control data inversion (transmission and reception). |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|

- Base clock pulse cycle count

|                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_BCP_32 or<br>PDL_SCI_BCP_64 or<br><b>PDL_SCI_BCP_93</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_BCP_128 or<br>PDL_SCI_BCP_186 or<br>PDL_SCI_BCP_256 or<br>PDL_SCI_BCP_372 or<br>PDL_SCI_BCP_512 | The number of base clock cycles in a 1-bit data transfer period. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Parity selection

|                                                     |                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_PARITY_EVEN</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_PARITY_ODD | Select even or odd parity bit. |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|

- Block transfer mode selection

|                                                           |                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_BLOCK_MODE_OFF</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_BLOCK_MODE_ON | Control Block transfer mode. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|

- GSM mode selection

|                                                       |                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_GSM_MODE_OFF</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_GSM_MODE_ON | Control GSM mode. |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|

- SCKn pin output control

Note how the default option changes depending upon the mode. In Normal Mode the default is an I/O Pin. In GSM Mode the default is Fixed Low.

|                                  | Normal mode            | GSM mode          |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_SCK_OUTPUT_OFF</b> or | <b>I/O pin</b>         | Not applicable    |
| <b>PDL_SCI_SCK_OUTPUT_LOW</b> or | Not applicable.        | <b>Fixed low.</b> |
| PDL_SCI_SCK_OUTPUT_ON or         | Outputs the bit clock. |                   |
| PDL_SCI_SCK_OUTPUT_HIGH          | Not applicable         | Fixed high.       |

**Description (4/4)****[data3]**

Select the SCI transfer rate.

See the Remarks section for the maximum rate that the device can support.

The format may be either:

- The transfer bit rate in bits per second (bps).  
The clock division values will be calculated using this value.  
This format is valid only when the on-chip baud rate generator is selected as the data clock source (in parameter data2).

Or the following, using "|" to separate each selection.

- b31    b30 – b24    |    b23 – b0  

|   |   |                                                                                                          |
|---|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | A value between 256 (0x100) and 16,776,960 (0xFFFF00) that is nearest to the expected transfer bit rate. |
|---|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
- ABCS selection (required for asynchronous mode)  

|                                                |                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_CYCLE_BIT_16 or<br>PDL_SCI_CYCLE_BIT_8 | Select 16 or 8 base clock cycles for one bit period. |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
- CKS selection (required if the on-chip baud rate generator is selected as the data clock source)  

|                                                                                                 |                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_PCLK_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_SCI_PCLK_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_SCI_PCLK_DIV_16 or<br>PDL_SCI_PCLK_DIV_64 | Select the internal clock signal PCLKB ÷ 1, 4, 16 or 64 as the baud rate generator clock source. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
- BRR setting (required if the on-chip baud rate generator is selected as the data clock source)  

|                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|
| The BRR register value, between 0 and 255. |
|--------------------------------------------|

**[data4]**

The interrupt priority level for data transmission. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter may be zero if the following functions will not be used with a callback function: R\_SCI\_Send, R\_SCI\_Receive, R\_SCI\_SPI\_Transfer, R\_SCI\_IIC\_Write and R\_SCI\_IIC\_Read.

**[data5]**

The interrupt priority level for receive error detection. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for error callback function in R\_SCI\_Receive or R\_SCI\_SPI\_Transfer.

Use the same error interrupt priority level as R\_SPI\_Transfer parameter data7.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Set, R\_SCI\_Set, R\_SCI\_Send, R\_SCI\_Receive

**Remarks**

- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- Function R\_SCI\_Set must be called before any use of this function.
- This function configures each SCI pin that is required for operation. It also disables the alternative modes on those pins.
- In Async and Async MP modes the Tx pin is initially set to the Mark state. The R\_SCI\_Control function can subsequently be used to set the Space state.
- SPI Multi-Master mode is not supported. Hence, in SPI Master mode the SS pin can not be enabled.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.
- If the option of using a delayed clock phase is selected in synchronous mode then a delay is required following the final receive interrupt before the operation can be completed. This delay is implemented as a software loop in the SCI RXI interrupt routine. See source file Interrupt\_SCI.c for details.
- The range of achievable bit rates (bps) is listed below.

| Mode         | Data clock source | Limit   | f <sub>PCLKB</sub> |           |           |           |           |
|--------------|-------------------|---------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|              |                   |         | 50 MHz             | 32 MHz    | 12.5 MHz  | 12 MHz    | 8 MHz     |
| Asynchronous | Internal          | Minimum | 96                 | 62        | 24        | 23        | 16        |
|              | External          | Maximum | 3,125,000          | 2,000,000 | 781,250   | 750,000   | 500,000   |
| Synchronous  | Internal          | Minimum | 763                | 489       | 191       | 184       | 123       |
|              | External          | Maximum | 6,250,000          | 4,000,000 | 1,562,500 | 1,500,000 | 1,000,000 |
| Smart card   | Internal          | Minimum | 3                  | 2         | 1         | 1         | 1         |
|              |                   | Maximum | 781,250            | 500,000   | 195,312   | 187,500   | 125,000   |

**Program example**

```

/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure SCI0 for asynchronous, 8N1, 38400 baud */
    R_SCI_Create(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC | PDL_SCI_8N1,
        38400,
        1,
        0
    );

    /* Configure SCI1 for asynchronous, 8N1, register values supplied */
    R_SCI_Create(
        1,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC | PDL_SCI_8N1,
        BIT_31 | PDL_SCI_PCLK_DIV_1 | PDL_SCI_CYCLE_BIT_16 | \
        (115200 & 0x00FFFF00) | 0x50,
        1,
        0
    );
}

```

**3) R\_SCI\_Destroy****Synopsis**

Shut down a SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_Destroy(
    uint8_t data    // Channel selection
);
```

**Description**

Stop data flow and shutdown the selected SCI channel.

**[data]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- The SCI channel is put into the power-down state.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Shutdown SCI channel 1 */
    R_SCI_Destroy(
        1
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_SCI\_Send

**Synopsis**

Transmit data on a SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_Send(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,     // Channel configuration (and Target Station ID)
    uint8_t * data3,    // Data start address
    uint16_t data4,     // Data count
    void * func         // Callback function
);
```

**Description**

Transmit data on the specified serial channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

Control options.

The default options are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- DMAC / DTC trigger control.

|                                                                                                        |                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_DMTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_DMTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_SCI_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the<br>DMAC or DTC when a data byte is<br>transmitted. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- ID transmission control (valid only in Multi-processor mode).

|                     |                                                                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_MP_ID_CYCLE | Transmit the upper byte as the ID byte.<br>The valid ID range is 0 to 255. |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The start address of the data to be sent.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR for the ID cycle in Multi-processor mode.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to transfer the data, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data4]**

For sending binary data, set this to the number of bytes to be sent.

The valid range is 1 to 65535.

Set this to 0 for transmission of a null-terminated character string.

For the ID cycle in Multi-processor mode, specify 0.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to transfer the data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

Use R\_SCI\_Control to terminate this operation early.

R\_SCI\_GetStatus can be used to find out how many characters have been transmitted.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been sent.                                                |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the last byte has been sent.                                                                               |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is sent, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMTC_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                      |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and the operation completed without errors;

False if a parameter was out of range or if the channel was already transmitting or if an error occurred during transmission.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_SCI\_Control, R\_SCI\_GetStatus

|                |
|----------------|
| <b>Remarks</b> |
|----------------|

- The compiler adds a null character to the end of string constants.
- If a callback function is specified, transmission interrupts are used. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- If polling mode is used, the TXI and TEND flags will be used to manage the data transmission.  
If the SCI channel's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up.
- The maximum number of characters to be transmitted is 65535.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.
- If reception is enabled and receive errors occur, transmission will be blocked until the errors are cleared.
- In Multi-processor mode, R\_SCI\_Send is to be called in pair: the first one is to send ID (ID cycle); the second one is to send data (Data cycle). For ID transmission, it will be sent by internal polling operation. For Data transmission, it will be the same as normal Asynchronous mode.  
For a usage example of Multi-processor mode, please refer to section 5.17.7.
- For ID cycle, the DMAC / DTC trigger control and the callback function will be ignored.
- Do not use this function in SPI mode, use R\_SCI\_SPI\_Transfer.
- Do not use this function in IIC mode, use R\_SCI\_IIC\_Write.
- When using interrupts to manage the transfer, if the channel is operating in synchronous mode, transmit only and with an external clock, the TXD pin may need to be held active for longer (up to half a bit period) to avoid violating the data hold time for the receiving device. If a delay is required, the user should refer to the comments in the Transmit End interrupt processing routines (in the file interrupt\_SCI.c in the i\_src folder) and implement the delay in a way that is suitable for their application.
- If using the DMAC or DTC this module does not know when the transmission has ended. Therefore when it has completed the user must call the R\_SCI\_Control function with option PDL\_SCI\_STOP\_TX to manually disable the transmission.
- If a callback function is specified and the interrupt priority level is zero this function will return false.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t data_store[100];

    /* Send a string on channel 1 */
    R_SCI_Send(
        1,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        "Renesas RX",
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Send 50 bytes of binary data on channel 1 */
    R_SCI_Send(
        1,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        data_store,
        50,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Send the ID byte (0x0A, shifted into the upper byte) */
    R_SCI_Send(
        2,
        PDL_SCI_MP_ID_CYCLE | 0x0A00,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_SCI\_Receive

**Synopsis**

Receive data on a SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_Receive(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Channel configuration (and Station ID of receiving device)
    uint8_t * data3,  // Data start address
    uint16_t data4,   // Receive threshold
    void * func1,     // Callback function
    void * func2      // Callback function
);
```

**Description**

Enable SCI reception and acquire any incoming data.

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

Control options.

The default options are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                        |                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_DMTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_DMTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_SCI_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the<br>DMAC or DTC when a data byte is<br>received. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Continuous receive mode (valid only in asynchronous mode)

|                                                                         |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_RX_CONTINUOUS_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_RX_CONTINUOUS_ENABLE | Disable or enable the continuous receive<br>when interrupt is used as the receive method. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- ID reception control (valid only in Multi-processor mode).

|                     |                                                                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_MP_ID_CYCLE | Use the upper byte as the station ID.<br>The valid ID range is 0 to 255. |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The start address of the storage area for the expected data.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if no data shall be processed by this function e.g. if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to process the received data, or for ID cycle in Multi-processor mode.

**[data4]**

The number of bytes that must be received before the function completes or the callback function is called.

Specify 0 for the ID cycle in Multi-processor mode.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the received data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[func1]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been received.                                                |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the number of received bytes reaches the threshold number.                                                     |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is received, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMTC_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                          |

**[func2]**

The function to be called if a receive error occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC to ignore errors.

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Return value</b> | True if all parameters are valid and the operation completed; false if a parameter was out of range.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Category</b>     | SCI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Reference</b>    | R_SCI_Control, R_SCI_GetStatus, R_SCI_Create, R_SCI_Send                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Remarks</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The maximum number of characters to be received is 65535.</li> <li>Wait until a transmission on the same channel is complete before calling this function.</li> <li>If callback function func1 is specified, reception interrupts are used. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.</li> <li>If polling mode is used, the RXI flag will be used to manage the data reception. If the SCI channel's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up.</li> <li>If no error callback function func2 is specified, the error flags are cleared automatically to allow the reception process to complete.</li> <li>Callback functions are executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until a callback function has completed.</li> <li>In Multi-processor mode, R_SCI_Receive is to be called in a pair: the first one is to receive ID (ID cycle); the second one is to receive data (Data cycle). For ID reception, it could be done by reception interrupt (by specifying func1), or by internal polling operation (without specifying func1). For Data reception, it will be the same as normal Asynchronous mode. For a usage example of Multi-processor mode, please refer to section 5.17.6.</li> <li>For the ID cycle, the DMAC / DTC trigger control will be ignored.</li> <li>In synchronous mode, if both the Tx Data and the Rx Data pins have been enabled (when R_SCI_Create was called), then a reception must be performed in conjunction with a corresponding transmission. This is achieved by calling R_SCI_Receive (in non-polling mode) and then R_SCI_Send. Please refer to the usage example in Section 5.17.5.</li> <li>Do not use this function in SPI mode; use R_SCI_SPI_Transfer.</li> <li>Do not use this function in IIC mode; use R_SCI_IIC_Read.</li> <li>If using the DMAC or DTC this module does not know when the reception has ended. Therefore when it has completed the user must call the R_SCI_Control function with option PDL_SCI_STOP_RX to manually disable the reception.</li> <li>If a callback function func 1 is specified and the interrupt priority level is zero, this function will return false.</li> <li>Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.</li> <li>If PDL_SCI_RX_CONTINUOUS_ENABLE is selected, when next group of data is received after callback frunction, the data will be stored to the top of receive buffer (data3).</li> </ul> |

**Program example**

```
/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPD L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

volatile uint8_t SCI1ReceiveBuffer[10];

/* SCI channel 1 receive data handler */
void SCI1RxFunc(void){}

/* SCI channel 1 error handler */
void SCI1ErrFunc(void){}

void func( void )
{
    uint8_t temp;

    /* Wait for 1 character to be received on channel 0 */
    R_SCI_Receive(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        &temp,
        1,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Start the reception of 9 characters on channel 1 */
    R_SCI_Receive(
        1,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        SCI1ReceiveBuffer,
        9,
        SCI1RxFunc,
        SCI1ErrFunc
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_SCI\_SPI\_Transfer

**Synopsis**

Perform an SPI transfer on an SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_SPI_Transfer(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,     // Channel configuration
    uint16_t data3,     // Number of bytes to transfer
    uint8_t * data4,    // Data transmit buffer
    void * func1,       // Callback function, Transmit Done
    uint8_t * data5,    // Data receive buffer
    void * func2,       // Callback function, Receive Done
    void * func3        // Callback function, Error
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Perform an SPI transfer. This may be sending, receiving or both sending and receiving data.

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

Control options.

The default options are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                                               |                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_SPI_TX_DMACE_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_SPI_TX_DMACE_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_SCI_SPI_TX_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a data byte is transmitted. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                                               |                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_SPI_RX_DMACE_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_SPI_RX_DMACE_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_SCI_SPI_RX_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a data byte is received. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The number of bytes that must be transferred (either transmitted, received or both) before the function completes or the callback function is called.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the received data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[data4]**

The start address of the storage area for the expected data.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if not transmitting data or if no data shall be processed by this function e.g. if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to process the received data.

**[func1]**

Transmit callback. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been sent.                                                 |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the last byte has been sent.                                                                                |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is sent, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMACE_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                       |

**[data5]**

The start address of the storage area for the expected data.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if not receiving data or if no data shall be processed by this function e.g. if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to process the received data.

**Description (2/2)****[func2]**

Receive callback. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been received.                                                |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the number of received bytes reaches the threshold number.                                                     |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is received, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMAC_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                          |

**[func3]**

The function to be called if a receive error occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC to ignore errors.

**Return value**

In Polling Mode:

True if all parameters are valid and the operation completed OK; false if a parameter was out of range or an error was detected.

In Non-Polling mode:

True if all parameters are valid; false if a parameter was out of range.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_SCI\_Control, R\_SCI\_GetStatus

**Remarks**

- The maximum number of characters to be received or transmitted is 65535.
- Wait until a transmission on the same channel is complete before calling this function.
- If no error callback function (func3) is specified, the error flags are cleared automatically to allow the reception process to complete.
- Callback functions are executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until a callback function has completed.
- In SPI master mode the slave(s) SS pin must be asserted before calling this function. A general I/O pin can be used for this, see the I/O Port API.
- If using the DMAC or DTC this module does not know when the transfer has ended. Therefore when the transfer has completed the user must call the R\_SCI\_Control function with options PDL\_SCI\_STOP\_TX / PDL\_SCI\_STOP\_RX to manually disable the transmission / reception as appropriate.
- If a callback function is specified and the interrupt priority level is zero this function will return false.
- If using this function to perform a full duplex transfer then the transfer mode for transmit and receive can be set independently. If using the polling transfer mode for only one direction this function must not be called from an interrupt handler so that interrupts can still be serviced for the non-polling transfer direction.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPD L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

volatile uint8_t SCI1RxBuffer[10];
const uint8_t SCI1TxBuffer[10] =
    {'0','1','2','3','4','5','6','7','8','9'};

/* SCI channel 1 receive data handler */
void SCI1RxFunc(void){}

/* SCI channel 1 receive data handler */
void SCI1TxFunc(void){}

/* SCI channel 1 error handler */
void SCI1ErrFunc(void){}

void func( void )
{
    /* Wait while send 5 characters on channel 0 */
    R_SCI_SPI_Transfer (
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        5,
        "12345",
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Start the transmission and reception of 9 characters on channel 1
    */
    R_SCI_SPI_Transfer (
        1,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        9,
        SCI1TxBuffer,
        SCI1TxFunc,
        SCI1RxBuffer,
        SCI1RxFunc,
        SCI1ErrFunc
    );
}

```

## 7) R\_SCI\_IIC\_Write

**Synopsis**

Perform an IIC master write on an SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_IIC_Write(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,     // Channel configuration
    uint16_t data3,     // Slave Address
    uint16_t data4,     // Number of bytes to transfer
    uint8_t * data5,    // Buffer
    void * func         // Callback function.
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Perform an IIC master write.

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

Control options.

The default options are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                                    |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_IIC_DMTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_DMTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC for the data stage. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Slave Address Size

|                                                                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_IIC_7_BIT_SLAVE_ADDRESS</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_10_BIT_SLAVE_ADDRESS | Specify the slave address width. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|

- Repeated Start

|                     |                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_IIC_RESTART | The transfer will start with a re-start rather than the default behaviour of a start condition. |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Stop Condition selection

|                    |                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_IIC_NOSTOP | By default the transfer will end with a stop condition. Select this option to prevent the stop condition being generated. |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

Slave address, either 7 or 10 bits, use the format as specified here:

|          |               |    |
|----------|---------------|----|
| b15 - b8 | b7 - b1       | b0 |
| -        | 7-bit address | -  |

|           |                |    |
|-----------|----------------|----|
| b15 - b11 | b10 - b1       | b0 |
| -         | 10-bit address | -  |

**[data4]**

The number of data bytes that must be transferred before the function completes or the callback function is called.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the received data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[data5]**

The start address of the buffer that contains the data to be written.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if not transmitting data or if no data shall be processed by this function e.g. if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to send the data.

**Description (2/2)****[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been transferred or an error occurs.                             |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the transfer has completed or an error detected.                                                                  |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is transferred, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMAC_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                             |

**Return value**

In Polling Mode:

True if all parameters are valid and the operation completed OK; false if a parameter was out of range or an error was detected.

In Non-Polling mode:

True if all parameters are valid; false if a parameter was out of range.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_DMAC\_Create, R\_DTC\_Create, R\_SCI\_Control

**Remarks**

- The maximum number of characters to be transmitted is 65535.
- Wait until a transmission on the same channel is complete before calling this function.
- Callback functions are executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until a callback function has completed.
- This function, unless configured not to, will by default automatically start a transfer by generating a Start condition and finish with a Stop condition. However, if using DMAC or DTC the Stop condition will not be generated automatically, so use the R\_SCI\_Control function to manually generate a stop.
- If a callback function is specified and the interrupt priority level is zero this function will return false.
- The SCI IIC module is always configured to use Reception and Transmission interrupts (IICINTM bit = 1) rather than ACK/NACK interrupts. This means that if using the DMAC or DTC to transmit then all data will be transmitted even if the slave device fails to ACK.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```
/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#define CHANNEL_SCI_IIC 9
#define SLAVE_ADDRESS 0xA0

/* Buffer for IIC data */
extern uint8_t IIC_Buffer[10];

void func( void )
{
    /* Wait while send 10 bytes */
    R_SCI_IIC_Write(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        SLAVE_ADDRESS,
        10,
        IIC_Buffer,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );
}
```

## 8) R\_SCI\_IIC\_Read

**Synopsis**

Perform an IIC master read on an SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_IIC_Read(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Channel configuration
    uint16_t data3,   // Slave Address
    uint16_t data4,   // Number of bytes to transfer
    uint8_t * data5,  // Buffer
    void * func       // Callback function.
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Perform an IIC master read.

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

Control options.

The default options are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                                    |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_IIC_DMTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_DMTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC for the data stage. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Slave Address Size

|                                                                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SCI_IIC_7_BIT_SLAVE_ADDRESS</b> or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_10_BIT_SLAVE_ADDRESS | Specify the slave address width. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|

- Repeated Start

|                     |                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_IIC_RESTART | The transfer will start with a re-start rather than the default behaviour of a start condition. |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Stop Condition selection

|                    |                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_IIC_NOSTOP | By default the transfer will end with a stop condition. Select this option to prevent the stop condition being generated. |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

Slave address, either 7 or 10 bits, use the format as specified here:

|          |               |    |
|----------|---------------|----|
| b15 - b8 | b7 - b1       | b0 |
| -        | 7-bit address | -  |

|           |                |    |
|-----------|----------------|----|
| b15 - b11 | b10 - b1       | b0 |
| -         | 10-bit address | -  |

**[data4]**

The number of data bytes that must be transferred before the function completes or the callback function is called.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the received data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[data5]**

The start address of the buffer that will receive the data.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if no data shall be processed by this function e.g. if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to process the received data.

**Description (2/2)****[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been transferred or an error occurs.                             |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the transfer has completed or an error detected.                                                                  |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is transferred, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMAC_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                             |

**Return value**

In Polling Mode:

True if all parameters are valid and the operation completed OK; false if a parameter was out of range or an error was detected.

In Non-Polling mode:

True if all parameters are valid; false if a parameter was out of range.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_SCI\_GetStatus, R\_SCI\_IIC\_ReadLastByte, R\_SCI\_Control

**Remarks**

- The maximum number of characters to be received is 65535.
- Wait until a transmission on the same channel is complete before calling this function.
- Callback functions are executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until a callback function has completed.
- This function, unless configured not to, will by default automatically start a transfer by generating a Start condition and finish with a Stop condition. However, if using DMAC or DTC the Stop condition will not be generated automatically, so use the R\_SCI\_IIC\_ReadLastByte or R\_SCI\_Control function to manually generate a stop.
- The last byte of a master read will automatically be NACK'd. However, if using DMAC or DTC this will not happen. If a NACK is required then use the DMAC / DTC to read all the data except for the last byte and then use function R\_SCI\_IIC\_ReadLastByte to read the last byte.
- If a callback function is specified and the interrupt priority level is zero this function will return false.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```
/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#define CHANNEL_SCI_IIC 9
#define SLAVE_ADDRESS 0xA0

/* Buffer for IIC data */
extern uint8_t IIC_Buffer[10];

void func( void )
{
    /* Wait while read 10 bytes */
    R_SCI_IIC_Read(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        SLAVE_ADDRESS,
        10,
        IIC_Buffer,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );
}
```

## 9) R\_SCI\_IIC\_ReadLastByte

**Synopsis**

Read the last byte of an IIC read transfer.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte (
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2   // Buffer to receive byte.
);
```

**Description**

If R\_SCI\_IIC\_Read has been used to start an IIC read where the DMAC or DTC will read all the data except for the last byte this function can be used to read the last byte. A NACK will then be generated, followed by a stop condition (unless the original transfer request asked for the stop condition to be omitted).

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

The address of the buffer that will receive the byte.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_SCI\_IIC\_Read

**Remarks**

- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```
/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#define CHANNEL_SCI_IIC 9

/* Buffer for IIC data */
volatile uint8_t IIC_Buffer[10];

void func( void )
{
    /* Read the last byte of the IIC read operation */
    R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        &IIC_Buffer[9]
    );
}
```

## 10) R\_SCI\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_Control(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2    // Channel control
);
```

**Description**

Control the SCI channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2] (Not IIC Mode)**

Control the channel. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Select the process to be stopped.

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_STOP_TX | Stop the transmission process.<br>If a reception process is active, the transmit output will not become idle until the reception process has stopped.                                                 |
| PDL_SCI_STOP_RX | Stop the reception process.<br>If a transmission process is active, the receive error flags may be set erroneously. These can be ignored and will be cleared when a new reception process is started. |

The option “PDL\_SCI\_STOP\_TX\_AND\_RX” can be used to select both processes.

If both processes are selected, transmission and reception will stop immediately.

- Generate a Space or Mark signal when idle.  
(Only applicable in Async and Async Multi-Processor Modes.)

|                      |                                                                                            |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_OUTPUT_SPACE | Set the idle output to Space (logic 0).<br>This can be used to generate a Break condition. |
| PDL_SCI_OUTPUT_MARK  | Set the idle output to Mark (logic 1).                                                     |

- Error flag control

|                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_CLEAR_RECEIVE_ERROR_FLAGS | Try to clear the receive error flags. |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|

- Manual SCK control

|                                                  |                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_GSM_SCK_STOP or<br>PDL_SCI_GSM_SCK_START | Disable or enable the clock output (can be used while GSM mode is enabled). |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2] (IIC Mode only)**

Control the channel.

- Stop condition generation

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_IIC_STOP | A stop will be output on the bus. |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|

- Clock Synchronisation

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SCI_IIC_CLOCK_SYNC_DISABLE or<br>PDL_SCI_IIC_CLOCK_SYNC_ENABLE | Disable or enable the IIC clock synchronisation.<br>Note: Clock synchronisation is enabled by default as required for normal operation. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference****Remarks**

- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Terminate SCI reception on channel 0 */
    R_SCI_Control(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_STOP_RX
    );
}
```

## 11) R\_SCI\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Check the status of an SCI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SCI_GetStatus(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2,    // Status flags
    uint8_t * data3,    // Last byte received
    uint16_t * data4,   // Bytes transmitted
    uint16_t * data5    // Bytes received
);
```

**Description**

Acquires the channel status and the byte counts

**[data1]**

Select channel SCIn (where n = 0 to 12).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in one of the following formats depending on the current mode:  
(Note: Some bits are Not Applicable (NA) in all modes – see descriptions.)

**Asynchronous or Synchronous modes: (Not IIC Mode)**

| b7-b6 | b5                         | b4                               | b3                              | b2              | b1 | b0                                |
|-------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| 0     | Reception error detection  |                                  |                                 | Transmit status | 0  | RxD pin level<br>(NA to SPI mode) |
|       | Overrun                    | Framing<br>(Async.<br>Mode Only) | Parity<br>(Async.<br>Mode Only) |                 |    |                                   |
|       | 0: No error<br>1: Detected | 0: No error<br>1: Detected       | 0: No error<br>1: Detected      |                 |    | 0: Low<br>1: High                 |

**Smart card mode:**

| b7 – b6 | b5                         | b4                         | b3                         | b2              | b1 | b0                |
|---------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|----|-------------------|
| 0       | Error detection            |                            |                            | Transmit status | 0  | RxD pin level     |
|         | Overrun                    | Error signal               | Parity                     |                 |    |                   |
|         | 0: No error<br>1: Detected | 0: No error<br>1: Detected | 0: No error<br>1: Detected |                 |    | 0: Low<br>1: High |

**IIC Mode:**

| b7 – b1 | b0                                                     |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 0       | ACK / NACK flag                                        |
|         | This is updated every time an ACK or NACK is received. |
|         | 0: ACK received<br>1: NACK received                    |

**[data3]**

The storage location for the last byte that was received. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

**[data4]**

The storage location for the number of characters that are have been transmitted in the current transmission. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

NOTE: If using DMAC or DTC specify PDL\_NO\_PTR as this information is not available.

**[data5]**

The storage location for the number of characters that are have been received in the current reception process. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

NOTE: If using DMAC or DTC specify PDL\_NO\_PTR as this information is not available.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and the operation completed; false if a parameter was out of range or the RX pin has not been selected by using the R\_SCI\_Set and/or R\_SCI\_Create functions.

**Category**

SCI

**Reference**

R\_SCI\_Set, R\_SCI\_Create

**Remarks**

- The error flags are not modified by this function. They are cleared when a new reception process is started.
- Device packages with 100 or fewer pins do not have all of the SCI channels.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint8_t StatusValue;
uint16_t TxChars;
uint16_t RxChars;

void func(void)
{
    /* Read the status of SCI channel 0 */
    R_SCI_GetStatus(
        0,
        &StatusValue,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &TxChars,
        &RxChars
    );
}
```

4.2.24. I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Interface

## 1) R\_IIC\_Create

**Synopsis**I<sup>2</sup>C channel setup.**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,    // Channel configuration
    uint32_t data3,    // Detection configuration
    uint16_t data4,    // Slave address
    uint16_t data5,    // Slave address
    uint16_t data6,    // Slave address
    uint32_t data7,    // Transfer rate control
    uint32_t data8     // Rise and fall time correction
);
```

**Description (1/3)**Set up the selected I<sup>2</sup>C channel.**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**Configure the channel. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Bus mode selection

|                                                                      |                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC or<br>PDL_IIC_MODE_SMBUS or<br>PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC_FMP | Choose between I <sup>2</sup> C Bus or SMBus mode. For channel 0, I <sup>2</sup> C Fast Mode Plus is also available. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Internal reference clock

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_1</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_2 or<br>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_8 or<br>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_16 or<br>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_32 or<br>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_64 or<br>PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_128 | The reference clock source (derived from PCLKB), used inside the I <sup>2</sup> C module. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Timeout detection control

|                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_TIMEOUT_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_TIMEOUT_LOW or<br>PDL_IIC_TIMEOUT_HIGH or<br>PDL_IIC_TIMEOUT_BOTH | Disable timeout detection, or enable for SCL stuck at a low level<br>high level or<br>both low and high level. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Timeout mode

|                                                         |                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_TIMEOUT_LONG</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_TIMEOUT_SHORT | Select 16-bit (long) or 14-bit (short) mode. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

## • SDA output delay count

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_0</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_1 or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_2 or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_3 or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_4 or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_5 or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_6 or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_7 | Select the number of cycles for the SDA output delay counter. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

## • SDA output delay clock source

|                                                              |                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_DIV_1</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_DELAY_DIV_2 | Select the clock source (internal reference clock ÷ 1 or 2) for the SDA output delay counter. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/3)**

- Noise filter control

PDL\_IIC\_NF\_DISABLE or  
**PDL\_IIC\_NF\_1** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_NF\_2 or  
 PDL\_IIC\_NF\_3 or  
 PDL\_IIC\_NF\_4

Select the number of stages in the noise filter.

**[data3]**

Detection settings. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- NACK Transmission Arbitration Lost Detection control

**PDL\_IIC\_NTALD\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_NTALD\_ENABLE

Disable or enable arbitration to be lost when an ACK is detection during transmission of a NACK in receive mode.

- Slave Arbitration Lost Detection control

**PDL\_IIC\_SALD\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SALD\_ENABLE

Disable or enable arbitration to be lost when a mismatch occurs during slave data transmission.

- Slave address detection control

**PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_0\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_0\_ENABLE\_7 or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_0\_ENABLE\_10

Disable or enable detection of slave address 0 in 7-bit or 10-bit format.

**PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_1\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_1\_ENABLE\_7 or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_1\_ENABLE\_10

Disable or enable detection of slave address 1 in 7-bit or 10-bit format.

**PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_2\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_2\_ENABLE\_7 or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_2\_ENABLE\_10

Disable or enable detection of slave address 2 in 7-bit or 10-bit format.

**PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_GCA\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_SLAVE\_GCA\_ENABLE

Disable or enable detection of the General Call address.

- Device-ID detection control

**PDL\_IIC\_DEVICE\_ID\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_DEVICE\_ID\_ENABLE

Disable or enable detection of the Device-ID address (1111 100b).

- Host Address detection control

**PDL\_IIC\_HOST\_ADDRESS\_DISABLE** or  
 PDL\_IIC\_HOST\_ADDRESS\_ENABLE

Disable or enable detection of the SMBus host address.

**[data4]**

Slave address 0. Ignored if slave address 0 detection is disabled.

**[data5]**

Slave address 1. Ignored if slave address 1 detection is disabled.

**[data6]**

Slave address 2. Ignored if slave address 2 detection is disabled.

**[data7]**

Transfer rate control.

Either:

The maximum bit rate in bits per second.

For Master mode, the clock division values will be calculated using a 50% duty cycle.

For Slave mode, the rate will be used to calculate the clock stretching period.

Or:

b31    b30 - b13                      b12 - b8                      b7 - b5                      b4 - b0

|   |   |                                             |   |                                            |
|---|---|---------------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------------|
| 1 | - | Bit rate high-level register (ICBRH) value. | - | Bit rate low-level register (ICBRL) value. |
|---|---|---------------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------------|

**Description (3/3)****[data8]**

Rise and fall time compensation.

If the transfer rate is specified in bits per second, the high-level and low-level durations can be adjusted to allow for application-dependent rise and fall times. If unsure, use 0.

| b31 - b16                                                   | b15 - b0                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| The SCL rise time in nanoseconds.<br>Valid from 0 to 65535. | The SCL fall time in nanoseconds.<br>Valid from 0 to 65535. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.

**Category**

I<sup>2</sup>C

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Set

**Remarks**

- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- This function configures each I<sup>2</sup>C pin that is required for operation. It also disables the alternative modes on those pins.
- This function will return false if fast mode plus mode is selected for a channel other than channel 0.
- Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.
- The 7 or 10-bit slave addresses should use the format:

| b15 - b8 | b7 - b1       | b0 |
|----------|---------------|----|
| -        | 7-bit address | -  |

| b15 - b11 | b10 - b1       | b0 |
|-----------|----------------|----|
| -         | 10-bit address | -  |

- The timing limits depend on the frequency of the internal reference clock (IRC).

$$\text{Transfer\_rate} = \frac{1}{t_{\text{rise}} + t_{\text{fall}} + (\text{ICBRH} + 1)t_{\text{IRC}} + (\text{ICBRL} + 1)t_{\text{IRC}}}$$

The maximum transfer rate is given when ICBRH = ICBRL = 0; the minimum when ICBRH = ICBRL = 31.

The absolute limits (with zero rise and fall times) are:

| f <sub>IRC</sub>         | f <sub>PCLKB</sub> (MHz) |                         |                        |                          |                        |                        |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                          | 50                       | 48                      | 12.5                   | 12                       | 32                     | 8                      |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 1   | 781 kbps to 25.0 Mbps    | 750 kbps to 24.0 Mbps   | 195 kbps to 6.25 Mbps  | 187.5 kbps to 6.0 Mbps   | 500 kbps to 16.0 Mbps  | 125 kbps to 4.00 Mbps  |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 2   | 391 kbps to 12.5 Mbps    | 375 kbps to 12.0 Mbps   | 97.7 kbps to 3.13 Mbps | 93.75 kbps to 3.0 Mbps   | 250 kbps to 8.00 Mbps  | 62.5 kbps to 2.00 Mbps |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 4   | 195 kbps to 6.25 Mbps    | 187.5 kbps to 6.0 Mbps  | 48.8 kbps to 1.56 Mbps | 46.875 kbps to 1.5 Mbps  | 125 kbps to 4.00 Mbps  | 31.3 kbps to 1.00 Mbps |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 8   | 97.7 kbps to 3.13 Mbps   | 93.75 kbps to 3.0 Mbps  | 24.4 kbps to 781 kbps  | 23.4 kbps to 750 kbps    | 62.5 kbps to 2.00 Mbps | 15.6 kbps to 500 kbps  |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 16  | 48.8 kbps to 1.56 Mbps   | 46.875 kbps to 1.5 Mbps | 12.2 kbps to 391 kbps  | 11.71 kbps to 375 kbps   | 31.3 kbps to 1.00 Mbps | 7.81 kbps to 250 kbps  |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 32  | 24.4 kbps to 781 kbps    | 23.4 kbps to 750 kbps   | 6.10 kbps to 195 kbps  | 5.86 kbps to 187.5 kbps  | 15.6 kbps to 500 kbps  | 3.91 kbps to 125 kbps  |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 64  | 12.2 kbps to 391 kbps    | 11.71 kbps to 375 kbps  | 3.05 kbps to 97.7 kbps | 2.93 kbps to 93.75 kbps  | 7.81 kbps to 250 kbps  | 1.95 kbps to 62.5 kbps |
| f <sub>PCLKB</sub> ÷ 128 | 6.10 kbps to 195 kbps    | 5.86 kbps to 187.5 kbps | 1.53 kbps to 48.8 kbps | 1.46 kbps to 46.875 kbps | 3.91 kbps to 125 kbps  | 977 bps to 31.3 kbps   |

The actual rise and fall times will not be zero.

Using the limits from the I<sup>2</sup>C specification:

Rise time: (rate ≤ 100 kbps): 1000 ns; (100 kbps < rate ≤ 400 kbps): 300 ns; (400 kbps < rate ≤ 1 Mbps): 120 ns

Fall time: (rate ≤ 400 kbps): 300 ns; (400 kbps < rate ≤ 1 Mbps): 120 ns

Maximum rate: 1 Mbps

The achievable transfer rates are:

| IRC         | f <sub>PCLKB</sub> (MHz) |                         |                        |                         |                       |                        |
|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
|             | 50                       | 48                      | 12.5                   | 12                      | 32                    | 8                      |
| PCLKB ÷ 1   | 658 kbps to 1 Mbps       | 635.6 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 175 kbps to 1 Mbps     | 168.5 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 446 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 116 kbps to 1 Mbps     |
| PCLKB ÷ 2   | 316 kbps to 1 Mbps       | 306 kbps to 1 Mbps      | 86.7 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 83.6 kbps to 1 Mbps     | 217 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 57.8 kbps to 1 Mbps    |
| PCLKB ÷ 4   | 175 kbps to 1 Mbps       | 168.5 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 45.9 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 44.2 kbps to 1 Mbps     | 116 kbps to 1 Mbps    | 30.0 kbps to 806 kbps  |
| PCLKB ÷ 8   | 86.7 kbps to 1 Mbps      | 83.6 kbps to 1 Mbps     | 23.7 kbps to 658 kbps  | 22.7 kbps to 635.6 kbps | 57.8 kbps to 1 Mbps   | 15.3 kbps to 446 kbps  |
| PCLKB ÷ 16  | 45.9 kbps to 1 Mbps      | 44.2 kbps to 1 Mbps     | 12.0 kbps to 316 kbps  | 11.5 kbps to 306.1 kbps | 30.0 kbps to 806 kbps | 7.73 kbps to 217 kbps  |
| PCLKB ÷ 32  | 23.7 kbps to 658 kbps    | 22.7 kbps to 635.6 kbps | 6.06 kbps to 175 kbps  | 5.8 kbps to 168.5 kbps  | 15.3 kbps to 446 kbps | 3.89 kbps to 116 kbps  |
| PCLKB ÷ 64  | 12.0 kbps to 316 kbps    | 11.5 kbps to 306.1 kbps | 3.04 kbps to 86.7 kbps | 2.9 kbps to 83.6 kbps   | 7.73 kbps to 217 kbps | 1.95 kbps to 57.8 kbps |
| PCLKB ÷ 128 | 6.06 kbps to 175 kbps    | 5.82 kbps to 168.5 kbps | 1.52 kbps to 45.9 kbps | 1.5 kbps to 44.2 kbps   | 3.89 kbps to 116 kbps | 975 bps to 30.0 kbps   |

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Select I2C mode at 100kHz, 100ns rise and fall times */
    R_IIC_Create(
        0,
        PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC | PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_8,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E3,
        (100 << 16) | 100
    );

    /* Select I2C mode with two slave addresses */
    R_IIC_Create(
        0,
        PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC,
        PDL_IIC_SLAVE_0_ENABLE_7 | PDL_IIC_SLAVE_1_ENABLE_7,
        0x0020,
        0x0056,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E3,
        (300 << 16) | 200
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_IIC\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Disable an I<sup>2</sup>C channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_Destroy(
    uint8_t data // Channel selection
);
```

**Description**

Shut down the selected I<sup>2</sup>C channel.

**[data]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**Return value**

True if the parameter is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

I<sup>2</sup>C

**Reference**

R\_IIC\_Create

**Remarks**

- The specified I<sup>2</sup>C channel is put into the power-down state.
- Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Shutdown IIC channel 0 */
    R_IIC_Destroy(
        0
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_IIC\_MasterSend

**Synopsis**

Write data to a slave device.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_MasterSend(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Channel configuration
    uint16_t data3,   // Slave address
    uint8_t * data4,  // Data start address
    uint16_t data5,   // Data count
    void * func,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data6     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Transmit data on the specified channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Start / Repeated Start condition control

|                                                         |                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_START_ENABLE</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_START_DISABLE | Choose whether or not to issue a Start or Repeated Start condition at the beginning of the transfer. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Stop condition control

|                                                       |                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_STOP_ENABLE</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_STOP_DISABLE | Choose whether or not to issue a Stop condition at the end of the transfer. |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Slave address size override

|                              |                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_10_BIT_SLAVE_ADDRESS | Specify this option if 10-bit address mode is to be used instead of 7-bit mode when the slave address is ≤ FFh. |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                          |                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_DMACE_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_DMACE_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_IIC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a data byte is transmitted. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The address of the slave device. Ignored if the Start condition is disabled.

**[data4]**

The start address of the data to be sent.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to transfer the data, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data5]**

The number of bytes to be sent.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to transfer the data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been sent (or another event occurs).                       |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when bus activity has stopped.                                                                                   |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is sent, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMACE_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                       |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Description (2/2)</b> | <p><b>[data6]</b><br/> The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority). This parameter will be ignored if PDL_NO_FUNC is specified for parameter func.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable and a normal transfer completed; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Category</b>          | I <sup>2</sup> C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_IIC_Create, R_IIC_GetStatus                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a callback function is specified, transmission interrupts are used. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.</li> <li>• If the Start condition is enabled and the previous transfer did not issue a Stop condition, a Repeated Start condition shall be generated.</li> <li>• If the Start condition is disabled, the slave address will not be transmitted.</li> <li>• If no callback function is specified for transmission completion, this function will monitor the status flags to manage the data transmission. If the I<sup>2</sup>C channel's registers are modified directly by the user, this function may lock up.</li> <li>• If false is returned, use R_IIC_GetStatus to check if an unexpected event on I<sup>2</sup>C bus was the cause of the failure. If the transfer has ended prematurely, use R_IIC_Control to issue a Stop condition.</li> <li>• False will be returned if the DMAC channel has not been allocated using R_DMAC_Create.</li> <li>• False will be returned if the bus is busy due to another master on the bus.</li> <li>• Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.</li> </ul> |

**Program example**

```

/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

const uint8_t data_array[5] = {0x23, 0x48, 0x59, 0x60, 0xFE};

void func(void)
{
    /* Send 5 bytes to device 0x0A0 on channel 0, using polling */
    R_IIC_MasterSend(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        0x0A0,
        data_array,
        5,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

## 4) R\_IIC\_MasterReceive

**Synopsis**

Read data from a slave device.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_MasterReceive(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Channel configuration
    uint16_t data3,   // Slave address
    uint8_t * data4,  // Data start address
    uint16_t data5,   // Receive threshold
    void * func,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data6     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**Read data over an I<sup>2</sup>C channel and store it.**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel.

The default setting is shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Slave address size override

|                              |                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_10_BIT_SLAVE_ADDRESS | Specify this option if 10-bit address mode is to be used instead of 7-bit mode when the slave address is ≤ FFh. |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                          |                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_DMACE_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_DMACE_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_IIC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a data byte is received. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The address of the slave device.

**[data4]**

The start address of the storage area for the expected data.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if no data shall be processed by this function e.g. if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to process the received data.

**[data5]**

The number of bytes that must be received before the function completes or the callback function is called.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the received data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until the required number of bytes has been received (or another event occurs).                       |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when bus activity has stopped.                                                                                       |
| DMAC            | Either the function to be called when each byte is received, or PDL_NO_FUNC if the callback function specified in R_DMACE_Create will be used. |
| DTC             | The function to be called at the interval specified in R_DTC_Create.                                                                           |

**[data6]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Return value</b> | True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Category</b>     | I <sup>2</sup> C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Reference</b>    | R_IIC_Create, R_IIC_GetStatus, R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Remarks</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a callback function is specified, reception interrupts are used. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.</li> <li>• If the previous transfer did not issue a Stop condition, a Repeated Start condition shall be generated.</li> <li>• The last byte to be read shall be completed with a NACK signal.</li> <li>• If no callback function is specified, this function will operate in polling mode. The status flags will be used to manage the data reception. If the I<sup>2</sup>C channel's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up. If an error occurs during this polling process, the function will terminate.</li> <li>• If the DMAC or DTC is used, use R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast to complete the transfer.</li> <li>• Use R_IIC_GetStatus to determine if the transfer was successful.</li> <li>• False will be returned if the DMAC channel has not been allocated using R_DMAC_Create.</li> <li>• False will be returned if the bus is busy due to another master on the bus.</li> <li>• Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.</li> </ul> |

**Program example**

```

/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

volatile uint8_t data_array[5];

void func(void)
{
    /* Read 5 bytes from device 0xAA on channel 0, using polling */
    R_IIC_MasterReceive(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        0xAA,
        data_array,
        5,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

## 5) R\_IIC\_MasterReceiveLast

**Synopsis**

Complete a DMAC or DTC-based read process.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2   // Data storage address
);
```

**Description**

Read one data byte with NACK and stop.

**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

The storage location for the data byte.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and the function completed; otherwise false.

**Category**

I<sup>2</sup>C

**Reference**

R\_IIC\_GetStatus

**Remarks**

- This function must only be used to terminate a Read process that has used the DMAC or DTC.
- Use R\_IIC\_GetStatus to determine if the transfer was successful.
- Please specify one byte less in the Transfer Count when using with the DMAC or DTC.
- Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

volatile uint8_t data_array[5];

void func(void)
{
    /* Read 1 byte on channel 0 and stop */
    R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast(
        0,
        &data_array[4]
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_IIC\_SlaveMonitor

**Synopsis**

Monitor the bus.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_SlaveMonitor(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Channel configuration
    uint8_t * data3,   // Receive data start address
    uint16_t data4,   // Receive threshold
    void * func,       // Callback function
    uint8_t data5     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Monitor the bus until an address match occurs and store any data received.  
Register the storage area and transfer method for data received on the selected I<sup>2</sup>C channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

Select the operation options.

The default setting is shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the default.

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                                   |                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IIC_RX_DMACE_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_RX_DMACE_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_IIC_RX_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a byte is received. |
| <b>PDL_IIC_TX_DMACE_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_IIC_TX_DMACE_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_IIC_TX_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC for data transmission.   |

**[data3]**

The start address of the storage area for any received data.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the received data, specify PDL\_NO\_PTR.

**[data4]**

The number of bytes in the storage area.

If the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the received data, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

**[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. If not using the DMAC or DTC this function will continue until a Stop or Re-Start condition is detected or the master tries to read data from this slave.<br>If using the DMAC or DTC the function will return after detecting a slave address match so that the DTC/DMAC can complete the transfer. |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when a Stop or Re-Start condition is detected or the master tries to read data from this slave.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DMAC or DTC     | The function to be called when a Stop or Re-Start is detected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**[data5]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.

**Category**

I<sup>2</sup>C

**Reference**

R\_IIC\_Create, R\_IIC\_GetStatus, R\_IIC\_SlaveSend

**Remarks**

- If a callback function is specified, interrupts are used. Use `R_IIC_GetStatus` in the callback function to identify the activity that has occurred. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- If using polling mode. When the function returns use `R_IIC_GetStatus` to identify the activity that has occurred.
- Call this function for each transfer required even if the master has ended the previous transfer with a repeat start.
- If the DMAC or DTC is not being used to perform a slave transmission then if a slave transmission is required function `R_IIC_SlaveSend` must be called to send the data.  
Note: If `R_IIC_GetStatus` reports that the slave is in transmit mode then a slave transmission is required.
- If the master sends more data than is expected and the DMAC / DTC trigger is disabled, this function will issue a NACK to the master.
- If using the DMAC or DTC for transferring data then ensure they are configured correctly before calling this function.
- False will be returned if the DMAC channel has not been allocated using `R_DMAC_Create`.
- Normally bus activity for other slaves is ignored with no CPU involvement. However, in the specific case where a callback function is specified and the DTC or DMAC is specified for data transmission, then any stop condition on the bus will cause the callback function to be called before any data has been transferred. This function should then be called again to continue monitoring the bus.
- Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.

**Program example**

```

/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

volatile uint8_t data_array[5];

void func(void)
{
    /* Monitor channel 0, using polling */
    R_IIC_SlaveMonitor(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        data_array,
        5,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

## 7) R\_IIC\_SlaveSend

**Synopsis**

Write data to a master device.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_SlaveSend(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2,  // Data start address
    uint16_t data3    // Data count
);
```

**Description**

Transmit data on the specified channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

The start address of the data to be sent.

**[data3]**

The number of bytes available to be sent.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.

If this function is not called from the R\_IIC\_SlaveMonitor callback function, it will complete when a stop condition is detected.

**Category**

I<sup>2</sup>C

**Reference**

R\_IIC\_SlaveMonitor

**Remarks**

- Use this function after using R\_IIC\_SlaveMonitor and detecting that a slave transmission is required.
- If a callback function was specified in the call to R\_IIC\_SlaveMonitor then this transfer shall be completed using interrupts and the callback function shall be called when the transfer ends.
- If a callback function was not specified in the call to R\_IIC\_SlaveMonitor then this function will not return until the transfer has ended.
- If the master requires more data than is supplied this function shall loop back to the start of the data.
- Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

const uint8_t data_array[5] = {0x23, 0x48, 0x59, 0x60, 0xFE};

void func(void)
{
    /* Assign 5 bytes to be read by a master on channel 0 */
    R_IIC_SlaveSend(
        0,
        data_array,
        5
    );
}
```

## 8) R\_IIC\_Control

**Synopsis**I<sup>2</sup>C channel control.**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_Control(
    uint8_t data1, // Channel selection
    uint8_t data2  // Control options
);
```

**Description**Modify the operation of the selected I<sup>2</sup>C channel.**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

Control the channel. If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

## • Stop generation

|              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_STOP | Issue a Stop condition. |
|--------------|-------------------------|

## • NACK generation

|              |                                            |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_NACK | Set the Acknowledge bit to the NACK state. |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|

## • Pin control

|                                        |                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_SDA_LOW or<br>PDL_IIC_SDA_HI_Z | Set the SDA pin to low level or high-impedance. |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

|                                        |                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_SCL_LOW or<br>PDL_IIC_SCL_HI_Z | Set the SCL pin to low level or high-impedance. |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

## • Extra clock cycle generation

|                   |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_CYCLE_SCL | Generate an extra clock cycle on the SCL pin. This can be used in Master mode to try and unlock a slave device that is holding the SDA signal low. |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Reset control

|               |                                                                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IIC_RESET | Carry out an internal reset of the I <sup>2</sup> C module (the settings are preserved). |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.

**Category**I<sup>2</sup>C**Reference**

R\_IIC\_Create

**Remarks**

- Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Issue a Stop condition on channel 0 */
    R_IIC_Control(
        0,
        PDL_IIC_STOP
    );
}
```

## 9) R\_IIC\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**Read the status for an I<sup>2</sup>C channel.**Prototype**

```
bool R_IIC_GetStatus(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t * data2, // Status flags
    uint16_t * data3, // Transmitted bytes
    uint16_t * data4  // Received bytes
);
```

**Description**Read the status registers for the selected I<sup>2</sup>C channel.**[data1]**

Select channel IICn (where n = 0 to 3).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

| b31 – b18 |  |  |  |  |  | b17                 | b16                 |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| 0         |  |  |  |  |  | Buffer status       |                     |
|           |  |  |  |  |  | Transmit            | Receive             |
|           |  |  |  |  |  | 0: Full<br>1: Empty | 0: Empty<br>1: Full |

| b15                | b14       | b13 | b12                                              | b11               | b10                | b9               | b8      |
|--------------------|-----------|-----|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|
| Bus state          | Pin level |     | Event detection (0 = Not detected, 1 = detected) |                   |                    |                  |         |
| 0: Idle<br>1: Busy | SCL       | SDA | NACK                                             | Stop<br>condition | Start<br>condition | Arbitration lost | Timeout |

| b7                   | b6                        | b5                                                 | b4        | b3           | b2    | b1 | b0 |
|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|----|----|
| Transmission         | Mode                      | Address detection (0 = Not detected, 1 = detected) |           |              |       |    |    |
| 0: Active<br>1: Idle | 0: Receive<br>1: Transmit | SMBus host                                         | Device-ID | General call | Slave |    |    |
|                      |                           |                                                    |           |              | 2     | 1  | 0  |

**[data3]**

The address for storing the number of bytes that are have been transmitted in the current transfer. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

**[data4]**

The address for storing for the number of bytes that are have been received in the current transfer. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**I<sup>2</sup>C**Reference**

R\_IIC\_Create

**Remarks**

- The flags are not modified by this function. The event detection flags are cleared as required by the driver for correct operation. The transfer count values are cleared when a new transfer is started.
- If using the DTC or DMAC to transfer data the transfer count values will not be valid. The R\_DTC\_GetStatus or R\_DMAC\_GetStatus functions can be used to calculate the transfer count. Note: If the DTC/DMAC transfer does not fully complete then the count reported by the DTC/DMAC for a slave transmission will be one greater than the actual number of bytes read by the master.
- 'Transmit' mode is set when the master has started a master read transfer.
- Channels 1 and 3 are not available with the 80-pin and 100-pin packages. This function will return false in this case.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint32_t status_flags;
    uint16_t tx_count;

    /* Read the status of channel 0 */
    R_IIC_GetStatus(
        0,
        &status_flags,
        &tx_count,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}
```

## 4.2.25. Serial Peripheral Interface

## 1) R\_SPI\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the SPI pin selection.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SPI_Set(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,    // Pin selection
    uint32_t data3    // Pin selection
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set up the global SPI options.

**[data1]**

Select channel SPIn (where n = 0, 1 or 2).

**[data2]**

Configure the SPI input and output pins for channel 0. Use “|” to separate each selection. Settings for RSPCKA, MOSIA and MISOA are compulsory, if channel 0 is selected. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if channel 0 is not selected.

## • Pin selection for channel 0

|                                                                      |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_RSPCKA_PA5 or<br>PDL_SPI_RSPCKA_PB0 or<br>PDL_SPI_RSPCKA_PC5 | Select the RSPCKA pin.           |
| PDL_SPI_MOSIA_P16 or<br>PDL_SPI_MOSIA_PA6 or<br>PDL_SPI_MOSIA_PC6    | Select the MOSIA pin.            |
| PDL_SPI_MISOA_P17 or<br>PDL_SPI_MISOA_PA7 or<br>PDL_SPI_MISOA_PC7    | Select the MISOA pin.            |
| PDL_SPI_SSIA0_PA4 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSIA0_PC4                            | Select the SSIA0 pin (optional). |
| PDL_SPI_SSIA1_PA0 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSIA1_PC0                            | Select the SSIA1 pin (optional). |
| PDL_SPI_SSIA2_PA1 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSIA2_PC1                            | Select the SSIA2 pin (optional). |
| PDL_SPI_SSIA3_PA2 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSIA3_PC2                            | Select the SSIA3 pin (optional). |

**[data3]**

Configure the SPI input and output pins for channel 1 and 2. Use “|” to separate each selection. Settings for RSPCKB, MOSIB and MISOB are compulsory, if channel 1 is selected. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if channel 1 and 2 are not selected.

## • Pin selection for channel 1

|                                                                      |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_RSPCKB_P27 or<br>PDL_SPI_RSPCKB_PE1 or<br>PDL_SPI_RSPCKB_PE5 | Select the RSPCKB pin.           |
| PDL_SPI_MOSIB_P26 or<br>PDL_SPI_MOSIB_PE2 or<br>PDL_SPI_MOSIB_PE6    | Select the MOSIB pin.            |
| PDL_SPI_MISOB_P30 or<br>PDL_SPI_MISOB_PE3 or<br>PDL_SPI_MISOB_PE7    | Select the MISOB pin.            |
| PDL_SPI_SSLB0_P31 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSLB0_PE4                            | Select the SSLB0 pin (optional). |
| PDL_SPI_SSLB1_P50 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSLB1_PE0                            | Select the SSLB1 pin (optional). |
| PDL_SPI_SSLB2_P51 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSLB2_PE1                            | Select the SSLB2 pin (optional). |
| PDL_SPI_SSLB3_P52 or<br>PDL_SPI_SSLB3_PE2                            | Select the SSLB3 pin (optional). |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description (2/2)</b> | <p><b>[data3]</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Additional pin selection for channel 2</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>PDL_SPI_SSLC0_PD4</td><td>Select the SSLC0 pin (optional).</td></tr> <tr> <td>PDL_SPI_SSLC1_PD5</td><td>Select the SSLC1 pin (optional).</td></tr> <tr> <td>PDL_SPI_SSLC2_PD6</td><td>Select the SSLC2 pin (optional).</td></tr> <tr> <td>PDL_SPI_SSLC3_PD7</td><td>Select the SSLC3 pin (optional).</td></tr> </table> | PDL_SPI_SSLC0_PD4 | Select the SSLC0 pin (optional). | PDL_SPI_SSLC1_PD5 | Select the SSLC1 pin (optional). | PDL_SPI_SSLC2_PD6 | Select the SSLC2 pin (optional). | PDL_SPI_SSLC3_PD7 | Select the SSLC3 pin (optional). |
| PDL_SPI_SSLC0_PD4        | Select the SSLC0 pin (optional).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| PDL_SPI_SSLC1_PD5        | Select the SSLC1 pin (optional).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| PDL_SPI_SSLC2_PD6        | Select the SSLC2 pin (optional).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| PDL_SPI_SSLC3_PD7        | Select the SSLC3 pin (optional).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| <b>Return value</b>      | True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| <b>Category</b>          | SPI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| <b>Reference</b>         | R_SPI_Create                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| <b>Remarks</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before calling R_SPI_Create, call this function to configure the relevant pins.</li> <li>Pins which are not used for the SPI functions may be omitted.</li> <li>Channel 2 is not available for 100-pin and 80-pin package.</li> <li>If channel 2 is selected, pins for RSPCKC, MOSIC and MISOC will be enabled.</li> <li>Same pin cannot be used for different pin functions.</li> </ul>                                    |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |
| <b>Program example</b>   | <pre> /* RPD_L definitions */ #include "r_pdl_spi.h"  /* RPD_L device-specific definitions */ #include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  void func(void) {     /* Configure the applicable SPI pins */     R_SPI_Set(         0,         PDL_SPI_RSPCKA_PA5   PDL_SPI_MOSIA_PA6   PDL_SPI_MISOA_PA7   \         PDL_SPI_SSIA0_PA4   PDL_SPI_SSIA1_PA0   \         PDL_SPI_SSIA2_PA1   PDL_SPI_SSIA3_PA2,         PDL_NO_DATA     ); } </pre>                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |                   |                                  |

## 2) R\_SPI\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure an SPI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SPI_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,   // Channel configuration
    uint32_t data3,   // Data format
    uint32_t data4,   // Extended timing control
    uint32_t data5    // Bit rate or register value
);
```

**Description (1/3)**

Set up the selected SPI channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel SPIn (where n = 0, 1 or 2).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel mode and connection settings.

If multiple selections are required, use "|" to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

## • Connection mode

|                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_MASTER or<br>PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_MULTI_MASTER or<br>PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_SLAVE or<br>PDL_SPI_MODE_SYNC_MASTER or<br>PDL_SPI_MODE_SYNC_SLAVE | The required SPI (four-wire) or Clock synchronous (three-wire operation) connection type. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Reception control

|                                                        |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_FULL_DUPLEX</b> or<br>PDL_SPI_TRANSMIT_ONLY | Enable or disable reception operations. |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|

## • Pin control.

If output signal SSLx (where x = 0, 1, 2 or 3) is used, call function R\_SPI\_Set to select the respective output pin.

|                                                                                                    |                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL0_LOW</b> or<br>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL0_HIGH or                                         | Select active-low or active-high for output signal SSL0. |
| <b>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL1_LOW</b> or<br>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL1_HIGH or                                         | Select active-low or active-high for output signal SSL1. |
| <b>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL2_LOW</b> or<br>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL2_HIGH or                                         | Select active-low or active-high for output signal SSL2. |
| <b>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL3_LOW</b> or<br>PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL3_HIGH or                                         | Select active-low or active-high for output signal SSL3. |
| <b>PDL_SPI_PIN_MOSI_IDLE_LAST</b> or<br>PDL_SPI_PIN_MOSI_IDLE_LOW or<br>PDL_SPI_PIN_MOSI_IDLE_HIGH | The MOSI output state when no SSLn pin is active.        |

**Description (2/3)****[data3]**

Configure the data format. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Buffer size

|                                                       |                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_BUFFER_64</b> or <b>PDL_SPI_BUFFER_128</b> | Select a buffer size of 64 bits (up to four 16-bit frames) or 128 bits (up to four 32-bit frames). |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Frame configuration selection (refer to Table 34.4 in the hardware manual).

| Selection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Number of command transfers                              | Number of frames in each command transfer                | Number of transfer frames                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_1 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_2 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_3 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_4 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_2_1 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_2_2 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_3 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_4 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_5 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_6 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_7 or PDL_SPI_FRAME_8 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>2<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8 | 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>1<br>2<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 | 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>2<br>4<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8 |

- Parity bit control

|                                                                         |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_PARITY_NONE</b> or PDL_SPI_PARITY_EVEN or PDL_SPI_PARITY_ODD | Disable or enable the addition of the parity bit. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

**[data4]**

Extended timing control (optional).

All items apply only to Master mode.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if not required.

- Extended clock delay

|                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_1</b> or PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_2 or PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_3 or PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_4 or PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_5 or PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_6 or PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_7 or PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_8 | The number of bit clock periods between the assertion of the SSL pin and the start of RSPCK oscillation. Ignored in Slave mode. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Extended SSL negation delay

|                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_1</b> or PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_2 or PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_3 or PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_4 or PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_5 or PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_6 or PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_7 or PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_8 | The number of bit clock periods between the end of RSPCK oscillation and the negation of the active SSL pin. Ignored in Slave mode. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Extended next-access delay

|                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_1</b> or PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_2 or PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_3 or PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_4 or PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_5 or PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_6 or PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_7 or PDL_SPI_NEXT_DELAY_8 | The number of bit clock periods (plus two cycles of the peripheral clock) between the end of one frame and the start of the next frame. Ignored in Slave mode. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Description (3/3)

[data5]

The format must be either:

The maximum required bit rate.

Or:

b31

b30 to b8

b7 – b0

1

0

The SPBR register value.

If only Slave mode will be used, specify PDL\_NO\_DATA.

Return value

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

Category

SPI

Reference

R\_CGC\_Set, R\_SPI\_Set, R\_SPI\_Command

Remarks

Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.

Channel 2 is not available for 100-pin and 80-pin package.

R\_IO\_PORT\_Set can be used to select between CMOS and Open-drain output.

Function R\_SPI\_Set must be called before any use of this function.

The actual bit rate will be reduced if division > 1 is specified in R\_SPI\_Command.

Program example

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure SPI channel 0 */
    R_SPI_Create(
        0,
        PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_MASTER | PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL0_LOW,
        PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_1,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        2E6
    );
}
```

### 3) R\_SPI\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Shutdown an SPI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SPI_Destroy(  
    uint8_t data    // Channel selection  
);
```

**Description**

Shutdown the selected SPI channel.

**[data]**

Select channel SPIn (where n = 0, 1 or 2).

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

SPI

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- The SPI channel is put into the power-down state.
- Channel 2 is not available for 100-pin and 80-pin package.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"  
  
/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  
  
void func(void)  
{  
    /* Shutdown SPI channel 0 */  
    R_SPI_Destroy(  
        0  
    );  
}
```

## 4) R\_SPI\_Command

**Synopsis**

Configure an SPI command.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SPI_Command(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t data2,    // Command selection
    uint32_t data3,   // Command options
    uint8_t data4     // Extended timing control
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Select the options for a command.

**[data1]**

Select channel SPIn (where n = 0, 1 or 2).

**[data2]**

Select command n (where n = 0 to 7).

**[data3]**Select the command options. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Clock phase and polarity

|                                                                                                       | Idle clock | Data sampling edge |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 or<br>PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_1 or<br>PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_2 or<br>PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_3 | Low        | Rising             |
|                                                                                                       | High       | Falling            |

- Clock division

|                                                                           |                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_SPI_DIV_2 or<br>PDL_SPI_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_SPI_DIV_8 | Use the bit rate (specified for R_SPI_Create) ÷ 1, 2, 4 or 8.<br>Ignored in Slave mode. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- SSL assertion

|                                                                                                   |                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL0 or<br>PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL1 or<br>PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL2 or<br>PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL3 | The SSL pin to be asserted during the frame transfer.<br>Ignored in Slave mode. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- SSL negation

|                                           |                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_SSL_NEGATE or<br>PDL_SPI_SSL_KEEP | Negate or retain the SSL signal after the frame transfer.<br>Ignored in Slave mode. |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Frame data length

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_LENGTH_8 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_9 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_10 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_11 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_12 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_13 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_14 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_15 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_16 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_20 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_24 or<br>PDL_SPI_LENGTH_32 | The number of bits in the frame transfer.<br>If a buffer size of 64 bits was selected when R_SPI_Create was called, the number of bits must not exceed 16. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Data transfer format

|                                           |                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| PDL_SPI_MSB_FIRST or<br>PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | Select least- or most-significant bit first. |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

**Description (2/2)****[data4]**

Extended timing control. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. The default settings are shown in **bold**. For Slave mode, select PDL\_NO\_DATA.

- Extended timing selection

**PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_MINIMUM** or  
**PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_EXTENDED**

Select the minimum or extended delay between the assertion of the SSL pin and the start of RSPCK oscillation.

- SSL negation delay

**PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_MINIMUM** or  
**PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_EXTENDED**

Select the minimum or extended delay between the end of RSPCK oscillation and the negation of the active SSL pin.

- Next-access delay

**PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_MINIMUM** or  
**PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_EXTENDED**

Select the minimum or extended delay between the end of one frame and the start of the next frame.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

SPI

**Reference**

R\_SPI\_Create

**Remarks**

- For Slave mode operation, configure command 0.
- When Clock-synchronous Slave mode is used, avoid selecting mode 0 or mode 2.
- If parity is enabled while in Master mode, both the frame data length and data transfer format should be the same for each command.
- Channel 2 is not available for 100-pin and 80-pin package.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure SPI channel 0 commands 0 and 1 */
    R_SPI_Command(
        0,
        0,
        PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL0 | \
        PDL_SPI_LENGTH_8 | PDL_SPI_MSB_FIRST,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    R_SPI_Command(
        0,
        1,
        PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_1 | PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL1 | \
        PDL_SPI_LENGTH_8 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_SPI\_Transfer

**Synopsis**

Transfer data over an SPI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SPI_Transfer(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint8_t data2,      // DMAC / DTC control
    uint32_t * data3,   // Transmit data start address
    uint32_t * data4,   // Receive data start address
    uint16_t data5,     // Sequence loop count
    void * func1,       // Callback function
    uint8_t data6,     // Interrupt priority level
    void * func2,       // Callback function
    uint8_t data7       // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description(1/2)**

In Master mode, transfer the data to and / or from the Slave device.  
In Slave mode, transfer the data under control of the Master device.

**[data1]**

Select channel SPIn (where n = 0, 1 or 2).

**[data2]**

Select the automatic data transfer options.

The default setting is shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the default.

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_SPI_DMTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_SPI_DMTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_SPI_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the<br>DMAC or DTC for data transmission<br>and reception. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The start address of the data to be transmitted. The data must be stored as 32-bit values.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if no data is to be transmitted (or if the data content is not important), or if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the data transfer.

**[data4]**

The start address of the data to be received. The data will be stored as 32-bit values.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if no data is to be received, or if the DMAC or DTC shall be used to handle the data transfer.

**[data5]**

The number of times that the command sequence will be executed.

The value should not be zero if the DMAC and DTC trigger are disabled.

**[func1]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function name, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. R_SPI_Transfer will handle the data transfer until completion.      |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the transfer has completed.                       |
| DMAC or DTC     | The function to be called when the DMAC or DTC passes on the transfer interrupt. |

**[data6]**

The interrupt priority level for data transmission. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func1.

**Description(2/2)****[func2]**

The function to be called if an error occurs. Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC to ignore errors.

**[data7]**

The interrupt priority level for error detection. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func2.

Use the same error interrupt priority level as R\_SCI\_Create parameter data5.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

SPI

**Reference**

R\_SPI\_Create

**Remarks**

- The amount of data for must match the total number of transfer frames (refer to parameter data3 in R\_SPI\_Create).
- If a callback function is specified and DMAC / DTC control is not used, interrupts are used to handle the data transfer.  
Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- If an error interrupt function is specified for parameter func 2 while PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func 1, the error flag is polled without using an interrupt, and the error interrupt function will be called when an error occurs.
- After using this function, use R\_SPI\_GetStatus to check for and clear any error flags.
- Channel 2 is not available for 100-pin and 80-pin package.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint32_t transmit_data[8];
    uint32_t receive_data[8];

    /* Transmit and receive all enabled frames once */
    R_SPI_Transfer(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        transmit_data,
        receive_data,
        1,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_SPI\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control an SPI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SPI_Control(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t data2,    // Control options
    uint32_t data3    // Extended timing control
);
```

**Description**

Modify the operation of the selected SPI channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel SPIn (where n = 0, 1 or 2).

**[data2]**

Control the channel. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. All items are optional. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if not required.

- Channel control

PDL\_SPI\_DISABLE

Disable and partially initialise the SPI channel.

- Loopback control

PDL\_SPI\_LOOPBACK\_DISABLE or  
PDL\_SPI\_LOOPBACK\_DIRECT or  
PDL\_SPI\_LOOPBACK\_REVERSED

Disable or enable loopback in direct or reversed mode.

**[data3]**

Extended timing control (optional).

All items apply only to Master mode. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if not required.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Extended clock delay

PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_1 or  
PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_2 or  
PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_3 or  
PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_4 or  
PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_5 or  
PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_6 or  
PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_7 or  
PDL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_DELAY\_8

The number of bit clock periods between the assertion of the SSL pin and the start of RSPCK oscillation. Ignored in Slave mode.

- Extended SSL negation delay

PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_1 or  
PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_2 or  
PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_3 or  
PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_4 or  
PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_5 or  
PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_6 or  
PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_7 or  
PDL\_SPI\_SSL\_DELAY\_8

The number of bit clock periods between the end of RSPCK oscillation and the negation of the active SSL pin. Ignored in Slave mode.

- Extended next-access delay

PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_1 or  
PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_2 or  
PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_3 or  
PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_4 or  
PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_5 or  
PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_6 or  
PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_7 or  
PDL\_SPI\_NEXT\_DELAY\_8

The number of bit clock periods (plus two cycles of the peripheral clock) between the end of one frame and the start of the next frame. Ignored in Slave mode.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

SPI

**Reference**

R\_SPI\_Create

**Remarks**

- If a channel is disabled using PDL\_SPI\_DISABLE, call R\_SPI\_Create to resume channel operations.
- Channel 2 is not available for 100-pin and 80-pin package.

**Program example**

```

/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Enable direct loopback mode */
    R_SPI_Control(
        0,
        PDL_SPI_LOOPBACK_DIRECT,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Change the extended timings */
    R_SPI_Control(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_SPI_CLOCK_DELAY_8 | PDL_SPI_SSL_DELAY_5
    );
}

```

## 7) R\_SPI\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Check the status of an SPI channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_SPI_GetStatus(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t * data2, // Status flags
    uint16_t * data3  // Sequence count
);
```

**Description**

Acquires the SPI channel status.

**[data1]**

Select channel SPIn (where n = 0 , 1 or 2).

**[data2]**

The status flags shall be stored in the format below.

Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required

| b15 | b14 – b12     | b11 | b10 – b8        |
|-----|---------------|-----|-----------------|
| 0   | Error command | 0   | Command pointer |

| b7                  | b6 | b5                  | b4 | b3                         | b2                         | b1                   | b0                         |
|---------------------|----|---------------------|----|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Receive buffer      | 0  | Transmit buffer     | 0  | Parity error               | Mode fault                 | Bus state            | Overrun error              |
| 0: Empty<br>1: Full |    | 0: Full<br>1: Empty |    | 0: No error<br>1: Detected | 0: No fault<br>1: Detected | 0: Idle<br>1: Active | 0: No error<br>1: Detected |

**[data3]**

The storage location for the number of sequence loops that have been completed in the current transfer. Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

SPI

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- If the status flags are read and an error or fault flag is set to 1, the flag will be cleared to 0 by this function.
- Channel 2 is not available for 100-pin and 80-pin package.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusValue;

    /* Read the status of channel 0 */
    R_SPI_GetStatus(
        0,
        &StatusValue,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}
```

## 4.2.26. IEBus Controller

## 1) R\_IEB\_Set

**Synopsis**

Configure the IEBus pin selection.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_Set(
    uint8_t data    // Pin selection
);
```

**Description**

Set up the IEBus options.

**[data]**

Configure the IEBus module. Use "|" to separate each selection.

- IERXD pin selection

|                                                   |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_PIN_IERXD_P16 or<br>PDL_IEB_PIN_IERXD_PC2 | Select the IERXD pin (optional). |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|

- IETXD pin selection

|                                                   |                       |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| PDL_IEB_PIN_IETXD_P17 or<br>PDL_IEB_PIN_IETXD_PC3 | Select the IETXD pin. |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference**

R\_IEB\_Create

**Remarks**

- Before calling R\_IEB\_Create, call this function to specify the relevant pins.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Use port 1 for the IEBus pins */
    R_IEB_Set(
        PDL_IEB_PIN_IERXD_P16 | PDL_IEB_PIN_IETXD_P17
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_IEB\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the IEBus channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,    // Channel configuration
    uint16_t data3,    // Unit address
    uint8_t data4     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description**

Set up the selected IEBus channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel mode and connection settings.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Module clock frequency division

**PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_INTEGER** or  
PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_VGA or

Select between integer type e.g. 12.0 MHz and  
VGA-derived type e.g. 12.58 MHz for the IEBus  
clock (IECLK) frequency. The division applied to  
IECLK will be determined by this function.

PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_IECLK\_DIV\_2 or  
PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_IECLK\_DIV\_3 or  
PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_IECLK\_DIV\_4 or  
PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_IECLK\_DIV\_5 or  
PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_IECLK\_DIV\_6 or  
PDL\_IEB\_CLOCK\_IECLK\_DIV\_7

Alternatively, the division applied to IECLK can be  
specified directly.

- Communication mode

PDL\_IEB\_MODE\_0 or  
PDL\_IEB\_MODE\_1

The communication mode.

- Reception control

**PDL\_IEB\_RX\_ENABLE** or  
PDL\_IEB\_RX\_DISABLE

Enable or disable reception.

- Input / Output polarity control

PDL\_IEB\_POLARITY\_LOW or  
PDL\_IEB\_POLARITY\_HIGH

Select active-low or active-high polarity.

- Digital filter control

**PDL\_IEB\_FILTER\_IECLK\_DIV\_1** or  
PDL\_IEB\_FILTER\_IECLK\_DIV\_2 or  
PDL\_IEB\_FILTER\_IECLK\_DIV\_3 or  
PDL\_IEB\_FILTER\_IECLK\_DIV\_4 or  
PDL\_IEB\_FILTER\_DISABLE

Disable or enable the digital filter using the IEBus  
clock (IECLK) ÷ 1, 2, 3 or 4.

**[data3]**

The unit address, valid from 0000h to 0FFFh.

**[data4]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 0 (disabled) and 15 (highest priority).

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and pins have been selected; otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference**

R\_CGC\_Set, R\_IEB\_Set

**Remarks**

- Functions R\_CGC\_Set and R\_IEB\_Set must be called before any use of this function.
- If the digital filter clock division of 2, 3, or 4 is selected, it must be an integer of the IECLK ÷ 6.0 (or 6.29375 for the VGA type).
- If automatic calculation of the module clock division is selected, a tolerance of ±1.5% is used when checking the IECLK frequency.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Configure IEBus channel 0 */
    R_IEB_Create(
        0,
        PDL_IEB_MODE_0 | PDL_IEB_POLARITY_HIGH,
        0x0123,
        15
    );
}
```

### 3) R\_IEB\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Shutdown an IEBus channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_Destroy(  
    uint8_t data    // Channel selection  
);
```

**Description**

Shutdown the selected IEBus channel.

**[data]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- The IEBus module is put into the power-down state.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"  
  
/* RPDL device-specific definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  
  
void func(void)  
{  
    /* Shutdown IEB channel 0 */  
    R_IEB_Destroy(  
        0  
    );  
}
```

## 4) R\_IEB\_MasterSend

**Synopsis**

Transmit data over an IEBus channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_MasterSend(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,     // Communication configuration
    uint16_t data3,     // Slave address
    uint8_t * data4,    // Data storage start address
    uint8_t data5,      // Data length
    void * func         // Callback function
);
```

**Description**

Transmit data on the specified channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel mode and connection settings.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Communication type

|                                                      |                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IEB_NORMAL</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_BROADCAST</b> | Select Normal (one-to-one) or Broadcast (one-to-many). |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|

- Data type and control

|                                                  |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IEB_COMMAND</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_DATA</b> | The slave shall interpret the data field as a command or data. |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

- Re-transmission count

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_0</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_1</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_2</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_3</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_4</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_5</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_6</b> or<br><b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_7</b> | The number of re-transmissions to be attempted if arbitration is lost. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The slave address, valid from 0000h to 0FFFh.

**[data4]**

The start address of the data to be transmitted in the data field.

**[data5]**

The number of data field bytes to be transmitted. Valid from 1 to 16 (mode 0) or 32 (mode 1).

**[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will handle the data transfer until completion or an error occurs.                                      |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called when the transfer has completed or an error has occurred. Parameter data4 in R_IEB_Create must not be 0. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable, the channel was available and a normal transfer completed (when polling); otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference**

R\_IEB\_Create

**Remarks**

- If a callback function is specified, interrupts are used.  
The callback function may be called more than once during a transfer.  
Use R\_IEB\_GetStatus in the callback function to identify the activity that has occurred.  
Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- In polling mode this function will use the status flags to monitor the data transmission. If the IEBus channel's registers are modified directly by the user, this function may lock up.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t iebus_data[32];

    /* Send data to slave 456h */
    R_IEB_MasterSend(
        0,
        PDL_IEB_DATA,
        0x0456,
        iebus_data,
        1,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_IEB\_MasterReceive

**Synopsis**

Receive data over an IEBus channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_MasterReceive(
    uint8_t data1,      // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,      // Communication configuration
    uint16_t data3,      // Slave address
    uint8_t * data4,     // Data storage start address
    uint8_t * data5,     // Data length storage address
    void * func         // Callback function
);
```

**Description**

Receive data on the specified channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**[data2]**

Configure the channel mode and connection settings.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Data type and control

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_STATUS or<br>PDL_IEB_LOCKED_ADDRESS_UPPER or<br>PDL_IEB_LOCKED_ADDRESS_LOWER or<br>PDL_IEB_DATA | The slave shall send the specified data in the data field.                                                 |
| PDL_IEB_UNLOCK                                                                                          | After sending the status, the slave will unlock.<br>Optional, applicable only if Status is selected above. |

- Re-transmission count

|                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_IEB_RETRY_0</b> or<br>PDL_IEB_RETRY_1 or<br>PDL_IEB_RETRY_2 or<br>PDL_IEB_RETRY_3 or<br>PDL_IEB_RETRY_4 or<br>PDL_IEB_RETRY_5 or<br>PDL_IEB_RETRY_6 or<br>PDL_IEB_RETRY_7 | The number of re-transmissions to be attempted if arbitration is lost. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The slave address, valid from 0000h to 0FFFh.

**[data4]**

The start address of the area for storing the data to received in the data field.

**[data5]**

The address of the area for storing the number of bytes that were received in the data field.

**[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will handle the data transfer until completion or another event occurs.                                        |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called whenever a transfer has completed or another event has occurred. Parameter data4 in R_IEB_Create must not be 0. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable, the channel was available and a normal transfer completed (when polling); otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference**

R\_IEB\_Create

**Remarks**

- If a callback function is specified, interrupts are used.  
The callback function may be called more than once during a transfer.  
Use R\_IEB\_GetStatus in the callback function to identify the activity that has occurred.  
Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- In polling mode this function will use the status flags to monitor the data reception. If the IEBus channel's registers are modified directly by the user, this function may lock up.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function */
void CallBackFunc( void ){}

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t iebus_data[32];
    uint8_t iebus_data_length;

    /* Read data from slave 345h */
    R_IEB_MasterReceive(
        0,
        PDL_IEB_DATA,
        0x0345,
        iebus_data,
        &iebus_data_length,
        CallBackFunc
    );
}
```

## 6) R\_IEB\_SlaveMonitor

**Synopsis**

Monitor the IEBus.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_SlaveMonitor(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2,  // Data storage start address
    uint8_t * data3,  // Data length storage address
    void * func       // Callback function
);
```

**Description**

Monitor the bus until an address match occurs and store any data received.

**[data1]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**[data2]**

The start address of the area for storing the data to received in the data field.

**[data3]**

The address of the area for storing the number of bytes that were received in the data field.

**[func]**

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC or a callback function, depending on the required transfer method.

| Transfer method | Parameter                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polling         | PDL_NO_FUNC. This function will continue until data is received or another event occurs.                                    |
| Interrupts      | The function to be called whenever data is received or another event occurs. Parameter data4 in R_IEB_Create must not be 0. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, exclusive and achievable; otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference**

R\_IEB\_Create, R\_IEB\_GetStatus

**Remarks**

- If a callback function is specified, interrupts are used. The callback function may be called more than once during a transfer. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- Use R\_IEB\_GetStatus to identify the activity that has occurred.
- In polling mode this function will use the status flags to monitor the IEBus activity. If the IEBus channel's registers are modified directly by the user, this function may lock up.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t iebus_data[32];
    uint8_t iebus_data_length;

    /* Monitor channel 0, using polling */
    R_IEB_SlaveMonitor(
        0,
        iebus_data,
        &iebus_data_length,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );
}
```

## 7) R\_IEB\_SlaveWrite

**Synopsis**

Prepare data for sending to a master unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_SlaveWrite(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint8_t * data2,  // Data storage start address
    uint8_t data3     // Data length
);
```

**Description**

Store data for transmission when requested by a master.

**[data1]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**[data2]**

The start address of the data to be transmitted in the data field.

**[data3]**

The number of data field bytes to be transmitted. Valid from 1 to 16 (mode 0) or 32 (mode 1).

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid, otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference**

R\_IEB\_SlaveMonitor

**Remarks**

- If interrupts are required, use R\_IEB\_SlaveMonitor to manage the data transfer.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint8_t iebus_data[32];
    uint8_t iebus_data_length;

    /* Prepare data for transmission when requested */
    R_IEB_SlaveWrite(
        0,
        iebus_data,
        iebus_data_length
    );
}
```

## 8) R\_IEB\_Control

**Synopsis**

Change the IEBus channel configuration.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_Control(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint32_t data2,   // Channel control
    uint16_t data3    // Unit address
);
```

**Description**

Set up the selected IEBus channel.

**[data1]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**[data2]**

Modify the channel mode and connection settings.

If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection.

- Connection mode

|                                     |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_MODE_0 or<br>PDL_IEB_MODE_1 | The communication mode. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|

- Reception control

|                                            |                              |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_RX_ENABLE or<br>PDL_IEB_RX_DISABLE | Enable or disable reception. |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------|

- Input / Output polarity control

|                                                  |                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_POLARITY_LOW or<br>PDL_IEB_POLARITY_HIGH | Select active-low or active-high polarity. |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

- Digital filter control

|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_FILTER_IECLK_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_IEB_FILTER_IECLK_DIV_2 or<br>PDL_IEB_FILTER_IECLK_DIV_3 or<br>PDL_IEB_FILTER_IECLK_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_IEB_FILTER_DISABLE | Disable or enable the digital filter using the IEBus clock (IECLK) ÷ 1, 2, 3 or 4. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Reset control

|                                                  |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_RESET_ENABLE or<br>PDL_IEB_RESET_DISABLE | Enable or disable the IEBus module reset signal. |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|

- Slave state control

|                                                        |                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_SLAVE_TX_HALTED or<br>PDL_IEB_SLAVE_TX_ENABLED | Set the slave transmission status bit in the slave status. |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

- Broadcast receive error interrupt control

|                                                                      |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_BROADCAST_ERROR_ENABLE or<br>PDL_IEB_BROADCAST_ERROR_DISABLE | Enable or disable interrupts due to broadcast reception errors. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|

- Internal command control

|                                                   |                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_CANCEL_LOCK or<br>PDL_IEB_CANCEL_TRANSFER | Cancel the lock required from other units (not applicable in slave operation).<br>Stop the current transfer. |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Unit address update control

|                        |                                                 |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_IEB_UPDATE_ADDRESS | Replace the unit address using parameter data3. |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The unit address, valid from 0000h to 0FFFh.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference****Remarks**

- The validity of the digital filter division (when ÷ 2, 3, or 4 is selected) is not checked.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Change the IEbus mode to 1 and the unit address to 078h */
    R_IEB_Control(
        0,
        PDL_IEB_MODE_1 | PDL_IEB_UPDATE_ADDRESS,
        0x0078
    );
}
```

## 9) R\_IEB\_GetStatus

**Synopsis**

Check the status of an IEBus channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_IEB_GetStatus(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t * data2, // General status flags
    uint8_t * data3,  // Transmit status flags
    uint32_t * data4, // Receive status flags
    uint16_t * data5, // Unit address
    uint16_t * data6  // Unit address
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Acquires the IEBus channel status.

**[data1]**

Select channel n (where n = 0 only).

**[data2]**

The General status flags shall be stored in the format below.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

| b15 – b11 |  | b10 - b8                                       |  |
|-----------|--|------------------------------------------------|--|
| 0         |  | The division applied to the IECLK clock signal |  |

| b7                         | b6                   | b5                                   | b4                                |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Internal command execution | Master communication | Slave communication                  |                                   |
| 0: Idle<br>1: Active       | 0: Idle<br>1: Active | Transmission<br>0: Idle<br>1: Active | Reception<br>0: Idle<br>1: Active |

| b3                       | b2 | b1                                              | b0                                          |
|--------------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 0: Unlocked<br>1: Locked | 0  | Communication type<br>0: Broadcast<br>1: Normal | General broadcast<br>0: None<br>1: Detected |

**[data3]**

The Transmit status flags shall be stored in the format below.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

| b7 | b6                                       | b5                                           | b4 |
|----|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----|
| 0  | Master address<br>0: Not sent<br>1: Sent | Completion<br>0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred | 0  |

| b3                                                 | b2                                             | b1                                         | b0                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Arbitration loss<br>0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred | Timing error<br>0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred | Overflow<br>0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred | Acknowledge<br>0: NAK not detected<br>1: NAK detected |

**Description (2/2)****[data4]**

The Receive status flags shall be stored in the format below.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

| b31 – b24                                |                                | b23 – b16                                                         |                                |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 0                                        |                                | The received message length                                       |                                |
| b15 – b12                                |                                | b11 – b8                                                          |                                |
| 0                                        |                                | The received command (valid only in slave or broadcast reception) |                                |
| b7                                       | b6                             | b5                                                                | b4                             |
| Busy                                     | Reception                      | Normal completion                                                 | Broadcast error                |
| 0: Data is not ready<br>1: Data is ready | 0: Not started<br>1: Started   | 0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred                                    | 0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred |
| b3                                       | b2                             | b1                                                                | b0                             |
| Overflow                                 | Timing error                   | Overflow                                                          | Parity error                   |
| 0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred           | 0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred | 0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred                                    | 0: Not occurred<br>1: Occurred |

**[data5]**

The last master unit address received during reception.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

**[data6]**

The address of the master unit that has issued a lock request.  
Specify PDL\_NO\_PTR if this information is not required.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

IEBus

**Reference****Remarks**

- Any Transmit or Receive status flags that are read as 1 are cleared to 0 by this function. In the Receive case this will allow the slave to receive more data.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusValue;

    /* Read the status of channel 0 */
    R_IEB_GetStatus(
        0,
        &StatusValue,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}
```

## 4.2.27. CRC calculator

## 1) R\_CRC\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the CRC calculator.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CRC_Create(
    uint8_t data    // Configuration
);
```

**Description**

Enable the CRC and set the operating conditions.

**[data]**

Calculation options. To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

- Polynomial selection

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PDL_CRC_POLY_CRC_8 or  | $X^8 + X^2 + X + 1$         |
| PDL_CRC_POLY_CRC_16 or | $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$ |
| PDL_CRC_POLY_CRC_CCITT | $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$ |

- Bit order

|                                           |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| PDL_CRC_LSB_FIRST or<br>PDL_CRC_MSB_FIRST | Select LSB or MSB-first operation. |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

CRC

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- None.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_crc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Set up the CRC in 8-bit mode with LSB first */
    R_CRC_Create(
        PDL_CRC_POLY_CRC_8 | PDL_CRC_LSB_FIRST
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_CRC\_Destroy

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Synopsis</b>        | Shut down the CRC calculator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Prototype</b>       | <pre>bool R_CRC_Destroy(<br/>    void    // No parameter is required<br/>);</pre>                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Description</b>     | Put the CRC calculator into the Power-down state, with minimal power consumption.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Return value</b>    | True.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Category</b>        | CRC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Reference</b>       | R_CRC_Create                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Remarks</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Program example</b> | <pre>/* RPD_L definitions */<br/>#include "r_pdl_crc.h"<br/><br/>/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */<br/>#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"<br/><br/>void func( void )<br/>{<br/>    /* Shut down the CRC */<br/>    R_CRC_Destroy(<br/>    );<br/>}</pre> |

### 3) R\_CRC\_Write

**Synopsis**

Write data into the CRC calculation register.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CRC_Write(  
    uint8_t data    // The data to be used for the calculation  
);
```

**Description**

Write the data into the data input register.

**[data]**

The data to be written into the register.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

CRC

**Reference**

R\_CRC\_Create

**Remarks**

- None.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_crc.h"  
  
/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  
  
void func(void)  
{  
    /* Write F0h into the CRC calculation register */  
    R_CRC_Write(  
        0xF0  
    );  
}
```

## 4) R\_CRC\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read the CRC calculation result.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_CRC_Read(
    uint8_t data1,    // Control
    uint16_t *data2   // Data storage location
);
```

**Description**

Reads and stores the CRC calculation result.

**[data1]**

Control the behaviour of the CRC unit.

The default setting is shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the default.

- Result register clearing

|                                                         |                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_CRC_CLEAR_RESULT</b> or<br>PDL_CRC_RETAIN_RESULT | Clear or retain the value in the result register. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

The address of the location where the result shall be stored.

For the 8-bit polynomial, the results are stored in the lower-order byte.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

CRC

**Reference**

R\_CRC\_Create, R\_CRC\_Write

**Remarks**

- None.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_crc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t CRCresult;

    /* Read the CRC result and clear it */
    R_CRC_Read(
        PDL_CRC_RETAIN_RESULT,
        &CRCresult
    );
}
```

## 4.2.28. 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter

## 1) R\_ADC\_12\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the 12-bit ADC unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_12_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Unit selection
    uint32_t data2,   // Channel
    uint32_t data3,   // Configuration
    uint16_t data4,   // Trigger selection
    uint32_t data5,   // Value addition mode options
    double data6,     // Sampling time for analog inputs (excluding temperature sensor)
    double data7,     // Sampling time for temperature sensor
    void * func,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data8     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/4)**

Set the ADC mode and operating condition.

**[data1]**

Select the ADC unit to be configured. This must always be 0.

**[data2]**

Channel selection. To set multiple channels at the same time, use “|” to separate each value. Set PDL\_NO\_DATA if reading the temperature sensor or an internal reference voltage rather than analog pins.

## • Input channel selection

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_0  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_1  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_2  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_3  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_4  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_5  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_6  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_7  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_8  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_9  |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_10 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_11 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_12 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_13 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_14 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_15 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_16 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_17 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_18 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_19 |
| PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_20 |

Carry out a conversion on each of the selected channels AN0 to AN20.

**Description (2/4)****[data3]**

Conversion options. To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Scan mode

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_SCAN_SINGLE or<br>PDL_ADC_12_SCAN_CONTINUOUS | Select Single scan or Continuous scan mode.<br>See the Remarks section, Continuous mode is only available when reading the analog inputs. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Clock division

|                                                                                       |                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_DIV_1 or<br>PDL_ADC_12_DIV_2 or<br>PDL_ADC_12_DIV_4 or<br>PDL_ADC_12_DIV_8 | Use the peripheral clock, PCLK ÷ 1, 2, 4 or 8. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|

- Data alignment

|                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_12_DATA_ALIGNMENT_LEFT</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_12_DATA_ALIGNMENT_RIGHT | The alignment of the 12-bit ADC conversion result within the 16-bit register. Ignored for channels using value addition mode (the 14-bit result is always left-aligned). |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Result register clearing

|                                                               |                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_12_RETAIN_RESULT</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_12_CLEAR_RESULT | Retain or clear the value in each result register after it has been read. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Input source

|                                                                                 |                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_12_INPUT_AN</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_12_INPUT_TS or<br>PDL_ADC_12_INPUT_REF | Select input from analog channels, the temperature sensor, or the internal reference voltage. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                                 |                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_12_DMTC_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_12_DMTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_ADC_12_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a scan cycle completes. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Sampling time (excluding temperature sensor)

|                                                                           |                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_SAMPLING_TIME_CALCULATE or<br>PDL_ADC_12_SAMPLING_TIME_SPECIFY | Select whether parameter data6 is used to calculate the ADSSTR01 value, or contains the value to be stored in register ADSSTR01. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Sampling time for temperature sensor

|                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_SAMPLING_TIME_TEMP_CALCULATE or<br>PDL_ADC_12_SAMPLING_TIME_TEMP_SPECIFY | Select whether parameter data7 is used to calculate the ADSSTR23 value, or contains the value to be stored in register ADSSTR23. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Description (3/4)****[data4]**

Trigger control selection. To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value.

- Trigger selection

|                                        |                                                    |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE or         | Software trigger.                                  |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_ADTRG0 or           | A pulse input on the ADTRG0# pin.                  |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_MTU0_ICCM_A or      | Input capture / compare match A from MTU0.         |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_MTU0_ICCM_B or      | Input capture / compare match B from MTU0.         |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_MTU0_MTU4_ICCM or   | Input capture / compare match from MTU0 to MTU4.   |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_TPU0_TPU4_ICCM_A or | Input capture / compare match A from TPU0 to TPU4. |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_MTU0_CM_E or        | Compare match E from MTU0.                         |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_MTU0_CM_F or        | Compare match F from MTU0.                         |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_MTU4_CM or          | Compare match from MTU4.                           |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_TPU0_ICCM_A or      | Input capture / compare match A from TPU0.         |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_TMR0 or             | Compare match from TMR0.                           |
| PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_TMR2                | Compare match from TMR2.                           |

- Pin selection (required only if the pin is used as the trigger).

|                                                                                           |                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_PIN_ADTRG0_P07 or<br>PDL_ADC_12_PIN_ADTRG0_P16 or<br>PDL_ADC_12_PIN_ADTRG0_P25 | Select the pin for ADTRG0#. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

**[data5]**

Value addition mode control. If multiple selections are required, use “|” to separate each selection. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA if not required.

- Value addition mode selection

|                                 |                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_0  | Enable value addition mode on each of the selected channels AN0 to AN20. Only enabled channels may be selected. |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_1  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_2  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_3  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_4  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_5  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_6  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_7  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_8  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_9  |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_10 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_11 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_12 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_13 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_14 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_15 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_16 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_17 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_18 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_19 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_20 |                                                                                                                 |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_TS         | Enable value addition mode for the temperature sensor.                                                          |
| PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_REF        | Enable value addition mode for the reference voltage.                                                           |

**Description (3/4)**

- Value addition count selection

PDL\_ADC\_12\_VALUE\_ADD\_TIME\_1 or  
PDL\_ADC\_12\_VALUE\_ADD\_TIME\_2 or  
PDL\_ADC\_12\_VALUE\_ADD\_TIME\_3 or  
PDL\_ADC\_12\_VALUE\_ADD\_TIME\_4

The number of conversions applied to each channel selected for value addition mode.

**[data6]**

This parameter is ignored if data3 does not specify

PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_CALCULATE or

PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_SPECIFY.

If PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_CALCULATE is selected then specify the required sampling time in seconds. This must not be less than 0.4  $\mu$ s.

If PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_SPECIFY is selected, specify the value to be written to the ADSSTR01.SST1 bits. Range = 10 to 255.

**[data7]**

This parameter is ignored if data3 does not specify

PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_TEMP\_CALCULATE or

PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_TEMP\_SPECIFY.

If PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_TEMP\_CALCULATE is selected then specify the required sampling time in seconds. This must not be less than 0.4  $\mu$ s.

If PDL\_ADC\_12\_SAMPLING\_TIME\_TEMP\_SPECIFY is selected, specify the value to be written to the ADSSTR23.SST2 bits. Range = 10 to 255.

**[func]**

The function to be called when the ADC conversion scan cycle is complete.

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if no callback function is required.

**[data8]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

12-bit ADC

**References**

R\_CGC\_Set

**Remarks**

- Interrupts are enabled automatically if a callback function is specified. Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- If an external trigger is used, the low-level pulse width must be at least 1.5 PCLK cycles.
- This function brings the converter unit out of the power-down state.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.
- There are some pin restrictions when using the 100 or 80 pin device packages.
- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- Allow 10 ms to elapse from the completion of this function to the start of the first conversion.
- For more details of the MTU or TMR trigger options, please refer to the RX630 hardware manual.
- This function will return false if an invalid / unachievable sampling time is specified.
- When the temperature sensor output or the A/D internal reference voltage is selected, single scan mode must be selected.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_12.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* ADC callback function */
void ADCIntFunc(void);

void func(void)
{
    /* Set up the ADC in single mode using AN0 and AN2 */
    R_ADC_12_Create(
        0,
        PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_0 | PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_2,
        PDL_ADC_12_SCAN_SINGLE | PDL_ADC_12_DIV_1,
        PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        ADCIntFunc,
        2
    );
}
```

2) **R\_ADC\_12\_Destroy****Synopsis**

Shut down the ADC unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_12_Destroy(
    uint8_t data    // ADC unit selection
);
```

**Description**

Put the ADC into the Power-down state, with minimal power consumption.

**[data]**

Select the ADC unit to be shut down. This must always be 0.

**Return value**

True if a valid unit is selected; otherwise false.

**Category**

12-bit ADC

**Reference**

R\_ADC\_12\_Create

**Remarks**

- This function includes a 1 ms delay to allow the ADC to stop any current scan cycle.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_12.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Shut down the ADC unit */
    R_ADC_12_Destroy(
        0
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_ADC\_12\_Control

**Synopsis**

Start or stop an ADC unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_12_Control(
    uint8_t data    // Conversion unit control
);
```

**Description**

Controls start / stop operation of the specified ADC.

**[data]**

To select multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

- On / off control

|                    |                                                                 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_0_ON or | Start a software-triggered conversion or re-enable the trigger. |
| PDL_ADC_12_0_OFF   | Stop the conversion (and disable all triggers).                 |

- Control the CPU during the ADC conversion.

|                    |                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_12_CPU_OFF | Stop the CPU when the scan conversion process starts.<br>The CPU will re-start when any valid interrupt occurs. |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

12-bit ADC

**Reference**

R\_ADC\_12\_Create

**Remarks**

- For single scan mode, the ADC will stop automatically when the conversion is complete.
- Do not select CPU Off unless there is any interrupt to wake up the CPU.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_12.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Start the ADC conversion process */
    R_ADC_12_Control(
        PDL_ADC_12_0_ON
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_ADC\_12\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read the ADC conversion results.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_12_Read(
    uint8_t data1,    // ADC unit selection
    uint16_t * data2  // Pointer to the buffer where the converted values are to be stored
);
```

**Description**

Reads the conversion values for an ADC unit.

**[data1]**

Select the ADC unit to be used. This must always be 0.

**[data2]**

Specify a pointer to an array where the results shall be stored.

**Return value**

True if a valid unit is selected; otherwise false.

**Category**

12-bit ADC

**Reference**

R\_ADC\_12\_Create

**Remarks**

- If the unit is configured to be reading the analog input channels then ensure that the storage area has room for all 21 channels. Only active channels will be read and the value stored in the appropriate array location.  
If the unit is configured to read the temperature sensor or the reference voltage then only a single 16-bit storage is required.
- The data alignment is controlled using the R\_ADC\_12\_Create function.
- If no callback function is used, this function waits for the units Interrupt Request flag to indicate that conversion is complete before reading the results. If the ADC unit's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_12.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t ADCresult[21];

    /* Read the ADC */
    R_ADC_12_Read(
        0,
        ADCresult
    );
}
```

## 4.2.29. 10-bit Analog to Digital Converter

## 1) R\_ADC\_10\_Set

**Synopsis**

Select the I/O pins for 10-bit ADC.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_10_Set(
    uint16_t data    // ADC unit selection
);
```

**Description**

Select the I/O pins for 10-bit ADC.

**[data]**

Select the pin set options. To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

## • Pin selection

|                                                         |                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN0_PE2                                  | Select PE2 for AN0.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN1_PE3                                  | Select PE3 for AN1.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN2_PE4                                  | Select PE4 for AN2.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN3_PE5                                  | Select PE5 for AN3.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN4_PE6                                  | Select PE6 for AN4.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN5_PE7                                  | Select PE7 for AN5.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN6_PD6                                  | Select PD6 for AN6.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN7_PD7                                  | Select PD7 for AN7.          |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_ANEX0_PE0                                | Select PE0 for ANEX0.        |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_ANEX1_PE1                                | Select PE1 for ANEX1.        |
| PDL_ADC_10_PIN_ADTRG_P13 or<br>PDL_ADC_10_PIN_ADTRG_P17 | Select P13 or P17 for ADTRG. |

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

10-bit ADC

**Reference**

R\_ADC\_10\_Create

**Remarks**

- If there are I/O pins to be used, call this function before calling R\_ADC\_10\_Create.
- Device packages with 80 pins do not have all of the pin options.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_10.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Set analog channel AN0 */
    R_ADC_10_Set(
        PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN0_PE2
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_ADC\_10\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure a 10-bit ADC unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_10_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // ADC unit selection
    uint32_t data2,   // ADC configuration
    uint32_t data3,   // ADC conversion clock frequency
    float data4,      // ADC input sampling time
    void * func,      // Callback function
    uint8_t data5     // Interrupt priority level
);
```

**Description (1/2)**

Set the ADC's mode and operating condition.

**[data1]**

Select the ADC unit (0 only) to be configured.

**[data2]**

Conversion options. To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value. The default settings are shown in **bold**. Specify PDL\_NO\_DATA to use the defaults.

- Scan mode

|                                                                                                          |                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_MODE_SINGLE</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_10_MODE_CONTINUOUS_SCAN or<br>PDL_ADC_10_MODE_ONE_CYCLE_SCAN | Select Single mode,<br>Continuous scan mode or<br>One-cycle scan mode. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- Input channel selection

|                                        |                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_1</b> or | Any mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN0.                                                                                     |
| PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_2 or        | Single mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN1.<br>Scan mode:<br>For unit 0, channels AN0 and AN1.                               |
| PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_3 or        | Single mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN2.<br>Scan mode:<br>For unit 0, channels AN0, AN1 and AN2.                          |
| PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_4 or        | Single mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN3.<br>Scan mode:<br>For unit 0, channels AN0, AN1, AN2 and AN3.                     |
| PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_5 or        | Single mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN4.<br>Scan mode:<br>For unit 0, channels AN0, AN1, AN2, AN3 and AN4.                |
| PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_6 or        | Single mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN5.<br>Scan mode:<br>For unit 0, channels AN0, AN1, AN2, AN3, AN4 and AN5.           |
| PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_7 or        | Single mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN6.<br>Scan mode:<br>For unit 0, channels AN0, AN1, AN2, AN3, AN4, AN5 and AN6.      |
| PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_8           | Single mode:<br>For unit 0, channel AN7.<br>Scan mode:<br>For unit 0, channels AN0, AN1, AN2, AN3, AN4, AN5, AN6 and AN7. |

**Description (2/2)**

## • Trigger selection

|                                        |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE</b> or  | Software trigger.                                |
| PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_MTU0_MTU4_CMIC_A or | Compare-match/input-capture A from MTU0 to MTU4. |
| PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_TMR0_CM or          | Compare-match from TMR0.                         |
| PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_ADTRG or            | Trigger from ADTRG#.                             |
| PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_MTU0_CMIC_A or      | Compare-match/input-capture A from MTU0.         |
| PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_TPU0_TPU4_CMIC_A or | Compare-match/input-capture A from TPU0 to TPU4. |
| PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_MTU4_CM or          | Compare-match from MTU4.                         |
| PDL_ADC_10_TRIGGER_TPU0_CMIC_A         | Compare-match input-capture A from TPU0.         |

## • Data alignment selection

|                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_10_DATA_ALIGNMENT_LEFT or<br><b>PDL_ADC_10_DATA_ALIGNMENT_RIGHT</b> | The alignment of the 10-bit ADC conversion result within the 16-bit register.<br>Left: padded at the MSB end.<br>Right: padded at the LSB end. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • DMAC / DTC trigger control

|                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_DMACE_TRIGGER_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_10_DMACE_TRIGGER_ENABLE or<br>PDL_ADC_10_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE | Disable or enable activation of the DMAC or DTC when a conversion or scan cycle completes. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Sampling time calculation

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_ADSSTR_CALCULATE</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_10_ADSSTR_SPECIFY | Select whether parameter data4 is used to calculate the ADSSTR register value, or contains the value to be stored in ADSSTR. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Self-Diagnostic

|                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_SELF_DIAGNOSTIC_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_10_SELF_DIAGNOSTIC_VREF_0 or<br>PDL_ADC_10_SELF_DIAGNOSTIC_VREF_0_5 or<br>PDL_ADC_10_SELF_DIAGNOSTIC_VREF_1 | Disable or enable Self-diagnostic function of Vref x 0 voltage value, or Vref x 1/2 voltage value, or Vref x 1 voltage value. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## • Extended analog input

|                                                             |                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_ANEX_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_10_INPUT_ANEX1 | Disable extended analog input<br>Select ANEX1 as the input source |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|

**[data3]**

The desired frequency of the conversion clock (ADCLK) in Hertz.

Up to four frequencies are available, as a division of the peripheral clock. Please see the Remarks.

**[data4]**

The data to be used for the sampling state register value calculations.

The data should be at least 02h if PDL\_ADC\_10\_ADSSTR\_SPECIFY is selected.

Data use

The timer period in seconds or

The value to be put in register ADSSTR

Parameter type

float

uint8\_t

**[func]**

The function to be called when the ADC conversion or scan cycle is complete.

Specify PDL\_NO\_FUNC if no callback function is required.

**[data5]**

The interrupt priority level. Select between 1 (lowest priority) and 15 (highest priority).

This parameter will be ignored if PDL\_NO\_FUNC is specified for parameter func.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

10-bit ADC

## References

R\_CGC\_Set, R\_ADC\_10\_Control, R\_ADC\_10\_Read

## Remarks

- This function configures the selected pin(s) for ADC operation by setting the direction to input and turning off the input buffer.  
The port control settings for any ADC pins that subsequently become inactive are not modified.
- This function brings the selected converter unit out of the power-down state.
- Interrupts are enabled automatically if a callback function is specified.  
Please see the notes on callback function usage in §6.
- A callback function is executed by the interrupt processing function. This means that no other interrupt can be processed until the callback function has completed.
- Function R\_CGC\_Set must be called (with the current clock source selected) before using this function.
- The available values for the conversion clock are  $PCLK \div 8, 4, 2$  or  $1$ . If the desired frequency is not an exact match, the actual frequency will be the next highest frequency.  
The timing limits depend on the peripheral module clock, PCLK. Use the table below with the appropriate frequency for  $f_{PCLK}$ .

| Parameter                       | Limit   | Equation                            | $f_{PCLK}$ (MHz)           |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                 |         |                                     | 50                         | 12.5  | 48    | 12    | 32    | 8     |
| Conversion clock (ADCLK) / MHz  | Minimum | $(f_{PCLK} \div 8, 4, 2, 1) \geq 4$ | 6.25                       | 6.25  | 6.0   | 6.0   | 4.0   | 4.0   |
|                                 | Maximum | $f_{PCLK}$                          | 50.00                      | 50.00 | 48.00 | 12.00 | 12.50 | 48.00 |
| Conversion time / $\mu s$       | Maximum | $25 \div ADCLK$                     | 4.0                        | 4.0   | 4.17  | 4.17  | 6.25  | 6.25  |
|                                 | Minimum |                                     | 0.5                        | 2.0   | 0.52  | 2.08  | 0.781 | 3.13  |
| Sampling time                   | Minimum | -                                   | 0.5 $\mu s$                |       |       |       |       |       |
|                                 | Maximum | $255 \div ADCLK$                    | e.g. 5.1 $\mu s$ at 50 MHz |       |       |       |       |       |
| Total conversion time / $\mu s$ | Minimum | Conversion time + sampling time     | 1.0                        | 2.5   | 1.02  | 2.58  | 1.28  | 3.63  |

- If any of Self-Diagnostic-enabled options is selected, please do not select the Scan mode, Input channel selection and Trigger selection. Their default settings will be used.  
The user is expected to call R\_ADC\_10\_Control and R\_ADC\_10\_Read to get the conversion result. Please refer to Section 5.21 for a usage example.
- Simultaneous use of the ADC and DAC peripherals may affect ADC conversion accuracy. Please refer to the Hardware Manual for countermeasures.
- The ANEX1 is used when an external operational amplifier is connected to perform A/D conversion for the multiple analog values.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_10.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* ADC unit 0 callback function */
void ADC0IntFunc(void){}

void func(void)
{
    /* Set up ADC 0 at 48 MHz in single mode using AN1 with 0.6  $\mu$ s sampling
time */
    R_ADC_10_Create(
        0,
        PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_2,
        48E6,
        0.6E-6,
        ADC0IntFunc,
        2
    );

    /* Set up ADC 0 at 48 MHz in single mode using AN1 */
    R_ADC_10_Create(
        0,
        PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_2 | PDL_ADC_10_ADSSTR_SPECIFY,
        48E6,
        0x40,
        ADC0IntFunc,
        2
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_ADC\_10\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Shut down an ADC unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_10_Destroy(
    uint8_t data // ADC unit selection
);
```

**Description**

Put the ADC into the Power-down state, with minimal power consumption.

**[data]**

Select the ADC unit (0 only) to be shut down.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

10-bit ADC

**Reference**

None

**Remarks**

- This function waits for the ADST flag to indicate that the converter has stopped. If the ADC unit's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up.
- If the D/A A/D synchronous conversion is enabled, the 10-bit ADC should not be shut down, as it will halt the D/A conversion too.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_10.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Shut down ADC unit 0 */
    R_ADC_10_Destroy(
        0
    );
}
```

## 4) R\_ADC\_10\_Control

**Synopsis**

Start or stop an ADC unit.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_10_Control(
    uint16_t data    // Conversion unit control
);
```

**Description**

Controls start / stop operation of the specified ADC.

**[data]**

To select multiple units at the same time, use “|” to separate each value.

- On / off control (compulsory option)

|                                        |                                      |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| PDL_ADC_10_0_ON or<br>PDL_ADC_10_0_OFF | Start or stop ADC unit 0 conversion. |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

- Control the CPU during the ADC conversion. The default setting is shown in **bold**.

|                                                   |                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_ADC_10_CPU_ON</b> or<br>PDL_ADC_10_CPU_OFF | Allow the CPU to run normally during the conversion.<br>Stop the CPU when the conversion starts.<br>The CPU will re-start when any valid interrupt occurs. |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

10-bit ADC

**Reference**

None

**Remarks**

- For single or one-cycle scan modes, the ADC will stop automatically when the conversion is complete.
- The time delay between starting conversions on multiple units is minimised, but has to use separate instructions. This function minimises the delay between starts by using an interrupt to prevent other interrupts from occurring during the start sequence. If the user has disabled interrupts (cleared the 'I' bit in the PSW register) in their own code, this function will lock up. For true simultaneous starting of ADC units, select an appropriate hardware trigger e.g. timer TMR.
- Do not select CPU Off unless there is any interrupt to wake up the CPU.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_10.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Start ADC unit 0 */
    R_ADC_10_Control(
        PDL_ADC_10_0_ON
    );
}
```

## 5) R\_ADC\_10\_Read

**Synopsis**

Read the ADC conversion results.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_ADC_10_Read(
    uint8_t data1,    // ADC unit selection
    uint16_t * data2  // Pointer to the buffer where the converted values are to be stored
);
```

**Description**

Reads the conversion values for an ADC unit.

**[data1]**

Select the ADC unit (0 only) to be read.

**[data2]**

Specify a pointer to a variable or array where the results shall be stored.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

10-bit ADC

**Reference**

R\_ADC\_10\_Create

**Remarks**

- From 1 to 8 conversion results will be read and stored. The number depends on the settings for "Input channel selection" and "Scan mode" when R\_ADC\_10\_Create is used to configure the ADC unit.
- The 10-bit data alignment is controlled using the R\_ADC\_10\_Create function.
- Ensure that the buffer is big enough for the requested number of values.
- If no callback function is used, this function waits for the ADI flag to indicate that conversion is complete before reading the results. If the ADC unit's control registers are directly modified by the user, this function may lock up.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_adc_10.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    uint16_t ADCresult[2];

    /* Read the ADC values for unit 0 */
    R_ADC_10_Read(
        0,
        ADCresult
    );
}
```

## 4.2.30. 10-bit Digital to Analog Converter

## 1) R\_DAC\_10\_Create

**Synopsis**

Configure the 10-bit DAC module.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DAC_10_Create(
    uint8_t data1,    // Configuration
    uint16_t data2,   // Output value
    uint16_t data3    // Output value
);
```

**Description**

Enable the DAC module and set the operating conditions.

**[data1]**

Configuration options. To set multiple options at the same time, use “|” to separate each value. The default settings are shown in **bold**.

- Channel enable

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_0 | Enable channel 0 |
| PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1 | Enable channel 1 |

- Data alignment selection

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PDL_DAC_10_ALIGN_LEFT or<br><b>PDL_DAC_10_ALIGN_RIGHT</b> | The alignment of the 10-bit output data within the 16-bit parameters data2 and data3.<br>Left: padded at the MSB end.<br>Right: padded at the LSB end. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- D/A A/D Synchronous Start Control

|                                                                               |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_DAC_10_ADC_SYNC_CONV_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_DAC_10_ADC_SYNC_CONV_ENABLE | Disable or enable the D/A A/D synchronous conversion. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

**[data2]**

The value to be written to the channel 0 output register. Ignored if the channel is not enabled.

**[data3]**

The value to be written to the channel 1 output register. Ignored if the channel is not enabled.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid and exclusive; otherwise false.

**Category**

DAC

**References**

None.

**Remarks**

- This function configures the relevant pin of selected channel for DAC operation.
- This function brings the converter module out of the power-down state.
- Channel 0 is not available on 100-pin and 80-pin packages.
- The D/A A/D synchronous start control feature is not included for some MCU variants. Please refer to the DAC section of the MCU hardware manual.
- If the DAC A/D synchronous conversion is enabled, the 10-bit ADC should not be shut down, as it will halt the D/A conversion too.
- User should ensure that the 10-bit A/D converter remains stopped, when setting the DAC A/D synchronous conversion.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dac_10.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Set up DAC channel 1 with default operation, mid voltage */
    R_DAC_10_Create(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1,
        0,
        1024 / 2
    );
}
```

## 2) R\_DAC\_10\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Disable a DAC channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DAC_10_Destroy(
    uint8_t data // Channel selection
);
```

**Description**

Disable the channel output.

**[data1]**

Disable selection. To set multiple options at the same time, use "|" to separate each value.

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_0 | Disable channel 0 |
| PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1 | Disable channel 1 |

**Return value**

True if the parameter is valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

DAC

**Reference**

None.

**Remarks**

- Once both channels are disabled, the module is put into the power-down state.
- Channel 0 is not available on 100-pin and 80-pin packages.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dac_10.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Shut down DAC channel 1 */
    R_DAC_10_Destroy(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1
    );
}
```

## 3) R\_DAC\_10\_Write

**Synopsis**

Write data to a DAC channel.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_DAC_10_Write(
    uint8_t data1,    // Channel selection
    uint16_t data2,   // Output value
    uint16_t data3    // Output value
);
```

**Description**

Write data to the selected DAC channel(s).

**[data1]**

Select the DAC channel output to be modified.

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_0 | Select channel 0 |
| PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1 | Select channel 1 |

**[data2]**

The value to be written to the channel 0 output register. Ignored if the channel is not selected.

**[data3]**

The value to be written to the channel 1 output register. Ignored if the channel is not selected.

**Return value**

True if all parameters are valid; otherwise false.

**Category**

DAC

**Reference**

R\_DAC\_10\_Create

**Remarks**

- Refer to the data alignment that was selected when R\_DAC\_10\_Create was called.
- Channel 0 is not available on 100-pin and 80-pin packages.

**Program example**

```
/* RPD_L definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dac_10.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func(void)
{
    /* Write new data to DAC channel 1 */
    R_DAC_10_Write(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1,
        0,
        100
    );
}
```

## 4.2.31. Temperature Sensor

## 1) R\_TS\_Create

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Synopsis</b>        | Configure the Temperature Sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Prototype</b>       | <pre>bool R_TS_Create(<br/>    void          // No parameter is required<br/>);</pre>                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Description</b>     | Enable the Temperature Sensor.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Return value</b>    | True.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Category</b>        | TS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>References</b>      | None.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Remarks</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• R_ADC_12_Create must be called (to configure the temperature sensor as the target of A/D conversion) before use this function.</li></ul>                                                            |
| <b>Program example</b> | <pre>/* RPDL definitions */<br/>#include "r_pdl_ts.h"<br/><br/>/* RPDL device-specific definitions */<br/>#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"<br/><br/>void func(void)<br/>{<br/>    /* Enable TS */<br/>    R_TS_Create(<br/>    );<br/>}</pre> |

## 2) R\_TS\_Destroy

**Synopsis**

Shut down the Temperature Sensor.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TS_Destroy(  
    void    // No parameter is required  
);
```

**Description**

Put the Temperature Sensor into the Power-down state, with minimal power consumption.

**Return value**

True.

**Category**

TS

**Reference**

R\_TS\_Create, R\_TS\_Control

**Remarks**

- If R\_TS\_Control is called, must wait for A/D conversion to finish, before calling this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_ts.h"  
  
/* RPDL device-specific definitions */  
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"  
  
void func( void )  
{  
    /* Shut down the Temperature Sensor */  
    R_TS_Destroy(  
    );  
}
```

## 3) R\_TS\_Control

**Synopsis**

Control the Temperature Sensor.

**Prototype**

```
bool R_TS_Control(
    uint8_t data    // Temperature Sensor Output control selection
);
```

**Description**

Enable or disable the Temperature Sensor output.

**[data]**Control the Temperature Sensor output. The default setting is shown in **bold**.

|                                                         |                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>PDL_TS_OUTPUT_DISABLE</b> or<br>PDL_TS_OUTPUT_ENABLE | Enable or Disable the Temperature Sensor. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|

**Return value**

True if success; otherwise false.

**Category**

TS

**Reference**

R\_TS\_Create

**Remarks**

- R\_TS\_Create must be called and wait for at least 30us before calling this function.

**Program example**

```
/* RPDL definitions */
#include "r_pdl_ts.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void func( void )
{
    /* Enable the Temperature Sensor */
    R_TS_Control(
        PDL_TS_OUTPUT_ENABLE
    );
}
```

## 5. Usage Examples

This chapter shows programming examples for each driver in this library.

### 5.1. Clock Generation Circuit

Figure 5-1 shows an example of configuring the clock generation circuit.

After a power-on reset, both the PLL and the main clock oscillator (which drives the PLL circuit) are switched off.

The MCU is using the LOCO as the clock source.

The calls to `R_CGC_Set` configure the LOCO dividers and enable the main clock oscillator and the PLL circuit.

After an appropriate time to allow for the crystal-based main clock oscillator and the PLL circuit to stabilise, a call to `R_CGC_Control` is used to select the PLL circuit as the clock source.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    /* Set the LOCO clock settings (the clock source used after a power-on reset) */
    /* ICLK = 125 kHz, PCLKB = 125 kHz, FCLK = 125 kHz */
    /* BCLK = 125 kHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_LOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_NONE,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz, FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 3 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 1.5 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        12E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz, FCLK = 48 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 48 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 24 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Allow time for the main clock oscillator to stabilise. */
}
```

```
/* This example uses the CMT timer to generate a 100 us delay */

/* Generate the 100 us delay */
R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
    0,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    100E-6,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

/* Select the PLL as the clock source */
R_CGC_Control(
    PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE
);

while(1);
}
```

Figure 5-1: Example of Clock configuration and control

## 5.2. Interrupt control

Figure 5-2 shows an example of external interrupt use.

Pin IRQ1-DS is used to detect a falling edge and generates an interrupt.

Pin IRQ3-DS is used to detect a falling edge and is polled.

Pin IRQ4 on port 3 is used to detect a low-level signal and generates an interrupt. Further interrupts are prevented until the signal has returned to the high level.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function prototypes */
void SW1_handler (void);
void SW2_handler (void){}
void SW3_handler (void){}

void main(void)
{
    /* Set the CPU's Interrupt Priority Level to 0 */
    R_INTC_Write(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IPL,
        0
    );

    /* Select the pins for SW1, SW2 and SW3 */
    R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2_P32,
        PDL_INTC_IRQ12_P44 | PDL_INTC_IRQ15_P07
    );

    /* Configure the SW1 interrupt */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING,
        SW1_handler,
        7
    );

    /* Configure the SW2 interrupt */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ12,
        PDL_INTC_FILTER_DIV_32 | PDL_INTC_FALLING,
        SW2_handler,
        7
    );

    /* Configure the SW3 interrupt */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ15,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING,
        SW3_handler,
        7
    );
}

void SW1_handler(void)
{
    volatile uint8_t irq_status = 0u;

    R_INTC_GetExtInterruptStatus(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
        &irq_status
    );
}
```

```
/* Falling edge detected? */
if ((irq_status & 0x0C) == 0x04)
{
    /* Disable and invert the edge interrupt */
    R_INTC_ControlExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
        PDL_INTC_RISING | PDL_INTC_DISABLE
    );
}
else if ((irq_status & 0x0C) == 0x08)
{
    /* Disable and invert the edge interrupt */
    R_INTC_ControlExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING | PDL_INTC_DISABLE
    );
}
}
```

**Figure 5-2: Example of External Interrupt**

### 5.3. I/O Port

Figure 5-3 shows examples of I/O port configuration, reading and writing.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t result;
    uint16_t control_register;

    /* Set all reserved I/O port pins to the recommended state */
    R_IO_PORT_NotAvailable();

    /* Configure port 4 as an input */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(
        PDL_IO_PORT_4,
        PDL_IO_PORT_INPUT
    );

    /* Configure port pin P21 as an open-drain output */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(
        PDL_IO_PORT_2_1,
        PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT
    );

    /* Read the value of all the pins on port 4 */
    R_IO_PORT_Read(
        PDL_IO_PORT_4,
        &result
    );

    /* Set pin P21 to output high */
    R_IO_PORT_Write(
        PDL_IO_PORT_2_1,
        1
    );

    /* Invert pin P21 */
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(
        PDL_IO_PORT_2_1,
        PDL_IO_PORT_XOR,
        1
    );

    /* And the value on port 4 with 55h */
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(
        PDL_IO_PORT_4,
        PDL_IO_PORT_AND,
        0x55
    );

    /* Read the Drive control register for port 2 */
    R_IO_PORT_ReadControl(
        PDL_IO_PORT_2,
        PDL_IO_PORT_DRIVE,
        &control_register
    );
}

```

```
/* Read the direction for pin P05 */
R_IO_PORT_ReadControl(
    PDL_IO_PORT_0_5,
    PDL_IO_PORT_DIRECTION,
    &control_register
);

/* Set the lower 4 bits on port P1 to output */
R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl(
    PDL_IO_PORT_1,
    PDL_IO_PORT_DIRECTION | PDL_IO_PORT_OR,
    0x0F
);

/* Enable the pull-up on pin PA3 */
R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl(
    PDL_IO_PORT_A_3,
    PDL_IO_PORT_PULL_UP | PDL_IO_PORT_OR,
    1
);
}
```

**Figure 5-3: Example of I/O Port Operations**

#### 5.4. Voltage Detection Circuit

Figure 5-4 shows an example of Voltage detection circuit usage.

An NMI is generated if the supply voltage drops below 2.95V.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_lvd.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void Callback_NMI(void);

void main(void)
{
    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Configure the NMI to be triggered by the LVD1 signal only (no NMI pin) */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_NMI,
        PDL_INTC_LVD1_ENABLE,
        Callback_NMI,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Setup VDET1 to callback if VCC drops below 2.95V */
    R_LVD_Create(
        PDL_LVD_INTERRUPT_NMI_DETECT_FALL | PDL_LVD_FILTER_DISABLE,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

/* NMI Callback function */
static void Callback_NMI(void)
{
    uint8_t status = 0;

    /* Read the NMI status */
    R_INTC_GetExtInterruptStatus(
        PDL_INTC_NMI,
        &status
    );

    /* Did an LVD1 trigger occur */
    if ((status & BIT_6) != 0)
    {
        /* Clear the LVD monitor 1 flag */
        R_LVD_Control(
            PDL_LVD_CLEAR_DETECTION,
            PDL_NO_DATA
        );

        /* Clear the NMI LVD1 flag */
        R_INTC_ControlExtInterrupt(
            PDL_INTC_NMI,
            PDL_INTC_CLEAR_LVD1_FLAG
        );
    }
}

```

Figure 5-4: Example of Voltage Detection Circuit use

## 5.5. Frequency Measurement Circuit

### 5.5.1. Using System 1

Figure 5-5 shows an example of using MCK system 1 and the MTU module to monitor the low-speed on-chip oscillator (LOCO) by comparing it with the main clock oscillator.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_mck.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function */
static void Read_the_MCK(void);

volatile bool mck_completed;
volatile uint16_t system_clock_count;

#define EXPECTED_F_MAIN 12E6
#define EXPECTED_F_LOCO 125E3

void main(void)
{
    uint16_t reference_count;
    double f_system_clock;
    double f_reference_clock;
    double measured_frequency;
    /* MTU parameters that are structures */
    R_MTU2_CreateStructure mtu_create_parameters;
    R_MTU2_ControlChannelStructure mtu_control_parameters;

    /* Configure the LOCO settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_LOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        EXPECTED_F_LOCO,
        EXPECTED_F_LOCO,
        EXPECTED_F_LOCO,
        EXPECTED_F_LOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure main clock operation */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the main clock oscillator as the system clock */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
    f_system_clock = EXPECTED_F_MAIN;
}
```

```

/* Select the LOCO as the reference clock for system 1 */
R_MCK_Control(
    PDL_MCK_1_REFERENCE_LOCO | PDL_MCK_2_DISABLE
);
f_reference_clock = EXPECTED_F_LOCO;

/* Set the channel 0 counter value to the mid-point of the channel 1 counter */
reference_count = (uint16_t)((UINT16_MAX / 2) / (f_system_clock /
f_reference_clock));

/* Configure MTU channel 0 */

/* Load the MTU Create defaults */
R_MTU2_Create_load_defaults(&mtu_create_parameters);

/* Set the channel 0 options */
/* Normal operation */
mtu_create_parameters.channel_mode = PDL_MTU2_MODE_NORMAL;
/* Counter input is the MTCLKD input, counter cleared by compare match A */
mtu_create_parameters.counter_operation = PDL_MTU2_CLK_MTCLKD |
PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRA;
/* Compare match A, output disabled */
mtu_create_parameters.TGR_A_B_operation = PDL_MTU2_A_OC_DISABLED;
/* Set the reference count as the compare match A value */
mtu_create_parameters.TGRA_TCNTV_value = (uint16_t)(reference_count - 1);

/* Configure channel 0 */
R_MTU2_Create(
    0,
    &mtu_create_parameters
);

/* Configure MTU channel 1 */

/* Load the MTU Create defaults */
R_MTU2_Create_load_defaults(&mtu_create_parameters);

/* Set the channel 1 options */
/* Normal operation */
mtu_create_parameters.channel_mode = PDL_MTU2_MODE_NORMAL;
/* Counter input is PCLK, counter cleared by input capture A */
mtu_create_parameters.counter_operation = PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 |
PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRA;
/* Input capture is compare match A of channel 0 */
mtu_create_parameters.TGR_A_B_operation = PDL_MTU2_A_IC_CM_IC;
/* Set the callback function */
mtu_create_parameters.func1 = Read_the_MCK;
mtu_create_parameters.interrupt_priority_1 = 5;

/* Configure channel 1 */
R_MTU2_Create(
    1,
    &mtu_create_parameters
);

mck_completed = false;

/* Set Control options to start the timers */
mtu_control_parameters.control_setting = PDL_MTU2_START;
mtu_control_parameters.register_selection = PDL_NO_DATA;

/* Start MTU channel 0 */
R_MTU2_ControlChannel(
    0,
    &mtu_control_parameters
);

```

```

/* Start MTU channel 1 */
R_MTU2_ControlChannel(
    1,
    &mtu_control_parameters
);

/* Discard the first reading */
while (mck_completed == false);
mck_completed = false;

while(1)
{
    /* Is a new reading ready? */
    if (mck_completed == true)
    {
        /* Calculate the frequency of the less-stable clock. */
        /* Examples of both equations are given below. */

        /* Calculate the frequency of the reference clock */
        measured_frequency = (f_system_clock / system_clock_count) *
reference_count;

        /* Calculate the frequency of the system clock */
        measured_frequency = (f_reference_clock * system_clock_count) /
reference_count;

        /* Process the result here */
        (void)measured_frequency;

        /* Allow a new reading to be taken */
        mck_completed = false;
    }
}

static void Read_the_MCK(void)
{
    /* Is it safe to update the stored timer value? */
    if (mck_completed == false)
    {
        /* Read TGRA from timer 1 */
        R_MTU2_ReadChannel(
            1,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            &system_clock_count,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR
        );

        /* Signal that the reading is updated */
        mck_completed = true;
    }
}

```

Figure 5-5: Example of clock monitoring using MCK system 1

## 5.5.2. Using System 2

Figure 5-6 shows an example of using MCK system 2 and the TPU module to monitor the high-speed on-chip oscillator (HOCO) by comparing it with the main clock oscillator.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_mck.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_tpu.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function */
static void Read_the_MCK(void);

volatile bool mck_completed;
volatile uint16_t system_clock_count;

#define EXPECTED_F_MAIN 12E6
#define EXPECTED_F_HOCO 50E6

void main(void)
{
    uint16_t reference_count;
    double f_system_clock;
    double f_reference_clock;
    double measured_frequency;

    /* Configure the HOCO settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        EXPECTED_F_HOCO,
        EXPECTED_F_HOCO,
        EXPECTED_F_HOCO,
        EXPECTED_F_HOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure main clock operation */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        EXPECTED_F_MAIN,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the HOCO as the system clock */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
    f_system_clock = EXPECTED_F_HOCO;

    /* Select the main clock as the reference clock for system 2 */
    R_MCK_Control(
        PDL_MCK_1_DISABLE | PDL_MCK_2_REFERENCE_MAIN
    );
    f_reference_clock = EXPECTED_F_MAIN;
}

```

```

/* Set the channel 0 counter value to the mid-point of the channel 1 counter */
reference_count = (uint16_t)((UINT16_MAX / 2) / (f_system_clock /
f_reference_clock));

/* Configure TPU channel 0 */
/* Normal operation */
/* Counter input is the TCLKD input, counter cleared by compare match A */
/* Compare match A, output disabled */
/* Set the reference count as the compare match A value */
R_TPU_Create(
    0,
    PDL_TPU_MODE_NORMAL,
    PDL_TPU_CLK_TCLKD | PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_A,
    PDL_TPU_A_OC_DISABLED,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    (uint16_t)(reference_count - 1),
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

/* Configure TPU channel 1 */
/* Normal operation */
/* Counter input is PCLK, counter cleared by input capture A */
/* Input capture is compare match A of channel 0 */
R_TPU_Create(
    1,
    PDL_TPU_MODE_NORMAL,
    PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 | PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_A,
    PDL_TPU_A_IC_TPU_CM_IC,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    Read_the_MCK,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    5,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

mck_completed = false;

/* Start TPU channel 0 */
R_TPU_Control(
    0,
    PDL_TPU_START,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

```

```

/* Start TPU channel 1 */
R_TPU_Control(
    1,
    PDL_TPU_START,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Discard the first reading */
while (mck_completed == false);
mck_completed = false;

while(1)
{
    /* Is a new reading ready? */
    if (mck_completed == true)
    {
        /* Calculate the frequency of the less-stable clock. */
        /* Examples of both equations are given below. */

        /* Calculate the frequency of the reference clock */
        measured_frequency = (f_system_clock / system_clock_count) *
reference_count;

        /* Calculate the frequency of the system clock */
        measured_frequency = (f_reference_clock * system_clock_count) /
reference_count;

        /* Process the result here */
        (void)measured_frequency;

        /* Allow a new reading to be taken */
        mck_completed = false;
    }
}

static void Read_the_MCK(void)
{
    /* Is it safe to update the stored timer value? */
    if (mck_completed == false)
    {
        /* Read TGRA from timer 1 */
        R_TPU_Read(
            1,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            &system_clock_count,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR
        );

        /* Signal that the reading is updated */
        mck_completed = true;
    }
}

```

Figure 5-6: Example of clock monitoring using MCK system 2

## 5.6. Low Power Consumption

### 5.6.1. Software Standby Mode

Figure 5-7 shows an example of entering Software Standby mode through Low Power Consumption control.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void SW1_handler(void);

void main(void)
{
    /* Set Switch1 (SW1) interrupt */
    R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2_P32, PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Enable the switch SW1 interrupt */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING,
        SW1_handler,
        7
    );

    /* Select the default options */
    R_LPC_Create(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Enter software standby mode */
    R_LPC_Control(
        PDL_LPC_MODE_SOFTWARE_STANDBY
    );

    /* Normal execution will resume after switch SW1 is pressed */
}

static void SW1_handler(void)
{
}
```

Figure 5-7: Example of Software Standby Mode

## 5.6.2. Deep Software Standby Mode

Figure 5-8 shows an example of entering Deep Software Standby mode through Low Power Consumption control.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void NMI_handler_lpc(void);

void main(void)
{
    const uint8_t data_to_save[] = "Hello_World_1234567890_abcdefghi";
    uint8_t data_to_restore[R_PDL_LPC_BACKUP_AREA_SIZE];
    uint32_t status_flags1;
    uint8_t status_flags2;

    /* Read the LPC status */
    R_LPC_GetStatus(
        &status_flags1,
        &status_flags2
    );

    /* Check if this is an exit from deep software standby (BIT_23 = 1) */
    if( (status_flags1 & 0x00800000) != 0)
    {
        /* Read data from the backup registers */
        R_LPC_ReadBackup(
            data_to_restore,
            R_PDL_LPC_BACKUP_AREA_SIZE
        );

        /* Have exited deep standby, sample finishes here. */
        while(1);
    }

    /* Configure the NMI pin */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_NMI,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING,
        NMI_handler_lpc,
        7
    );

    /* Allow a falling edge on NMI to cancel deep software standby */
    R_LPC_Create(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_LPC_CANCEL_NMI_FALLING,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Write data into the backup registers */
    R_LPC_WriteBackup(
        data_to_save,
        R_PDL_LPC_BACKUP_AREA_SIZE
    );

    /* Enter deep software standby mode */
    R_LPC_Control(
        PDL_LPC_MODE_DEEP_SOFTWARE_STANDBY
    );
}

```

```
    /* An internal reset will occur when exiting from deep software standby */  
    /* The program counter will not return to here */  
}  
  
void NMI_handler_lpc(void)  
{  
    nop();  
}
```

**Figure 5-8: Example of Deep Software Standby Mode**

## 5.7. Bus Controller

Figure 5-9 shows an example of external bus controller usage.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_bsc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function prototype */
void BSC_error_handler(void);

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint8_t * cs0_location_8;
    volatile uint8_t * cs1_location_8;
    volatile uint16_t * cs2_location_16;
    volatile uint16_t * cs3_location_16;

    /* Point to respective external memory areas */
    cs3_location_16 = (uint16_t *)0x05000000ul;
    cs2_location_16 = (uint16_t *)0x06000000ul;
    cs1_location_8 = (uint8_t *)0x07000000ul;
    cs0_location_8 = (uint8_t *)0xFF000000ul;

    /* Initialise the system clocks including the external bus clock */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clocks using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Configure area 0 */
    R_BSC_CreateArea(
        0,
        PDL_BSC_WIDTH_8,
        15,
        15,
        7,
        7,
        31,
        31,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        3,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        7
    );

    /* Configure area 1 */
    R_BSC_CreateArea(
        1,
        PDL_BSC_WIDTH_8 | PDL_BSC_WRITE_BYTE,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0
    );

```

```

        0,
        0
    );

    /* Configure area 2 */
    R_BSC_CreateArea(
        2,
        PDL_BSC_WIDTH_16 | PDL_BSC_WRITE_SINGLE,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0,
        0
    );

    /* Configure area 3 */
    R_BSC_CreateArea(
        3,
        PDL_BSC_WIDTH_16,
        15,
        15,
        7,
        7,
        31,
        31,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        3,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        7,
        7
    );

    /* Configure the bus controller */
    R_BSC_Create(
        PDL_BSC_CS0_PC7 | PDL_BSC_CS1_PC6 | PDL_BSC_CS2_PC5 | PDL_BSC_CS3_PC4 | \
        PDL_BSC_WAIT_P55 | PDL_BSC_ALE_ENABLE,
        PDL_BSC_A9_DISABLE | PDL_BSC_A23_A16_DISABLE,
        PDL_BSC_RCV_SRRS_ENABLE,
        PDL_BSC_ERROR_ILLEGAL_ADDRESS_ENABLE | PDL_BSC_ERROR_TIME_OUT_ENABLE,
        BSC_error_handler,
        5
    );

    /* Enable the bus controller */
    R_BSC_Control(
        PDL_BSC_ENABLE
    );

    /* Write to external areas */
    *cs0_location_8 = 0x23u;
    *cs1_location_8 = 0xAAu;
    *cs2_location_16 = 0x3344u;
    *cs3_location_16 = 0xAA55u;

    /* Disable area CS1 */
    R_BSC_Destroy(

```

```
        1  
    );  
}  
  
void BSC_error_handler(void)  
{  
    /* Clear the error signals */  
    R_BSC_Control(  
        PDL_BSC_ERROR_CLEAR  
    );  
}
```

Figure 5-9: Example of Bus Controller use

## 5.8. DMA controller

The following example shows the use of triggers by software and IRQ pin edge detection.

Channel 0 will copy the string "Renesas RX630" into the destination area when a falling edge occurs on pin IRQ2 (P32). Channel 1 will copy the string "Hello, World" into the destination area as soon as it is enabled.

```
/* PDL functions and definitions */
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Required for this example */
#include <string.h>

/* Callback function prototype */
void DMAC0_transfer_end_handler(void);

/* Data source and destination declarations */
const char source_string_1[]="Renesas RX630";
const char source_string_2[]="Hello, World";
volatile uint8_t destination_string_1[]=".....";
volatile uint8_t destination_string_2[]=".....";

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t StatusValue;
    uint32_t SourceAddr;
    uint32_t DestAddr;
    uint16_t TransferCount;
    uint16_t SizeCount;

    /* Set the CPU's Interrupt Priority Level to 0 */
    R_INTC_Write(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IPL,
        0
    );

    /* Enable control of LED2 */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(
        PDL_IO_PORT_C_2,
        PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT
    );

    /* Configure channel 0 */
    R_DMAC_Create(
        0,
        PDL_DMAC_BLOCK | PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
        PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
        PDL_DMAC_SIZE_8 | PDL_DMAC_IRQ_END,
        PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IRQ2,
        source_string_1,
        destination_string_1,
        1,
        (uint16_t)strlen(source_string_1),
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        DMAC0_transfer_end_handler,
        7
    );

    /* Configure channel 1 */
    R_DMAC_Create(
```

```

        1,
        PDL_DMAC_BLOCK | PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
        PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | PDL_DMAC_SIZE_8,
        PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SW,
        source_string_2,
        destination_string_2,
        1,
        (uint16_t)strlen(source_string_2),
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Set IRQ2 pin to P32 */
    R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt(PDL_INTC_IRQ2_P32, PDL_NO_DATA);

    /* Enable the SW1 (IRQ2) interrupt */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
        PDL_INTC_FALLING | PDL_INTC_DMAC_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Enable channel 0 */
    R_DMAC_Control(
        0,
        PDL_DMAC_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Enable and start channel 1 */
    R_DMAC_Control(
        1,
        PDL_DMAC_ENABLE | PDL_DMAC_START,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Read the status for channel 0 */
    R_DMAC_GetStatus(
        0,
        &StatusValue,
        &SourceAddr,
        &DestAddr,
        &TransferCount,
        &SizeCount
    );

    while (1);
}

void DMAC0_transfer_end_handler(void)
{
    /* Invert the LED2 port pin */

```

```
R_IO_PORT_Modify(  
    PDL_IO_PORT_C_2,  
    PDL_IO_PORT_XOR,  
    1  
);  
  
/* Stop channel 0 */  
R_DMAM_Control(  
    0,  
    PDL_DMAM_SUSPEND,  
    PDL_NO_PTR,  
    PDL_NO_PTR,  
    PDL_NO_DATA,  
    PDL_NO_DATA,  
    PDL_NO_DATA,  
    PDL_NO_DATA,  
    PDL_NO_DATA  
);  
  
/* Shutdown channel 0 */  
R_DMAM_Destroy(  
    0  
);  
  
}
```

Figure 5-10: Two examples of DMAM use

## 5.9. Data Transfer Controller

### 5.9.1. Block transfer mode

Figure 5-11 shows an example of Data Transfer Controller usage with a single block transfer.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Required for this example */
#include <string.h>

/* Reserve an area for the DTC vector table */
#pragma address dtc_vector_table = 0x00001000
uint32_t dtc_vector_table[256];

/* Reserve 16 bytes for the IRQ2-triggered transfer data area */
uint32_t dtc_irq_transfer_data[4];

/* Data source and destination declarations */
const char source_string_1[]="Renesas RX630";
volatile uint8_t destination_string_1[]=".....";

/* Callback function prototype */
void IRQ2_handler(void);

void main(void)
{
    /* Set the CPU's Interrupt Priority Level to 0 */
    R_INTC_Write(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IPL,
        0
    );

    /* Enable control of LED2 */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(
        PDL_IO_PORT_C_2,
        PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT
    );

    /* Set the DTC options */
    R_DTC_Set(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        dtc_vector_table
    );

    /* Configure the DTC for IRQ2 */
    R_DTC_Create(
        PDL_DTC_BLOCK | PDL_DTC_DESTINATION | \
        PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
        PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | \
        PDL_DTC_IRQ_COMPLETE | \
        PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ2,
        dtc_irq_transfer_data,
        source_string_1,
        destination_string_1,
        1,
        (uint8_t)(strlen((char *)source_string_1))
    );

    /* Set IRQ2 pin to P32 */
}
```

```

R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt(PDL_INTC_IRQ2_P32, PDL_NO_DATA);

/* Enable the SW1 (IRQ2) interrupt */
R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
    PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
    PDL_INTC_FALLING | PDL_INTC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
    IRQ2_handler,
    7
);

/* Start the DTC */
R_DTC_Control(
    PDL_DTC_START,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);
/* Wait for user key press of SW1 */

while (1);
}

void IRQ2_handler(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusValue;
    uint32_t SourceAddr;
    uint32_t DestAddr;
    uint16_t TransferCount;

    /* Read the status and current source address for the IRQ2 transfer */
    R_DTC_GetStatus(
        dtc_irq_transfer_data,
        &StatusValue,
        &SourceAddr,
        &DestAddr,
        &TransferCount,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Invert the LED2 port pin */
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(
        PDL_IO_PORT_C_2,
        PDL_IO_PORT_XOR,
        1
    );

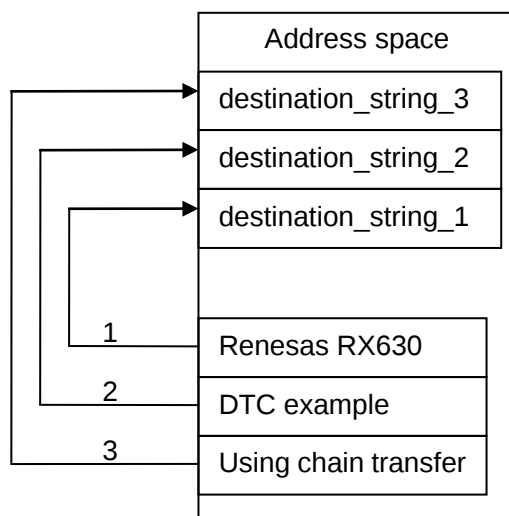
    /* Re-enable IRQ2 as a DTC trigger */
    R_DTC_Control(
        PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IRQ2,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

```

Figure 5-11: Example of DTC use

## 5.9.2. Chain transfer operation

Figure 5-12 shows an example of Data Transfer Controller operation, using chain transfer of blocks.



Transfer 1 is triggered by a software interrupt and copies data from ROM into RAM.

On completion of transfer 1, transfer 2 is started.

On completion of transfer 2, transfer 3 is started.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Required for this example */
#include <string.h>

/* Reserve an area for the DTC vector table */
#pragma address dtc_vector_table = 0x00001000
uint32_t dtc_vector_table[256];

/* Reserve three contiguous groups of 16 bytes (full address mode) for the transfer data
areas */
uint32_t dtc_sw_transfer_data[4 * 3];

const char source_string_1[] = "Renesas RX630";
const char source_string_2[] = "DTC example";
const char source_string_3[] = "using chain transfer";
volatile char destination_string_1[] = ".....";
volatile char destination_string_2[] = ".....";
volatile char destination_string_3[] = ".....";

void main(void)
{
    /* Enable software interrupts */
    R_INTC_CreateSoftwareInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_DTC_SW_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Configure the controller */
    R_DTC_Set(
        PDL_DTC_ADDRESS_FULL,
        dtc_vector_table
    );
}

```

```

/* Configure the DTC for Software trigger */
R_DTC_Create(
    PDL_DTC_BLOCK | PDL_DTC_SOURCE | \
    PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
    PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | PDL_DTC_CHAIN_0 | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_SW,
    dtc_sw_transfer_data,
    source_string_1,
    destination_string_1,
    1,
    (uint8_t)strlen(source_string_1)
);

/* Configure the DTC for chain transfer */
R_DTC_Create(
    PDL_DTC_BLOCK | PDL_DTC_SOURCE | \
    PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
    PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | PDL_DTC_CHAIN_0 | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CHAIN,
    dtc_sw_transfer_data + 4,
    source_string_2,
    destination_string_2,
    1,
    (uint8_t)strlen(source_string_2)
);

/* Configure the DTC for chain transfer */
R_DTC_Create(
    PDL_DTC_BLOCK | PDL_DTC_SOURCE | \
    PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
    PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_CHAIN,
    dtc_sw_transfer_data + 8,
    source_string_3,
    destination_string_3,
    1,
    (uint8_t)strlen(source_string_3)
);

/* Start the controller */
R_DTC_Control(
    PDL_DTC_START,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Generate a software interrupt request */
R_INTC_Write(
    PDL_INTC_REG_SWINTR,
    1
);
}

```

Figure 5-12: Example of DTC chain transfer

## 5.10. Port Output Enable

Figure 5-13 shows a usage example of Port Output Enable function.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_poe.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void POE0_3_handler(void);
void POE8_handler(void);

void main(void)
{
    /* Configure POE pins*/
    R_POE_Set(
        PDL_POE_0_MODE_EDGE | PDL_POE_1_MODE_LOW_8 | \
        PDL_POE_2_MODE_LOW_16 | PDL_POE_3_MODE_LOW_128 | \
        PDL_POE_8_MODE_LOW_8,
        PDL_POE_0_PORT_D_7 | PDL_POE_1_PORT_D_6 | \
        PDL_POE_2_PORT_D_5 | PDL_POE_3_PORT_D_4 | \
        PDL_POE_8_PORT_D_3,
        PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_8_ENABLE | PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_OSTSTE | \
        PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0A | PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0B | \
        PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0C | PDL_POE_HI_Z_REQ_MTI0C0D);
    R_POE_Create(
        PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_0_3_ENABLE | PDL_POE_IRQ_SHORT_3_4_ENABLE,
        POE0_3_handler,
        POE8_handler,
        15);

    while(1);
}

void POE0_3_handler(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusFlags;

    /* Read the POE status */
    R_POE_GetStatus(&StatusFlags);
    /* POE0 request? */
    if ((StatusFlags & BIT_0) != 0x0u)
    {
        /* Prevent further interrupts and try to clear the flag */
        R_POE_Control(
            PDL_NO_DATA,
            PDL_POE_FLAG_POE0_CLEAR,
            PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_0_3_DISABLE
        );
    }
}

void POE8_handler(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusFlags;

    /* Read the POE status */
    R_POE_GetStatus(&StatusFlags);
    /* Prevent further interrupts and try to clear the flag */
    R_POE_Control(PDL_NO_DATA, PDL_POE_FLAG_POE8_CLEAR, PDL_POE_IRQ_HI_Z_8_DISABLE);
}

```

Figure 5-13: Example of Port Output Enable function

## 5.11. Timer Pulse Unit

Figure 5-14: Example of Timer Pulse Unit use shows an example of Timer Pulse Unit usage.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_tpu.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t Flags;
    uint16_t General_A;
    uint16_t General_D;

    /* configure the clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.
    Please refer to 5.1.

    /* Configure TPU pins*/
    R_TPU_Set(
        0,
        PDL_TPU_PIN_A0_PA0 | PDL_TPU_PIN_B0_P17
    );

    /* Configure channel 0 for dual-waveform (A and B) output */
    R_TPU_Create(
        0,
        0,
        PDL_TPU_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 | PDL_TPU_CLEAR_CM_B,
        PDL_TPU_A_OC_LOW_CM_INV | PDL_TPU_B_OC_HIGH_CM_INV,
        0,
        0,
        200 - 1,
        400 - 1,
        0,
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Read the status flags and registers A and D for channel 0 */
    R_TPU_Read(
        0,
        &Flags,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &General_A,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &General_D
    );

    /* Modify channel 0 */
    R_TPU_ControlChannel(
        0,
        PDL_TPU_COUNTER,
        0xFFDD,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
    );
}

```

```

        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Shutdown channels 0 to 5 */
    R_TPU_Destroy(
        0
    );
}

```

Figure 5-14: Example of Timer Pluse Unit use

The counter is reset when it reaches 399. The 0 value is a valid state so the output toggle frequency is  $50 \text{ MHz} \div 400$ .

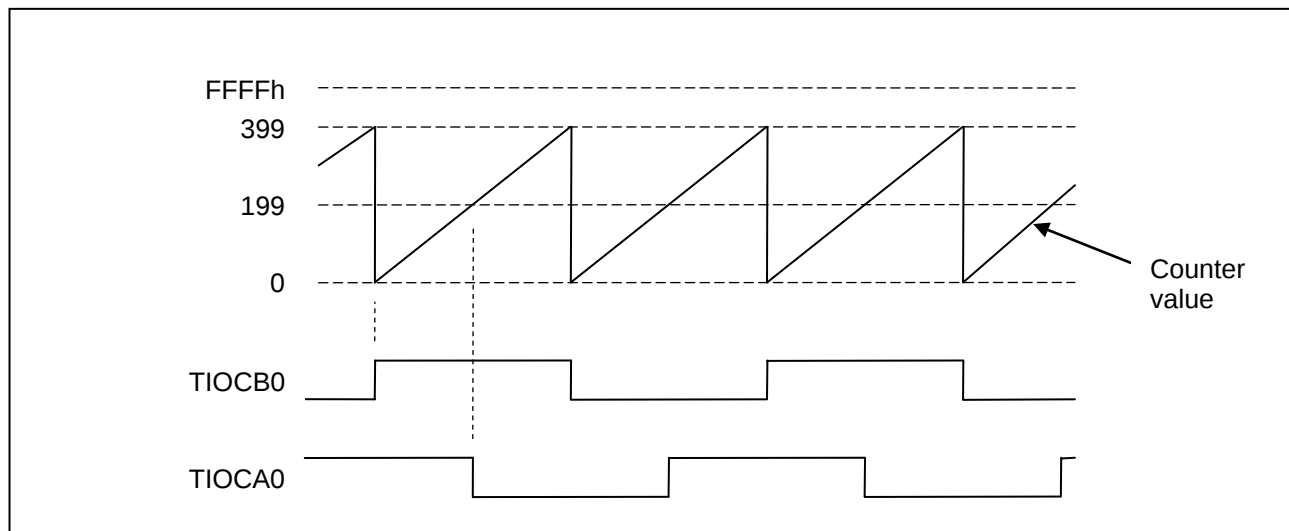


Figure 5-15: Example of TPU operation

## 5.12. Watchdog Timer

Here the watchdog is configured to generate an NMI interrupt when the counter underflows. Notice how the NMI is enabled for WDT interrupts.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"
#include "r_pdl_wdt.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void NMI_handler(void);

void main(void)
{
    /* Enable the NMI interrupt for WDT */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_NMI,
        PDL_INTC_WDT_ENABLE,
        NMI_handler,
        7
    );

    /* Configure WDT with a 25% to 75% window, no reset - hence generate NMI.*/
    R_WDT_Set(
        PDL_WDT_TIMEOUT_1024 | PDL_WDT_PCLK_DIV_2048 |
        PDL_WDT_WIN_START_75 | PDL_WDT_WIN_END_25 |
        PDL_WDT_TIMEOUT_NMI
    );

    /* Main program loop */
    while(1)
    {
        /* Refresh the watchdog */
        R_WDT_Control(
            PDL_WDT_RESET_COUNTER
        );

        /* User code is omitted here. */
    }
}

static void NMI_handler(void)
{
    uint16_t Status;

    /* Read the WDT status */
    R_WDT_Read(
        &Status
    );

    /* Has an underflow occurred? */
    if ((Status & BIT_14) != 0x0u)
    {
        /* Handle the watchdog underflow here */
    }

    /* Has a refresh error occurred? */
    if ((Status & BIT_15) != 0x0u)
    {
        /* Handle the watchdog refresh error here */
    }
}

```

Figure 5-16: Example of Watchdog Timer use

## 5.13. 8-bit Timer

## 5.13.1. Periodic operation

Timer channel 0 is configured to provide pulses on pin TMO0, with a pulse width of 500μs and an on-time of 200μs.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here

    /* Set the CPU's Interrupt Priority Level to 0 */
    R_INTC_Write(
        PDL_INTC_REG_IPL,
        0
    );

    /* Configure TMR0 input and output pins */
    R_TMR_Set(
        0,
        PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMO0_PB3 | PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMCIO_PB1 | PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMRI0_PA4
    );

    /* Configure TMR0 for 500us pulse width, 200us on-time */
    R_TMR_CreatePeriodic(
        PDL_TMR_TMR0,
        PDL_TMR_PERIOD | PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH,
        500E-6,
        200E-6,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* The same operation, using frequency and duty cycle */
    R_TMR_CreatePeriodic(
        PDL_TMR_TMR0,
        PDL_TMR_FREQUENCY | PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH,
        2E3,
        40,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    while(1);
}
```

Figure 5-17: Example of Pulse Output code

For full flexibility, the `R_TMR_CreateChannel()` function can be used.

In this example, Timer channel 0 is configured to provide pulses on pin TMO0, with a pulse width of 200 ticks of PCLKB and a duty cycle of 50%.

Note that the output transitions and counter clearing occur after the compare match has occurred. So the values for compare match A and compare match B should be 1 less than the required count.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_tmr.h"
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    /* Configure TMR0 input and output pins */
    R_TMR_Set(
        0,
        PDL_TMR_TMR0_TMO0_PB3
    );
    /* Configure TMR0 to clear on a compare match A, output 1 at a compare match A and
    output 0 at a compare match B */
    R_TMR_CreateChannel(
        0,
        PDL_TMR_CLK_PCLK_DIV_1 | PDL_TMR_CLEAR_CM_A,
        PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_HIGH_CM_A | PDL_TMR_OUTPUT_LOW_CM_B,
        0,
        (200 - 1),
        (200 / 2) - 1,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}
```

Figure 5-18: Example of Pulse Output code

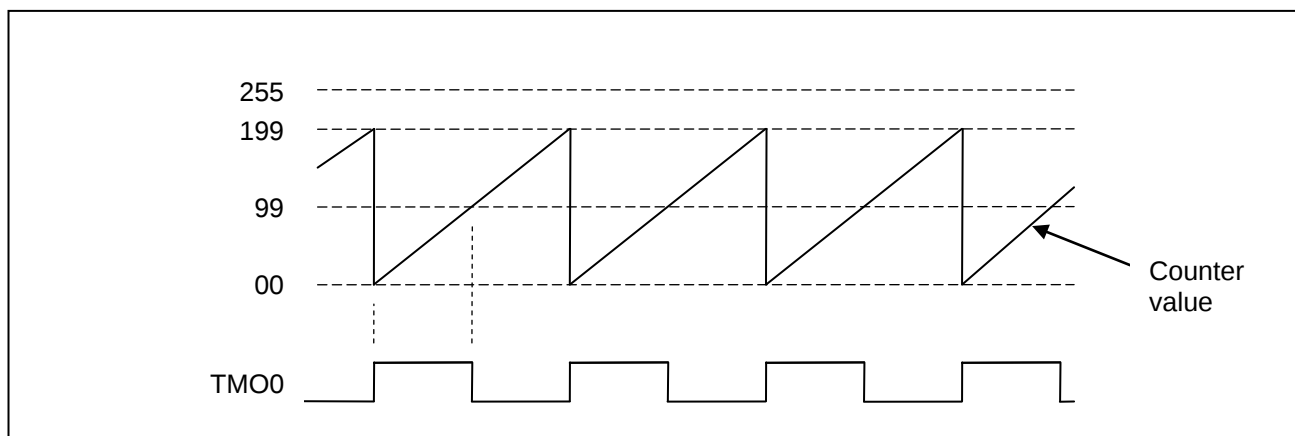


Figure 5-19: Example of pulse output operation

## 5.14. Compare Match Timer

Figure 5-20 shows an example of Compare Match Timer usage. One channel is used to generate interrupts at regular intervals.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Callback function prototype */
void CMT0_handler(void);
void CMT1_handler(void);

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t Flags;
    uint16_t Counter;
    uint32_t delay_counter = 0;

    /* Configure main clock operation using an external 12.0 MHz clock */
    /* ICLK = 12 MHz, PCLKB = 12 MHz */
    /* FCLK = 12 MHz, BCLK = not used, BCLK(pin) not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the MAIN as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN, PDL_NO_DATA, PDL_NO_DATA);

    /* Set the CPU's Interrupt Priority Level to 0 */
    R_INTC_Write(PDL_INTC_REG_IPL, 0);

    /* Configure a port pin for output */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(PDL_IO_PORT_C_5, PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT);
    R_IO_PORT_Set(PDL_IO_PORT_2_4, PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT);

    R_IO_PORT_Write(PDL_IO_PORT_C_5, 1);      /* off LED0 */
    R_IO_PORT_Write(PDL_IO_PORT_2_4, 0);      /* on LED1 */

    /* Configure CMT channel 0 for 1kHz operation, but not start CMT first */
    R_CMT_Create(
        0,
        PDL_CMT_FREQUENCY | PDL_CMT_STOP,
        1E3,
        CMT0_handler,
        7
    );

    /* Configure CMT channel 1 in 0.1sec period and start CMT*/
    R_CMT_Create(
        1,
        PDL_CMT_PERIOD,
        1E-1,
        CMT1_handler,

```

```
    7
    );

    /* Change the frequency to 10kHz */
    R_CMT_Control(0, PDL_CMT_FREQUENCY, 10E3);

    R_CMT_Read(0, PDL_NO_PTR, PDL_NO_PTR);
    R_CMT_Read(1, &Flags, &Counter);

    /* Wait for 2sec */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(0, PDL_NO_DATA, 2.0, PDL_NO_FUNC, 0);

    R_CMT_Control(0, PDL_CMT_START, 0); /* now start CMT0 */
    R_CMT_Control(1, PDL_CMT_STOP, 0); /* now stop CMT1 */

    while(1);
}

void CMT0_handler(void)
{
    /* Invert the port pin */
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(PDL_IO_PORT_C_5, PDL_IO_PORT_XOR, 1);
}
void CMT1_handler(void)
{
    /* Toggle the LED1 state */
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(PDL_IO_PORT_2_4, PDL_IO_PORT_XOR, 1);
}
```

Figure 5-20: Example of Compare Match Timer use

## 5.15. Real-time Clock

### 5.15.1. Use case of RTC (configuration and use case)

These examples show initialization procedure of simple RTC use case.

#### 1) Configuration CGC and RTC counting by sub-clock

Figure 5-21 shows an example of sub clock is used as count source and main clock used as system clock before using the Real-time clock.

```
/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint32_t date,time;
    volatile uint8_t st_flg;

    /* Prepare the main clock settings and sub-clock as RTC count source */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz, FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 3 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 1.5 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2|PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_SUB,
        12E6,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz, FCLK = 48 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 48 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 24 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure sub-clock operation. The sub-clock will be set to 32.768kHz*/
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        32768,
        32768,
        32768,
        32768,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}
```

```

        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_SUB_32768
    );

    /* Generate the 2s delay before enabling RTC by R_CGC_Control */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(0, PDL_NO_DATA, 2, PDL_NO_FUNC, 0);

    /* Select main clock as system clock and set RTC is used */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED
    );

    R_RTC_Create(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        0x04110710, /* WED 11:07.10 */
        0x20140116, /* 20140116 */
        PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF,
        PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    while(1)
    {
        R_RTC_Read(
            PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            &time,
            &date
        );
    }
}

```

Figure 5-21: Example of configuration CGC and RTC counting by sub-clock

## 2) Configuration CGC and RTC counting by main clock

Figure 5-22 shows an example of main clock is used as count source and PLL used as system clock before using the Real-time clock.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint32_t date,time;
    volatile uint8_t st_flg;

    /* Prepare the main clock settings and main clock as RTC count source */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz, FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 3 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 1.5 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2|PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_MAIN,
        12E6,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz, FCLK = 48 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 48 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 24 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure sub-clock operation. The sub-clock will be set to 32.768kHz*/
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        32768,
        32768,
        32768,
        32768,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_SUB_32768
    );

    /* Generate the 2s delay before enabling RTC by R_CGC_Control */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(0,PDL_NO_DATA,2,PDL_NO_FUNC,0);

```

```
/* Select PLL clock as system clock and set RTC is used */
R_CGC_Control(
    PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED
);

R_RTC_Create(
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    0x04110710, /* WED 11:07.10 */
    0x20140116, /* 20140116 */
    PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF,
    PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_OFF,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

while(1)
{
    R_RTC_Read(
        PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &time,
        &date
    );
}
}
```

Figure 5-22: Example of configuration CGC and RTC counting by main clock

## 3) Use using capture pin

Figure 5-23 shows an example of using the RTC with a capture pin. The sub clock is used as RTC count source and HOCO is used as system clock

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    bool bDetected = false;
    uint8_t flags;
    uint32_t time;
    uint32_t date;

    /* Prepare the HOCO clock settings and sub clock as RTC count source */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE|PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_SUB,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        50E6, /* PCLKB clock >= the frequency of the count source clock. */
        50E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select HOCO clock as system clock and set RTC is used */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED
    );

    R_RTC_Create(
        PDL_RTC_24_HOUR_MODE,
        PDL_RTC_PIN_RTCIC2_P32,
        0xFF114250, /* Automatic day of week, 11:42:50 */
        0x20131118, /* 18-Nov-2013 */
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_EDGE_FALLING | \
        PDL_RTC_CAPTURE_FILTER_ON_DIV_1, /* Capture 2 */
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    while (1)
    {
        /* Read Capture status until see that an edge has been detected. */
        R_RTC_Read(PDL_RTC_READ_CAPTURE_2,
            &flags, &time, &date);

        if(1 == (flags & BIT_0))
        {

```

```
        bDetected = true;
        /* NOTE: Variables time and date now hold
           the time when the edge was detected.*/
    }
}
```

**Figure 5-23: Example of using RTC with a capture pin**

## 5.15.2. Initialization in case of RTC is not used

- 1) Initialize RTC with providing sub-clock (use-case sub clock is available)

Figure 5-24 shows an example of initialization in case of RTC is not used and sub clock is available.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint32_t date,time;
    volatile uint8_t st_flg;

    /* Prepare the HOCO clock settings and sub clock as RTC count source */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE|PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_SUB,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        50E6, /* PCLKB clock >= the frequency of the count source clock. */
        50E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure sub-clock operation. The sub-clock will be set to 32.768kHz*/
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        32768,
        32768,
        32768,
        32768,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_SUB_32768
    );

    /* Generate the 2s delay before enabling RTC by R_CGC_Control */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(0,PDL_NO_DATA,2,PDL_NO_FUNC,0);

    /* Select HOCO clock as system clock and set RTC is not used */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE
    );

    while(1);
}

```

Figure 5-24: Example of initialization of not using RTC with available sub clock

- 2) Initialize RTC with providing main-clock (use-case main clock is available)

Figure 5-25 shows an example of initialization in case of RTC is not used and main clock is available.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint32_t date,time;
    volatile uint8_t st_flg;

    /* Prepare the HOCO clock settings and main clock as RTC count source */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_MAIN,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        50E6, /* PCLKB clock >= the frequency of the count source clock. */
        50E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz, FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 3 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 1.5 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        12E6,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Generate the 2s delay before enabling RTC by R_CGC_Control */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(0, PDL_NO_DATA, 2, PDL_NO_FUNC, 0);

    /* Select HOCO clock as system clock and set RTC is not used */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE
    );

    while(1);
}

```

Figure 5-25: Example of initialization of not using RTC with available main clock

## 3) Initialize RTC without providing clock

Figure 5-26 shows an example of initialization in case of RTC is not used and RTC count source is not defined.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint32_t date,time;
    volatile uint8_t st_flg;

    /* Prepare the H0C0 clock settings and set RTC count source NONE */

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz, FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = 3 MHz, BCLK (pin) = 1.5 MHz, IECLK = not used, UCLK = not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_NONE,
        12E6,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        12E6/4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Generate the 2s delay before enabling RTC by R_CGC_Control*/
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(0,PDL_NO_DATA,2,PDL_NO_FUNC,0);

    /* Select main clock as system clock and set RTC is not used */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE
    );

    while(1);
}

```

Figure 5-26: Example of initialization of not using RTC without providing clock

## 5.15.3. Use case of RTC over reset and power consumption

## 1) Wake up from sleep mode

Figure 5-27 shows an example of using the RTC is used and wake up from sleep mode. The HOCO-clock is used as system and main clock as RTC count source.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#define RSK_SCI_CHANNEL 0

static void SetClocks(void);
static void Alarm_handler(void);
static void SW1_handler(void);

volatile bool bEnterSleepMode = false;

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t flags;
    uint32_t time;
    uint32_t date;
    uint32_t time_previous = 0;
    uint8_t buffer[50];
    uint16_t status=0;

    /* Sets system clock */
    SetClocks();

    /* Create async for debug output */
    R_SCI_Set(
        RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P21 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20
    );

    R_SCI_Create(
        RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC,
        9600,
        1,
        0);

    /* Check warm/cold start flag (CWSF = 1):
    call R_RTC_CreateWarm to start up the RTC if warm/cold start flag is detected
    (power ON from warm start) */

    /* Get Reset Status Flag */
    R_MCU_GetStatus(
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &status,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
};
```

```

/* RSTSR1.CWSF : Warm start ? */
/* RTC is running ? */
if (((status & BIT_8) == (uint16_t)(BIT_8)) && ((RTC.RCR2.BIT.START) != 0))
{
    /* If warm-start is detected and RTC is running, then warm start */
    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nRTC Start in Warm start mode: Control to change time\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    /* Warm wake up : Read time */
    R_RTC_Read(PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT, &flags, &time, &date);
    sprintf((char*)buffer, "RTC Time before changing = %d%d:%d%d:%d%d \r\n",
        (int)(time & 0xF00000) >> 20,
        (int)(time & 0x0F0000) >> 16,
        (int)(time & 0x00F000) >> 12,
        (int)(time & 0x000F00) >> 8,
        (int)(time & 0x0000F0) >> 4,
        (int)(time & 0x00000F) >> 0);

    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA, buffer, 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    R_RTC_CreateWarm(
        Alarm_handler, /* Alarm handler */
        15, /* Alarm priority */
        PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Periodic Handler */
        PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic priority */
    );

    R_RTC_Read(
        PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &time,
        &date
    );

    /* Configure the clock */
    R_RTC_Control(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_TIME,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        (time + 0x10), /* Alarm in another 10 seconds */
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Error Adjust */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
        PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic */
    );
}
else
{
    /* If Cold-start is detected the RTC clock should be re-started */

    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nRTC Start in Cold start mode: Initailize RTC\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    if (R_RTC_Create(
        PDL_RTC_ALARM_TIME_ENABLE | PDL_RTC_ALARM_DATE_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        0xFF114250, /* Automatic day of week, 11:42:50 */
        0x20131118, /* 18-Nov-2013 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 0 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 1 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 2 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Periodic */
        0xFF114300, /* Alarm in 10 seconds */
        0x20131118, /* 18-Nov-2013 */
        Alarm_handler,

```

```

        15,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    ) == false)
    {
        R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
            "\r\nRTC_Create error in Cold start mode\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);
        while(1);
    }

    /* After the complete initialization, Set the warm start indicator */
    R_MCU_Control(
        PDL_MCU_WARM_START
    );
}

/* Set Switch1 interrupt */
R_INTC_SetExtInterrupt(
    PDL_INTC_IRQ2_P32, PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Enable the SW1 interrupt */
R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
    PDL_INTC_IRQ2,
    PDL_INTC_FALLING,
    SW1_handler,
    7
);

R_LPC_Create(
    PDL_LPC_HIGH_SPEED_MODE,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

R_RTC_Read(
    PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    &time,
    &date
);

/* Enter sleep mode after alarm in 10sec */
while (bEnterSleepMode == false);

/* Enter sleep mode. An internal reset will occur. */
if(false == R_LPC_Control(PDL_LPC_MODE_SLEEP))
{
    while(1);
}

/* It is correct to be here if have just woken from sleep mode. */
while(1)
{
    /* Read time */
    R_RTC_Read(PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT, &flags, &time, &date);

    /* If no carry error output the time */
    if (0 == (flags & BIT_6))
    {
        /* Has time changed */
        if ((time & 0xFFFFF) != (time_previous & 0xFFFFF))
        {
            time_previous = time;

```

```

        sprintf((char*)buffer, "Time = %d%d:%d%d:%d%d \r\n",
            (int)(time & 0xF00000) >> 20,
            (int)(time & 0x0F0000) >> 16,
            (int)(time & 0x00F000) >> 12,
            (int)(time & 0x000F00) >> 8,
            (int)(time & 0x0000F0) >> 4,
            (int)(time & 0x00000F) >> 0);

        R_SCI_Send(
            RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
            PDL_NO_DATA,
            buffer,
            0,
            PDL_NO_FUNC);
    }
}
}

static void SetClocks(void)
{
    /* Prepare the LOCO settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_LOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_MAIN,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
    /* Configure main clock operation using a 12.0 MHz crystal */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKA = 3 MHz , PCLKB = 3 MHz , FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = IECLK = UCLK = not used, BCLK(pin) not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz, FCLK = 48 MHz */
    /* BCLK = IECLK = UCLK = not used, BCLK(pin) not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure the HOCO settings */
    R_CGC_Set(

```

```

        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Sub-clock */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        32768,          /* Frequency of selected clock source */
        (32768 / 1),    /* Frequency of System clock (ICLK) */
        (32768 / 1),    /* Frequency of Peripheral B clock (PCLKB) */
        (32768 / 1),    /* Frequency of Flash memory clock (FCLK) */
        PDL_NO_DATA,    /* Frequency of External bus clock */
        PDL_NO_DATA,    /* Frequency of IEBUS */
        PDL_NO_DATA,    /* Frequency of USB clock */
        PDL_CGC_SUB_65536 /* Sub-clock stabilization time */
    );

    /* Wait for the Subclock stabilisation time (2 seconds minimum)*/
    /* NOTE: As currently running from the LOCO the R_CMT_CreateOneShot
    max time limit is > 2 Secs. */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        2.0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Select the HOCO as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED
    );
}

void Alarm_handler(void)
{
    uint8_t flags;
    uint32_t time;
    uint32_t date;
    uint8_t buffer[50];

    /* Read time */
    R_RTC_Read(PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT, &flags, &time, &date);

    sprintf((char*)buffer, "Time = %d%d:%d%d:%d%d \r\n",
        (int)(time & 0xF00000) >> 20,
        (int)(time & 0x0F0000) >> 16,
        (int)(time & 0x00F000) >> 12,
        (int)(time & 0x000F00) >> 8,
        (int)(time & 0x0000F0) >> 4,
        (int)(time & 0x00000F) >> 0);

    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA, buffer, 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    /* Configure the clock */
    R_RTC_Control(

```

```
PDL_NO_DATA,  
PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_TIME,  
PDL_NO_DATA,  
PDL_NO_DATA,  
(time + 0x10), /* Alarm in another 10 seconds */  
PDL_NO_DATA,  
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Error Adjust */  
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */  
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */  
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */  
PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic */  
);  
  
/* Enter into sleep mode? */  
if(true != bEnterSleepMode)  
{  
    bEnterSleepMode = true;  
}  
  
}  
  
void SW1_handler(void)  
{  
    nop();  
}
```

Figure 5-27: Example of using RTC is used and wake up from sleep mode

## 2) Wake up from deep standby mode

Figure 5-28 shows an example of using the RTC wake up from deep standby mode. The HOCO is used as system and sub-clock as RTC count source.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_lpc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#define RSK_SCI_CHANNEL 0

static void SetClocks(void);
static void Alarm_handler(void);
volatile bool bDeepStdbyExit = false;
volatile bool bDeepStdbyEnter = false;

void main(void)
{
    uint32_t status_flags1;
    uint8_t status_flags2;
    uint16_t status=0;
    uint8_t flags;
    uint32_t time;
    uint32_t date;
    uint8_t buffer[50];

    /* Sets system clock */
    /* NOTE: If using a device with >= 1.5MB ROM */
    /* Can not use PLL or main enter into Deep Software Standby Mode */
    SetClocks();

    /* If this is us exiting from deep sleep */
    if (SYSTEM.RSTSR0.BIT.DPSRSTF == 1)
    {
        bDeepStdbyExit = true;
        SYSTEM.RSTSR0.BIT.DPSRSTF = 0;
    }

    /* Create async for debug output */
    R_SCI_Set(
        RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P21 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20
    );

    R_SCI_Create(
        RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC,
        9600,
        1,
        0);

    /* Check warm/cold start flag (CWSF = 1):
    call R_RTC_CreateWarm to start up the RTC if warm/cold start flag is detected
    (power ON from warm start) */

    /* Get Reset Status Flag */

```

```

R_MCU_GetStatus(
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    &status,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR
);

/* RSTR1.CWSF : Warm start ? */
/* RTC is running ? */
if (((status & BIT_8) == (uint16_t)(BIT_8)) && ((RTC.RCR2.BIT.START) != 0))
{
    /* If warm-start is detected and RTC is running, then warm start */

    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nRTC Start in Warm start mode: Control to change time\r\n",
        0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    /* Warm wake up : Read time */
    R_RTC_Read(PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT, &flags, &time, &date);
    sprintf((char*)buffer, "RTC Time before changing = %d%d:%d%d:%d%d \r\n",
        (int)(time & 0xF00000) >> 20,
        (int)(time & 0x0F0000) >> 16,
        (int)(time & 0x00F000) >> 12,
        (int)(time & 0x000F00) >> 8,
        (int)(time & 0x0000F0) >> 4,
        (int)(time & 0x00000F) >> 0);

    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA, buffer, 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    R_RTC_CreateWarm(
        Alarm_handler, /* Alarm handler */
        15, /* Alarm priority */
        PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Periodic Handler */
        PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic priority */
    );

    R_RTC_Read(
        PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &time,
        &date
    );

    /* Configure the clock */
    R_RTC_Control(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_TIME,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        (time + 0x10), /* Alarm in another 10 seconds */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Error Adjust */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
        PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic */
    );
}
else
{
    /* If Cold-start is detected the RTC clock should be re-started */
    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nRTC Start in Cold start mode: Initailize RTC\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    if (R_RTC_Create(
        PDL_RTC_ALARM_TIME_ENABLE | PDL_RTC_ALARM_DATE_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        0xFF114250, /* Automatic day of week, 11:42:50 */

```

```

0x20131118, /* 18-Nov-2013 */
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 0 */
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 1 */
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 2 */
PDL_NO_DATA, /* Periodic */
0xFF114300, /* Alarm in 10 seconds */
0x20131118, /* 18-Nov-2013 */
Alarm_handler,
15,
PDL_NO_FUNC,
PDL_NO_DATA
) == false)
{
    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
"\r\nRTC_Create error in Cold start mode\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);
    while(1);
}

/* After the complete initialization, Set the warm start indicator */
R_MCU_Control(
    PDL_MCU_WARM_START
);
}

/* Find out what caused the exit from deep software standby */
/* NOTE: THE E1 USES IRQ0-DS AND IRQ1-DS PINS AND THEREFORE THESE BITS WILL BE
SET IN status_flags1 IF USING THE E1.*/
R_LPC_GetStatus(
    &status_flags1, &status_flags2
);

if(true == bDeepStdbyExit)
{
    if(0 == (status_flags1 & BIT_23))
    {
        /* Flag should have been set.*/
        while(1);
    }

    /* It is correct to be here if have just woken from deep sleep. */
    while(1)
    {
        /* Read time */
        R_RTC_Read(PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT, &flags, &time, &date);

        sprintf((char*)buffer, "Time = %d%d:%d%d:%d%d \r\n",
            (int)(time & 0xF00000) >> 20,
            (int)(time & 0x0F0000) >> 16,
            (int)(time & 0x00F000) >> 12,
            (int)(time & 0x000F00) >> 8,
            (int)(time & 0x0000F0) >> 4,
            (int)(time & 0x00000F) >> 0);

        R_SCI_Send(
            RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
            PDL_NO_DATA,
            buffer,
            0,
            PDL_NO_FUNC);
    }
}

/* This call should cancel the settings made in above call to R_LPC_Create */
/* Allow RTC interval interrupt signal wake us up from deep software standby. */
R_LPC_Create(
    PDL_LPC_HIGH_SPEED_MODE | PDL_LPC_IO_DELAY | PDL_LPC_EXT_BUS_HI_Z,
    PDL_NO_DATA,

```

```

        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_LPC_CANCEL_RTCA_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    R_RTC_Read(
        PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &time,
        &date
    );

    /* Enter deep standby mode after alarm in 10sec */
    while (bDeepStdbyEnter == false);

    /* Enter deep software standby mode. An internal reset will occur. */
    if(false == R_LPC_Control(PDL_LPC_MODE_DEEP_SOFTWARE_STANDBY))
    {
        /* This may not be an error,
        it may be because PLL or Main clock is being used and device
        ROM is >1.5MB or >= 176 pins. */
        while(1);
    }

    while(1);
}

static void SetClocks(void)
{
    /* Prepare the LOCO settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_LOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_SUB,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure main clock operation using a 12.0 MHz crystal */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz , FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = IECLK = UCLK = not used, BCLK(pin) not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        3E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz, FCLK = 48 MHz */
    /* BCLK = IECLK = UCLK = not used, BCLK(pin) not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        192E6,

```

```

        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure the HOCO settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        50E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Sub-clock */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        32768,          /* Frequency of selected clock source */
        (32768 / 1),    /* Frequency of System clock (ICLK) */
        (32768 / 1),    /* Frequency of Peripheral B clock (PCLKB) */
        (32768 / 1),    /* Frequency of Flash memory clock (FCLK) */
        PDL_NO_DATA,    /* Frequency of External bus clock */
        PDL_NO_DATA,    /* Frequency of IEBUS */
        PDL_NO_DATA,    /* Frequency of USB clock */
        PDL_CGC_SUB_65536 /* Sub-clock stabilization time */
    );

    /* Wait for the Subclock stabilisation time (2 seconds minimum)*/
    /* NOTE: As currently running from the LOCO the R_CMT_CreateOneShot
    max time limit is > 2 Secs. */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        2.0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Select the HOCO as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_HOCO,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED
    );
}

void Alarm_handler(void)
{
    uint8_t flags;
    uint32_t time;
    uint32_t date;
    uint8_t buffer[50];

    /* Read time */
    R_RTC_Read(PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT, &flags, &time, &date);

    sprintf((char*)buffer, "Time = %d%d:%d%d:%d%d \r\n",
        (int)(time & 0xF00000) >> 20,

```

```

        (int)(time & 0x0F0000) >> 16,
        (int)(time & 0x00F000) >> 12,
        (int)(time & 0x000F00) >> 8,
        (int)(time & 0x0000F0) >> 4,
        (int)(time & 0x00000F) >> 0);

R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA, buffer, 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

/* Configure the clock */
R_RTC_Control(
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_RTC_UPDATE_ALARM_TIME,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    (time+0x10), /* Alarm in another 10 seconds */
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA, /* Error Adjust */
    PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
    PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
    PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture */
    PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic */
);

/* Enter deep standby mode ? */
if(true != bDeepStdbyEnter)
{
    bDeepStdbyEnter = true;
}
}

```

Figure 5-28: Example of using RTC is used and wake up from deep standby mode

## 3) With Vbatt mode

Figure 5-29 shows an example of using the RTC with Vbatt mode. The sub clock is used as system and RTC count source.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu.h"
#include "r_pdl_rtc.h"
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_mcu_ofs.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

R_MCU_OFS(PDL_MCU_OFS_IWDT_HALTED,
PDL_MCU_OFS_WDT_HALTED,
PDL_MCU_OFS_LVD_0_ENABLE,
PDL_MCU_OFS_CGC_HOCO_DISABLE
);

#define RSK_SCI_CHANNEL 0

static void SetClocks(void);

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t flags;
    uint32_t time;
    uint32_t time_previous = 0;
    uint32_t date;
    uint8_t buffer[50];
    static uint16_t status=0;

    SetClocks();

    /* Set LED1 (P24) as output port */
    PORT2.PDR.BIT.B4 = 1;

    /* Create async for debug output */
    R_SCI_Set(
        RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P21 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20
    );

    R_SCI_Create(
        RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC,
        9600,
        1,
        0);

    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nRTC ready\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    /* Get Reset Status Flag */
    R_MCU_GetStatus(
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &status,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );

    /* RSTSR0.LVD0RF : Voltage-monitoring 0 reset detected ? */
    if ((status & BIT_1) == 0)
```

```

{
    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nVcc voltage drop not detected!\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    /* Then Cold-start */
    if (R_RTC_Create(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Pin settings */
        0xFF163350, /* Automatic day of week, 16:33:50 */
        0x20110518, /* 18-May-2011 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 0 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 1 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 2 */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Periodic */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm date */
        PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Alarm handler */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm priority */
        PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Periodic Handler */
        PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic priority */
    ) == false)
    {
        while (1);
    }

    /* After complete initialization, Set the warm start indicator */
    R_MCU_Control(
        PDL_MCU_WARM_START
    );
}
else
{
    R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nVcc voltage drop detected!\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

    /* RSTSR1.CWSF : Warm start ? */
    /* RTC is running ? */
    if (((status & BIT_8) == (uint16_t)(BIT_8)) && \
        ((RTC.RCR2.BIT.START) != 0))
    {
        /* If warm-start is detected and RTC is running, then warm start */

        R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
            "\r\nVcc voltage drop and cold warm up!\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

        R_RTC_CreateWarm(
            PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Alarm handler */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm priority */
            PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Periodic Handler */
            PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic priority */
        );
    }
    else
    {
        /* If Cold-start is also detected or warm-startup but RTC is stopped */
        /* the RTC clock should be re-started */
        R_SCI_Send(RSK_SCI_CHANNEL, PDL_NO_DATA,
            "\r\nVcc voltage drop and cold start up!\r\n", 0, PDL_NO_FUNC);

        R_RTC_Create(
            PDL_NO_DATA,
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Pin settings */
            0xFF163350, /* Automatic day of week, 16:33:50 */
            0x20110518, /* 18-May-2011 */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 0 */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 1 */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Capture 2 */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Periodic */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm date */
            PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Alarm handler */
            PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm priority */
            PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Periodic Handler */
            PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic priority */
        );
    }
}

```

```

        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm date */
        PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Alarm handler */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Alarm priority */
        PDL_NO_FUNC, /* Periodic Handler */
        PDL_NO_DATA /* Periodic priority */
    );

    }

}

while (1)
{
    /* Read time */
    R_RTC_Read(
        PDL_RTC_READ_CURRENT,
        &flags,
        &time,
        &date);

    /* If no carry error output the time */
    if (0 == (flags & BIT_6))
    {
        /* Has time changed */
        if ((time & 0xFFFFF) != (time_previous & 0xFFFFF))
        {
            time_previous = time;

            sprintf((char*)buffer, "Time = %d%d:%d%d:%d%d \r\n",
                (int)(time & 0xF00000) >> 20,
                (int)(time & 0x0F0000) >> 16,
                (int)(time & 0x00F000) >> 12,
                (int)(time & 0x000F00) >> 8,
                (int)(time & 0x0000F0) >> 4,
                (int)(time & 0x00000F) >> 0);

            R_SCI_Send(
                RSK_SCI_CHANNEL,
                PDL_NO_DATA,
                buffer,
                0,
                PDL_NO_FUNC);
        }
    }
}

static void SetClocks(void)
{
    /* Prepare the LOCO settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_LOCO,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_SUB,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        125E3,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the Sub-clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,

```

```

        32768,                /* Frequency of selected clock source */
        (32768 / 1),         /* Frequency of System clock (ICLK) */
        (32768 / 1),         /* Frequency of Peripheral B clock (PCLKB) */
        (32768 / 1),         /* Frequency of Flash memory clock (FCLK) */
        PDL_NO_DATA,         /* Frequency of External bus clock */
        PDL_NO_DATA,         /* Frequency of IEBUS */
        PDL_NO_DATA,         /* Frequency of USB clock */
        PDL_CGC_SUB_65536 /* Sub-clock stabilization time */
    );

    /* Wait for the Subclock stabilisation time (2 seconds minimum)*/
    /* NOTE: As curenly running from the LOCO the R_CMT_CreateOneShot
    max time limit is > 2 Secs. */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        2.0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Select the sub-clock as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_SUB_CLOCK,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED
    );
}

```

Figure 5-29: Example of using the RTC is used with Vbatt mode

## 5.16. Independent Watchdog Timer

This shows an example of Independent Watchdog timer usage.

The watchdog timer is configured with a 25% to 75% window and to generate an NMI Interrupt if it does time out. Because the watchdog timer is not refreshed it does time out and the NMI\_handler function is called.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"
#include "r_pdl_iwdt.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void NMI_handler(void);

void main(void)
{
    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Enable the IWDTCCLK clock */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_IWDTLOC0,
        125E3,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA);

    /* Enable the NMI interrupt for IWDTC */
    R_INTC_CreateExtInterrupt(
        PDL_INTC_NMI,
        PDL_INTC_IWDT_ENABLE,
        NMI_handler,
        7);

    /* Configure WDT with a 75% to 25% window, generate NMI on time-out. */
    R_IWDT_Set(PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_8192 |
        PDL_IWDT_CLOCK_OCO_16 |
        PDL_IWDT_WIN_START_75 |
        PDL_IWDT_WIN_END_25 |
        PDL_IWDT_TIMEOUT_NMI);

    /* Wait for time-out */
    while(1);
}

static void NMI_handler(void)
{
    while(1);
}

```

Figure 5-30: Example of Independent Watchdog Timer use

## 5.17. Serial Communication Interface

## 5.17.1. SCI Asynchronous Using Polling.

This shows the setting of SCI channel 0 and the transmission and reception of data using polling.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint8_t rx_buffer[5];

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Set pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P21 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20
    );

    /* Set up SCI channel 0: Async, 8N1, 38400 baud */
    R_SCI_Create(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC | PDL_SCI_8N1,
        38400,
        1,
        0
    );
}

```

```
/* Wait while send message */
R_SCI_Send(
    0,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    "\r\nHello. Type 5 characters and I will echo them back.\r\n",
    0,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Wait for 5 characters to be read. */
R_SCI_Receive(
    0,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    rx_buffer,
    5,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Echo the 5 characters back. */
R_SCI_Send(
    0,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    rx_buffer,
    5,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);
}
```

**Figure 5-31: Example of SCI asynchronous operation using polling.**

## 5.17.2. SCI Asynchronous Using Interrupts.

This shows the setting of SCI channel 0 and the transmission and reception of data using interrupts.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void SCIRx(void);
void SCITx(void);

volatile bool data_received;
volatile bool data_sent;

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint8_t rx_buffer[5];

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Initialise flags */
    data_sent = false;
    data_received = false;

    /* Set pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P21 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20
    );

    /* Set up SCI channel 0: Async, 8N1, 38400 baud */
    R_SCI_Create(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC | PDL_SCI_8N1,

```

```

        38400,
        1,
        0
    );

    /* Send message - register callback to say when sent */
    R_SCI_Send(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        "\r\nHello. Type 5 characters and I will echo them back.\r\n",
        0,
        SCItx
    );

    /* Wait for message to be sent */
    while(false == data_sent);

    /* Start a pending read of 5 characters */
    R_SCI_Receive(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        rx_buffer,
        5,
        SCIrxd,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Wait for characters to be received */
    while(false == data_received);

    /* Echo the 5 characters back. */
    R_SCI_Send(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        rx_buffer,
        5,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );
}

/* Callback function for Rx */
void SCIrxd(void)
{
    data_received = true;
}

/* Callback function for Tx */
void SCItxd(void)
{
    data_sent = true;
}

```

**Figure 5-32: Example of SCI Asynchronous operation using interrupts.**

## 5.17.3. SCI Asynchronous Using DMAC.

This shows the setting of SCI channel 0 and transmission of data using the DMAC.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"
/* RPD L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#include <stddef.h>
#include <string.h>

const uint8_t* string = "Hello from Renesas RX630 SCI DMAC\r\n";
volatile uint8_t SCI_status;

void main(void)
{
    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Set pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_RXD0_P21 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20
    );

    /* Set up SCI0 : Async, 8N1, 19200 baud */
    R_SCI_Create
    (
        0,
        PDL_SCI_ASYNC | PDL_SCI_8N1,
        19200,
        1,
        0
    );

    /* Configure channel 3 of DMAC to be triggered by SCI0 Tx */
    R_DMAC_Create(
        3,
        PDL_DMAC_REPEAT | PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS |
        PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_FIXED | PDL_DMAC_SIZE_8,
        PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_SCI0_TX,
        string, /* Source */
        (const char *)&SCI0.TDR, /* Destination */
        1,
        (uint16_t)strlen((char *)string),
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Enable DMAC */
    R_DMAC_Control
    (
        3,
        PDL_DMAC_ENABLE,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
};
```

```

/* Start transmission */
R_SCI_Send
(
    0,
    PDL_SCI_DMACH_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_DATA, /* No data as using DMACH */
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/*****
IMPORTANT: The SCI module does not know when the DMACH has finished,
therefore we must tell it using the R_SCI_Control function.
*****/

/* Wait for the SCI transmission to end */
do
{
    R_SCI_GetStatus
    (
        0,
        &SCI_status,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
    /* While the 'Transmit status' (BIT_2) is not reporting idle. */
}while ((SCI_status & 0x04) == 0);

/* Stop the SCI */
R_SCI_Control
(
    0,
    PDL_SCI_STOP_TX
);
}

```

**Figure 5-33: Example of SCI Asynchronous operation using DMACH.**

## 5.17.4. Synchronous Transmission and Reception

This shows the configuration of SCI channel 6 as the clock master and channel 9 as the slave.

The master transmits data to the slave.

The slave receive function call uses interrupts to call a callback function on completion.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* SCI channel selection */
#define MASTER_CHANNEL 0
#define SLAVE_CHANNEL 2

/* Rx complete flag */
volatile uint8_t data_received;

/* Callback function prototype */
static void SCI9RxFunc(void);

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint8_t rx_buffer[5];

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Set pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        0,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_TXD0_P20 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI0_SCK0_P22
    );

```

```

R_SCI_Set(
    2,
    PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_RXD2_P52 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI2_SCK2_P51
);

/* Create Master Channel */
R_SCI_Create(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    PDL_SCI_SYNC | PDL_SCI_RX_DISCONNECTED |
    PDL_SCI_CLK_INT_OUT,
    19200,
    1,
    0
);

/* Create Channel slave */
/* NOTE: Even though using an external clock the driver needs to know
the expected baud rate (Bit 31 is set to signify not generating baud) */
R_SCI_Create(
    SLAVE_CHANNEL,
    PDL_SCI_SYNC | PDL_SCI_TX_DISCONNECTED |
    PDL_SCI_CLK_EXT,
    0x80000000 | 19200,
    1,
    0
);

/* Set flag to wait on */
data_received = false;

/* Setup a read on channel slave */
R_SCI_Receive(
    SLAVE_CHANNEL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    rx_buffer,
    5,
    SCI9RxFunc,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Send the data from the master */
R_SCI_Send(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    "12345",
    5,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Wait for channel slave to receive */
while(data_received == false);

/* Process the received data here */
}

/* SCI channel 9 receive complete handler */
static void SCI9RxFunc(void)
{
    /* Set flag */
    data_received = true;
}

```

Figure 5-34: Example of Synchronous Transmission and Reception code

## 5.17.5. Synchronous Full Duplex Operation

This shows the configuration of SCI channel 6 as a clock master with both Rx and Tx data pins enabled. Data is received at the same time as data is transmitted.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_intc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* SCI channel selection */
#define MASTER_CHANNEL 6

#define DATA_LENGTH 5

/* Rx complete flag */
volatile uint8_t data_received;

/* Callback function prototype */
static void SCI_Rx_Callback(void);

void main(void)
{
    volatile uint8_t rx_buffer[5];

    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Set Master (Channel 6) pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        6,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_RXD6_PB0 |
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_TXD6_PB1 |
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SCK6_PB3
    );

    /* Set Slave (Channel 9) pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        9,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_RXD9_PB6 |
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_TXD9_PB7 |
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SCK9_PB5
    );

    /* Create Clock Master channel for Rx and Tx */
    R_SCI_Create(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SCI_SYNC | PDL_SCI_CLK_INT_OUT |
        PDL_SCI_TX_CONNECTED | PDL_SCI_RX_CONNECTED,
        19200,
        1,
        0
    );

    /* Set flag to wait on */
    data_received = false;

    /* Setup master to receive. (Non polling)
    NOTE: No clocks pulses will be generated until R_SCI_Send is called. */
    R_SCI_Receive(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        rx_buffer,
        DATA_LENGTH,

```

```
        SCI_Rx_Callback,  
        PDL_NO_FUNC  
    );  
  
    /* Dummy send so the Slave Tx and Master Rx will happen. */  
    R_SCI_Send(  
        MASTER_CHANNEL,  
        PDL_NO_DATA,  
        "Dummy",  
        DATA_LENGTH,  
        PDL_NO_FUNC  
    );  
  
    /* Wait for Rx to finish */  
    while(data_received == false);  
  
    /* Process the received data here */  
}  
  
/* Callback function for Rx */  
static void SCI_Rx_Callback(void)  
{  
    data_received = true;  
}
```

**Figure 5-35: Example of Synchronous Full Duplex operation**

## 5.17.6. SCI Reception in Asynchronous Multi-Processor mode

This shows the setting of SCI channel 9 and the Multi-Processor mode reception of data using interrupts and polling.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void SCIRx(void);
void SCIEr(void);

#define NUM_DATA 50
volatile uint8_t data_received;
volatile uint8_t error_happen;
volatile uint8_t receive_data[NUM_DATA];

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t i;
    bool id_received;

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    for (i=0; i<NUM_DATA; i++)
    {
        receive_data[i] = 0;
    }
}

```

```

/* Set pin options */
R_SCI_Set(
    9,
    PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_TXD9_PB7 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_RXD9_PB6
);

/* Configure the RS232 port, specify Async MP mode */
R_SCI_Create(
    9,
    PDL_SCI_8N1 | PDL_SCI_ASYNC_MP,
    57600,
    15,
    0
);

/* ----- */
/* Async MP mode, data Reception, by CPU ISR */
/* ----- */

data_received = false;
error_happen = false;

/* Wait by CPU ISR, until receive matching Station ID (0x0A) */
R_SCI_Receive(
    9,
    0x0A00 | PDL_SCI_MP_ID_CYCLE,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    0,
    SCIRx,
    SCIEr
);

while (data_received == false);

data_received = false;

/* Receive data (ID = 0x0A) by CPU ISR */
R_SCI_Receive(
    9,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    receive_data,
    10,
    SCIRx,
    SCIEr
);

while (data_received == false);

/* ----- */
/* Async MP mode, data Reception, by polling */
/* ----- */
id_received = false;

/* Wait by polling, until receive matching Station ID (0x01) */
id_received = R_SCI_Receive(
    9,
    0x0100 | PDL_SCI_MP_ID_CYCLE,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    0,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    SCIEr
);

if (id_received == true)
{
    /* Receive data (ID = 0x01) by polling */
    R_SCI_Receive(
        9,

```

```
        PDL_NO_DATA,  
        receive_data,  
        10,  
        PDL_NO_FUNC,  
        SCIEr  
    );  
}  
  
void SCIRx(void)  
{  
    data_received = true;  
}  
  
void SCIEr(void)  
{  
    error_happen = true;  
}
```

**Figure 5-36: Example of SCI Reception code in Asynchronous Multi-Processor mode**

## 5.17.7. SCI Transmission in Asynchronous Multi-Processor mode

This shows the setting of SCI channel 9 and the Multi-Processor mode transmission of data using interrupts and polling.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void SCItx(void);

uint8_t* send_data0 = "\n\rWelcome to the Renesas RX630.\n\r";
uint8_t* send_data = "testing ASYNC MP mode";
bool tx_end;

void main(void)
{
    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Set pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        9,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_TXD9_PB7 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_RXD9_PB6
    );

    /* Configure the RS232 port, specify Async MP mode */
    R_SCI_Create(
        9,
        PDL_SCI_8N1 | PDL_SCI_ASYNC_MP,
        57600,
        15,
        0
    );
};

```

```

/* ----- */
/* Async MP mode, data Transmission, by CPU ISR */
/* ----- */

NOTE: The receiving side must be ready before this ID is transmitted.

/* Send Target Station ID (0x0A), by internal polling */
R_SCI_Send(
    9,
    0x0A00 | PDL_SCI_MP_ID_CYCLE,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    0,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

tx_end = false;

/* Send data to Target Station (ID = 0x0A), using interrupts */
R_SCI_Send(
    9,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    send_data0,
    0,
    SCItx
);

while(tx_end == false);

/* ----- */
/* Async MP mode, data Transmission, by polling */
/* ----- */

NOTE: The receiving side must be ready before this ID is transmitted.

/* Send Target Station ID (0x01) by internal polling */
R_SCI_Send(
    9,
    0x0100 | PDL_SCI_MP_ID_CYCLE,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    0,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Send data to Target Station (ID = 0x01), by polling */
R_SCI_Send(
    9,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    send_data,
    0,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);
}

void SCItx(void)
{
    tx_end = true;
}

```

**Figure 5-37: Example of SCI Transmission code in Asynchronous Multi-Processor mode**

## 5.17.8. SCI in SPI Mode

This shows the setting of SCI channel 6 in to SPI master mode and the transmission of data using interrupts.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void SCItx(void);

volatile bool data_sent = false;

void main(void)
{
    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Set Channel 6 pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        6,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMISO6_P01 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SMOSI6_P32 |
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SCK6_PB3 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI6_SS6_PB2
    );

    /* Create SPI master */
    R_SCI_Create(
        6,
        PDL_SCI_SYNC |
        PDL_SCI_SPI_MODE |
        PDL_SCI_RX_DISCONNECTED |
        PDL_SCI_CLK_INT_OUT,
        19200,
        1,
        0
    );
};

```

```
/* Start sending data */
R_SCI_SPI_Transfer(
    6,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    5,
    "12345",
    SCItx,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Wait for data to be sent */
while(data_sent == false);

/* Close this channel */
R_SCI_Destroy(6);
}

static void SCItx(void)
{
    data_sent = true;
}
```

**Figure 5-38: Example of SCI in SPI mode**

## 5.17.9. SCI in IIC Mode

This shows the setting of SCI channel 9 in to IIC mode and then a write and read to an IIC EEPROM.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* SCI IIC Channel */
#define CHANNEL_SCI_IIC 9
/* IIC Slave address of EEPROM */
#define SLAVE_ADDRESS 0xA0
/* Address in EEPROM where we will write a byte */
#define EEPROM_ADDRESS 0x01
/* Value to be written to the EEPROM */
#define EEPROM_VALUE 0xAA

void main(void)
{
    /* Data Buffer */
    volatile uint8_t IIC_Buffer[10];

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Set Channel 9 pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        9,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSCL9_PB6 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSDA9_PB7
    );

    /* Configure the SCI IIC Channel */
    R_SCI_Create(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,

```

```

        PDL_SCI_SYNC |
        PDL_SCI_IIC_MODE |
        PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_20_21,
        9600,
        1,
        0
    );

    /* Set up data buffer for the write. */
    /* Address in EEPROM */
    IIC_Buffer[0] = EEPROM_ADDRESS;
    /* Data to write */
    IIC_Buffer[1] = EEPROM_VALUE;

    /* IIC write */
    R_SCI_IIC_Write(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        SLAVE_ADDRESS,
        2,
        IIC_Buffer,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Wait for 5ms while the EEPROM updates */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        0,
        5E-3,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Confirm this write worked by reading back the data from the EEPROM. */
    /* 1. Set current EEPROM address */
    IIC_Buffer[0] = EEPROM_ADDRESS;
    R_SCI_IIC_Write(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        SLAVE_ADDRESS,
        1,
        IIC_Buffer,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* 2. Read data from current address */
    R_SCI_IIC_Read(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        SLAVE_ADDRESS,
        1,
        IIC_Buffer,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Confirm the value written is the same as the value read */
    if(IIC_Buffer[0] != EEPROM_VALUE)
    {
        /* User Handle Error */
    }
}

```

Figure 5-39: Example of SCI in IIC mode

## 5.17.10. SCI in IIC Mode using DMAC

This shows the setting of SCI channel 9 in to IIC mode and then a write to an IIC EEPROM using the DMAC.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void Callback(void);

/* SCI IIC Channel */
#define CHANNEL_SCI_IIC 9
/* IIC Slave address of EEPROM */
#define SLAVE_ADDRESS 0xA0
/* Address in EEPROM where we will write a byte */
#define EEPROM_ADDRESS 0x01

volatile bool data_sent = false;

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t SCI_status;

    /* Data Buffer */
    volatile uint8_t IIC_Buffer[10];

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Set Channel 9 pin options */
    R_SCI_Set(
        9,
        PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSCL9_PB6 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSDA9_PB7
    );
}

```

```

/* Configure the SCI IIC Channel */
R_SCI_Create(
    CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
    PDL_SCI_SYNC |
    PDL_SCI_IIC_MODE |
    PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_20_21,
    9600,
    1,
    0
);

/* Setup data to write to EEPROM */
/* Address in EEPROM */
IIC_Buffer[0] = EEPROM_ADDRESS;
/* Data to store in EEPROM */
IIC_Buffer[1] = 1;
IIC_Buffer[2] = 2;
IIC_Buffer[3] = 3;
IIC_Buffer[4] = 4;
IIC_Buffer[5] = 5;

/* Setup DMAC to write data to IIC */
/* Configure channel 3 of DMAC to be triggered by SCI9 Tx */
R_DMAM_Create(
    3,
    PDL_DMAM_REPEAT | PDL_DMAM_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
    PDL_DMAM_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_FIXED | PDL_DMAM_SIZE_8 | PDL_DMAM_IRQ_END,
    PDL_DMAM_TRIGGER_SCI9_TX,
    IIC_Buffer, /* Source */
    (uint8_t *)&SCI9.TDR, /* Dest */
    1,
    6, /* Data length (Address in EEPROM + 5 Data) */
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    Callback, /* Callback done function */
    7 /* Interrupt priority */
);

/* Enable DMAC channel 3 */
R_DMAM_Control(
    3,
    PDL_DMAM_ENABLE,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Clear flag */
data_sent = false;
/* Start IIC Write */
R_SCI_IIC_Write(
    CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
    PDL_SCI_IIC_DMAM_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
    SLAVE_ADDRESS,
    PDL_NO_DATA, /* No data length as using DMAC */
    PDL_NO_DATA, /* No buffer as using DMAC */
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Wait for write to complete */
while(false == data_sent){;}

```

```
/* Because using DMAC need to manually send a stop to end the transfer */
R_SCI_Control(
    CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
    PDL_SCI_IIC_STOP
);
}

/* Callback done */
static void Callback(void)
{
    data_sent = true;
}
```

**Figure 5-40: Example of SCI in IIC mode using DMAC**

## 5.17.11. SCI in IIC Mode using DTC

This shows the setting of SCI channel 9 in to IIC mode and then a read from an IIC EEPROM using the DTC.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_sci.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void CallbackRx(void);

/* SCI IIC Channel */
#define CHANNEL_SCI_IIC 9
/* IIC Slave address of EEPROM */
#define SLAVE_ADDRESS 0xA0
/* Address in EEPROM where we will write a byte */
#define EEPROM_ADDRESS 0x01

/* Flag */
volatile uint8_t data_received;

/* Reserve an area for the DTC vector table */
#pragma address dtc_vector_table = 0x00001000
uint32_t dtc_vector_table[256];

void main(void)
{
    /* Data Buffer */
    volatile uint8_t IIC_Buffer[10];

    /* DTC needs to write dummy data to SCI.TDR when reading. */
    uint8_t IIC_Dummy_value = 0xFF;

    /* Reserve 16 bytes (full address mode) for the transfer data areas */
    uint32_t dtc_iic1_tx_transfer_data[4];
    uint32_t dtc_iic1_rx_transfer_data[4];

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the PLL settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

```

```

/* Select the PLL as the clock source */
R_CGC_Control(
    PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Set Channel 9 pin options */
R_SCI_Set(
    9,
    PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSCL9_PB6 | PDL_SCI_PIN_SCI9_SSDA9_PB7
);

/* Setup the SCI IIC channel */
R_SCI_Create(
    CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
    PDL_SCI_SYNC | PDL_SCI_IIC_MODE | PDL_SCI_IIC_DELAY_SDA_20_21,
    9600,
    1,
    0
);

/* Configure the DTC controller */
R_DTC_Set(
    PDL_DTC_ADDRESS_FULL,
    dtc_vector_table
);

/* Set current EEPROM address */
IIC_Buffer[0] = EEPROM_ADDRESS;
/* Use blocking function for this, DTC will be used for the data part. */
R_SCI_IIC_Write(
    CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
    PDL_SCI_IIC_NOSTOP,
    SLAVE_ADDRESS,
    1,
    IIC_Buffer,
    PDL_NO_FUNC
);

/* Set flag */
data_received = false;

/* Read data from current EEPROM address using DTC */
/* Start with an IIC Re-start */
/* DTC on Rx */
R_DTC_Create(
    PDL_DTC_NORMAL | PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
    PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_FIXED | PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | PDL_DTC_IRQ_COMPLETE | \
    PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_RXI9,
    dtc_iic1_rx_transfer_data,
    (uint8_t *)&SCI9.RDR, /* Source */
    IIC_Buffer, /* Destination */
    /* Data length is one less than we want to read as
    use R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte */
    4,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* DTC on Tx (To write the dummy data out.) */
/* Data length is 2 less than we want to read as first dummy byte
is written out by R_SCI_IIC_Read function and last one when we use
R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte. */
R_DTC_Create(
    PDL_DTC_NORMAL | PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_FIXED |
    PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_FIXED | PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | \
    PDL_DTC_IRQ_COMPLETE | PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_TXI9,
    dtc_iic1_tx_transfer_data,

```

```

        &IIC_Dummy_value,          /* Source */
        (uint8_t *)&SCI9.TDR,     /* Destination */
        3,                        /* Data length */
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Enable the DTC */
    R_DTC_Control(
        PDL_DTC_START,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Start the IIC Read */
    R_SCI_IIC_Read(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        PDL_SCI_IIC_RESTART | PDL_SCI_IIC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
        SLAVE_ADDRESS,
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* No data length as using DTC */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* No buffer as using DTC */
        CallbackRx
    );

    /* Wait for rx */
    while(data_received == false){;}

    /* Because using DMAC need to manually get the last byte.
    This will also generate the stop condition. */
    R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte(
        CHANNEL_SCI_IIC,
        &IIC_Buffer[4]
    );
}

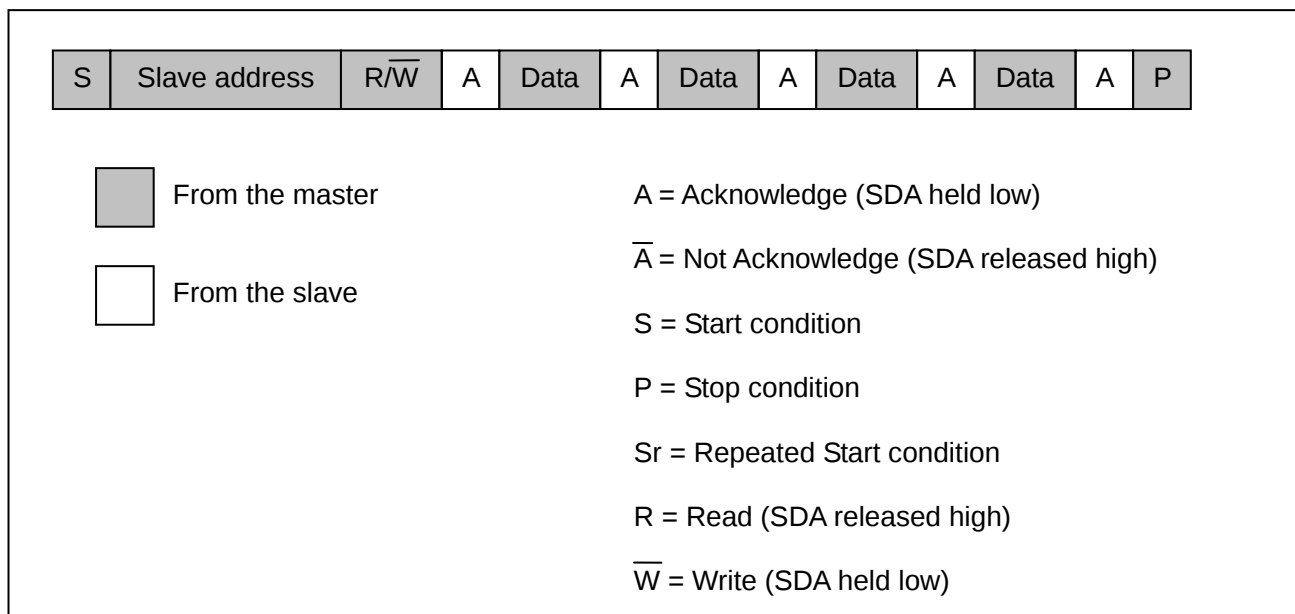
/* Callback function for Rx */
static void CallbackRx(void)
{
    data_received = true;
}

```

Figure 5-41: Example of SCI in IIC mode using DTC

### 5.18. I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Interface

In the following examples, the bus activity will be illustrated using the following format.



**Figure 5-42: I<sup>2</sup>C bus activity notation**

#### 5.18.1. Master mode

In this example an EEPROM device has been connected to channel 0.

The EEPROM responds to the 7-bit slave address 1010xxx<sub>b</sub>.

During a read process the bits "xxx" can be any value.

During a write process:

- i) The bits "xxx" represent the EEPROM memory address bits a10, a9 and a8.
- ii) The first byte after the slave address is the EEPROM memory address bits a7 to a0.

The EEPROM has a write cycle time of 5 ms.

The following examples illustrate the use of Master mode.

## 1) Configuration and transmission

The MCU's I<sup>2</sup>C channel 0 will be configured for Master operation and used to send 4 bytes to a slave.

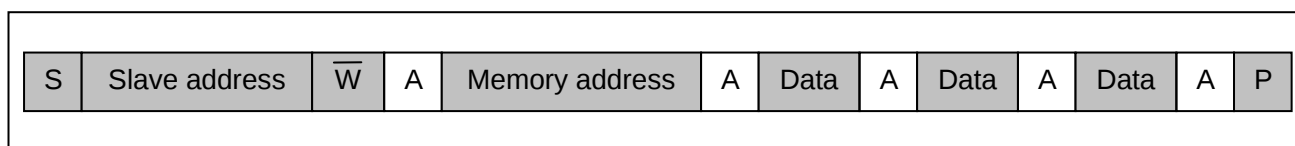


Figure 5-43: The bus activity, showing 4 bytes being transmitted to the EEPROM

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#define EEPROM_ADDRESS 0xA0

void main(void)
{
    const uint8_t eeprom_data_array_1[5] = {0x00, 0x01, 0x02, 0x03, 0x04};
    uint8_t data_storage[5];
    uint32_t status_flags = 0;
    uint16_t TxChars;
    uint16_t RxChars;

    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Select I2C mode at 100kHz, 300ns rise time, 200ns fall time */
    R_IIC_Create(
        0,
        PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC | PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_8,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E3,
        (300 << 16) | 200
    );

    /* Send the sub address and 3 bytes to the EEPROM, using polling */
    if (R_IIC_MasterSend(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        EEPROM_ADDRESS,
        eeprom_data_array_1,
        4,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    ) == false)
    {
        /* Read the channel and transfer status */
        R_IIC_GetStatus(
            0,
            &status_flags,
            &TxChars,
            PDL_NO_PTR
        );
        /* Review the flags and transmit count to decide on the next action */
    }
    else
    {

```

```

/* Wait for 5ms while the EEPROM updates */
R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
    0,
    0,
    5E-3,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);
}
}

```

Figure 5-44: Configure the I<sup>2</sup>C channel and write 3 data bytes to the first locations

## 2) Reception

Continuing from above; The I<sup>2</sup>C in master is now used to read 4 bytes from a slave device from the current memory address.

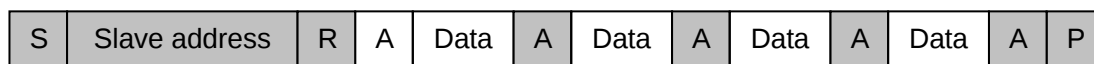


Figure 5-45: The bus activity, showing 4 bytes being transmitted by the EEPROM

```

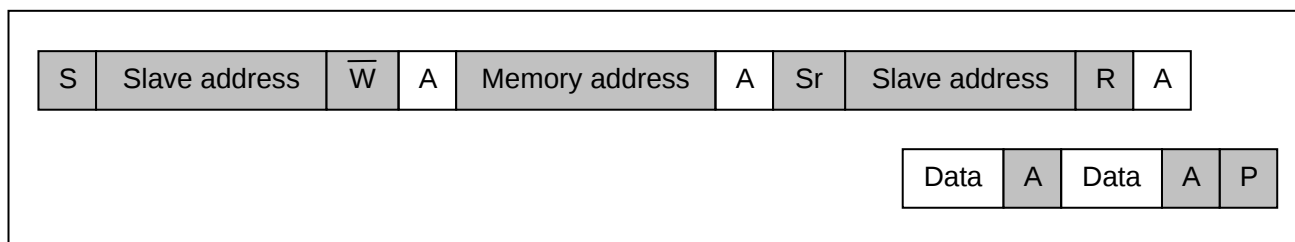
/* Read data from the EEPROM, using polling */
if (R_IIC_MasterReceive(
    0,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    EEPROM_ADDRESS,
    data_storage,
    4,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
) == false)
{
    /* Read the channel and transfer status */
    R_IIC_GetStatus(
        0,
        &status_flags,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &RxChars
    );
    /* Review the flags and transmit count to decide on the next action */
}

```

Figure 5-46: An example of reading data from the EEPROM

## 3) Repeated Start

Continuing from above; The memory address pointer of an EEPROM will be modified, and then a Repeat Start condition used to change to read the byte at that memory location in the EEPROM.



**Figure 5-47: The bus activity, showing the Repeated Start condition when switching to the Read process**

```

/* Send 1 byte to the EEPROM to update the sub address bits and do not stop */
R_IIC_MasterSend(
    0,
    PDL_IIC_STOP_DISABLE,
    EEPROM_ADDRESS,
    eeprom_data_array_1,
    1,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

/* Read data from the EEPROM. A repeated start will occur. */
R_IIC_MasterReceive(
    0,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    EEPROM_ADDRESS,
    data_storage,
    2,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

```

**Figure 5-48: Set the EEPROM sub address and then read 2 bytes.**

## 5.18.2. Master mode with DMAC

In the following example, data is written to an EEPROM in two bursts. DMAC channel 3 is used to handle the data transfer. The same EEPROM address locations are then read out in two bursts. DMAC channel 2 is used to handle the data transfer.

```

/* PDL functions */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_dmac.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void write_eeprom_data(void);
static void read_eeprom_data(void);
void iic_tx_dmac_end_handler(void);
void iic_rx_dmac_end_handler(void);

#define EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_UPPER 0x00
#define EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_LOWER 0x00
#define EEPROM_ADDRESS (0x00A0 | EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_UPPER)

#define IIC_CHANNEL 0

volatile uint8_t bus_busy;
volatile uint8_t data_storage[20];

void main(void)
{
    #define ARRAY_1_SIZE 6 /* 5 Data bytes + 1 address */
    #define ARRAY_2_SIZE 11 /* 10 Data bytes + 1 address */
    const uint8_t eeprom_data_array_1[ARRAY_1_SIZE] = {EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_LOWER,
        0x11, 0x22, 0x33, 0x44, 0x55};
    const uint8_t eeprom_data_array_2[ARRAY_2_SIZE] = {EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_LOWER + 5,
        0x06, 0x07, 0x08, 0x09, 0x0A, 0x0B, 0x0C, 0x0D, 0x0E, 0x0F};
    uint8_t i;

    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Set up a DMAC channel for IIC transmission */
    R_DMAC_Create(
        3,
        PDL_DMAC_NORMAL | PDL_DMAC_SIZE_8 |
        PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS |
        PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_FIXED |
        PDL_DMAC_IRQ_END,
        PDL_DMAC_TRIGGER_IIC0_TX,
        eeprom_data_array_1,
        (uint8_t *)&IIC0.ICDRT,
        ARRAY_1_SIZE,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        iic_tx_dmac_end_handler,
        7
    );

    /* Set up a DMAC channel for IIC reception*/
    /* This will read back the bytes previously written except the last one
    which will be read using R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast */
    R_DMAC_Create(
        2,
        PDL_DMAC_NORMAL | PDL_DMAC_SIZE_8 |
        PDL_DMAC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_FIXED |
        PDL_DMAC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS |

```

```

        PDL_DMACH_IRQ_END,
        PDL_DMACH_TRIGGER_IIC0_RX,
        (uint8_t *)&RIIC0.ICDRR,
        data_storage,
        ARRAY_1_SIZE-2, /* Array size written - sub address byte - last byte */
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        iic_rx_dmac_end_handler,
        7
    );

/* Select I2C mode at 100kHz, 300ns rise time, 200ns fall time */
R_IIC_Create(
    IIC_CHANNEL,
    PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC | PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_8,
    0,
    0,
    0,
    0,
    100E3,
    (300 << 16) | 200
);

/* Write the data into the EEPROM */
write_eeprom_data();

/* Prepare the next data for writing to the EEPROM */
R_DMACH_Control(
    3,
    PDL_DMACH_SUSPEND | PDL_DMACH_ENABLE | \
    PDL_DMACH_UPDATE_SOURCE | PDL_DMACH_UPDATE_COUNT | PDL_DMACH_CLEAR_DTIF,
    eeprom_data_array_2,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    ARRAY_2_SIZE,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Write the data into the EEPROM */
write_eeprom_data();

/* Clear the data storage area */
for (i = 0; i < 20; i++) data_storage[i] = 0x00;

/* Reset the EEPROM sub-address to 0, using polling */
R_IIC_MasterSend(
    IIC_CHANNEL,
    PDL_IIC_STOP_DISABLE,
    EEPROM_ADDRESS,
    eeprom_data_array_1,
    1,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

/* Read data from the EEPROM using the DMACH */
read_eeprom_data();

/* Prepare to read the next data */
/* This will read back the bytes previously written except the last one
which will be read using R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast */
R_DMACH_Control(
    2,
    PDL_DMACH_SUSPEND | PDL_DMACH_ENABLE | \

```

```

        PDL_DMAMC_UPDATE_DESTINATION | PDL_DMAMC_UPDATE_COUNT,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &data_storage[ARRAY_1_SIZE-1],
        ARRAY_2_SIZE-2, /* Array size written - sub address byte - last byte */
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Read data from the EEPROM using the DMAC */
    read_eeprom_data();
}

static void write_eeprom_data(void)
{
    bus_busy = true;
    /* Send data to the EEPROM using the DMAC */
    if(false == R_IIC_MasterSend(
        IIC_CHANNEL,
        PDL_IIC_DMAMC_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
        EEPROM_ADDRESS,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0))
    {
        while(1);
    }
    while (bus_busy == true);

    /* Wait for 5ms while the EEPROM updates */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        0,
        5E-3,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

static void read_eeprom_data(void)
{
    bus_busy = true;
    /* Read data from the EEPROM using the DMAC */
    if(false == R_IIC_MasterReceive(
        IIC_CHANNEL,
        PDL_IIC_DMAMC_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
        EEPROM_ADDRESS,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    ))
    {
        while(1);
    }
    while (bus_busy == true);
}

void iic_tx_dmac_end_handler(void)
{
    uint32_t status_flags = 0;

    /* Wait for the transmission to complete */
    do
    {
        R_IIC_GetStatus(

```

```

        IIC_CHANNEL,
        &status_flags,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
} while((status_flags & 0x0080u) == 0x0u);

/* Issue a Stop condition */
R_IIC_Control(
    IIC_CHANNEL,
    PDL_IIC_STOP
);

bus_busy = false;
}

void iic_rx_dmac_end_handler(void)
{
    uint32_t DestAddr = 0;

    /* Read the next destination address for the current transfer */
    R_DMAC_GetStatus(
        2,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &DestAddr,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );

    /* Read one more byte with NACK condition and stop */
    R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast(
        IIC_CHANNEL,
        (uint8_t *)DestAddr
    );

    bus_busy = false;
}

```

**Figure 5-49: An example of writing data to and reading data from an EEPROM, using two DMAC channels**

## 5.18.3. Master mode with DTC

In the following example, data is written to an EEPROM in two bursts. The DTC is used to handle the data transfer. The same EEPROM address locations are then read out in two bursts. The DTC is used to handle the data transfer.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_dtc.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

static void write_eeprom_data(void);
static void read_eeprom_data(void);
void iic_tx_end_handler(void);
void iic_rx_end_handler(void);

#define EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_UPPER 0x00
#define EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_LOWER 0x00
#define EEPROM_ADDRESS (0x00A0 | EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_UPPER)

#define IIC_CHANNEL 0

volatile uint8_t bus_busy;
volatile uint8_t data_storage[20];

/* Reserve an area for the DTC vector table */
#pragma address dtc_vector_table = 0x00002000
uint32_t dtc_vector_table[256];

/* Reserve 16 bytes (full address mode) for the transfer data areas */
uint32_t dtc_iic1_tx_transfer_data[4];
uint32_t dtc_iic1_rx_transfer_data[4];

void main(void)
{
    #define ARRAY_1_SIZE 6 /* 5 Data + 1 address */
    #define ARRAY_2_SIZE 11 /* 10 Data + 1 address */
    const uint8_t eeprom_data_array_1[ARRAY_1_SIZE] = {EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_LOWER,
        0x11, 0x22, 0x33, 0x44, 0x55};
    const uint8_t eeprom_data_array_2[ARRAY_2_SIZE] = {EEPROM_MEMORY_ADDRESS_LOWER + 5,
        0x66, 0x77, 0x88, 0x99, 0xAA, 0xBB, 0xCC, 0xDD, 0xEE, 0xFF};
    uint8_t i;

    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Configure the DTC controller */
    R_DTC_Set(
        PDL_DTC_ADDRESS_FULL,
        dtc_vector_table
    );

    /* Set up a DTC channel for IIC transmission */
    R_DTC_Create(
        PDL_DTC_NORMAL | \
        PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
        PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_FIXED | \
        PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | \
        PDL_DTC_IRQ_COMPLETE | \
        PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC0_TX ,
        dtc_iic1_tx_transfer_data,
        eeprom_data_array_1,
        (uint8_t *)&RIIC0.ICDRT,
        ARRAY_1_SIZE,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );
}

```

```

);

/* Set up a DTC channel for IIC reception */
/* This will read back the bytes previously written except the last one
which will be read using R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast */
R_DTC_Create(
    PDL_DTC_NORMAL | \
    PDL_DTC_SOURCE_ADDRESS_FIXED | PDL_DTC_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_PLUS | \
    PDL_DTC_SIZE_8 | \
    PDL_DTC_IRQ_COMPLETE | \
    PDL_DTC_TRIGGER_IIC0_RX,
    dtc_iic1_rx_transfer_data,
    (uint8_t *)&RIIC0.ICDRR,
    data_storage,
    ARRAY_1_SIZE-2, /* Array size written - sub address byte - last byte */
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Select I2C mode at 100kHz, 300ns rise time, 200ns fall time */
R_IIC_Create(
    IIC_CHANNEL,
    PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC | PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_8,
    0,
    0,
    0,
    0,
    100E3,
    (300 << 16) | 200
);

/* Enable the DTC */
R_DTC_Control(
    PDL_DTC_START,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Write the data into the EEPROM */
write_eeprom_data();

/* Prepare the next data to write to the EEPROM */
R_DTC_Control(
    PDL_DTC_UPDATE_SOURCE | PDL_DTC_UPDATE_COUNT,
    dtc_iic1_tx_transfer_data,
    eeprom_data_array_2,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    ARRAY_2_SIZE,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Write the data into the EEPROM */
write_eeprom_data();

/* Clear the data storage area */
for (i = 0; i < 20; i++) data_storage[i] = 0x00;

/* Reset the EEPROM sub-address to 0, using polling */
R_IIC_MasterSend(
    IIC_CHANNEL,
    PDL_IIC_STOP_DISABLE,
    EEPROM_ADDRESS,
    eeprom_data_array_1,
    1,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

```

```

    );

    /* Read data from the EEPROM using the DTC */
    read_eeprom_data();

    /* Prepare to read the next data */
    R_DTC_Control(
        PDL_DTC_UPDATE_DESTINATION | PDL_DTC_UPDATE_COUNT,
        dtc_iic1_rx_transfer_data,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &data_storage[ARRAY_1_SIZE-1],
        ARRAY_2_SIZE-2, /* Array size written - sub address byte - last byte */
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Read data from the EEPROM using the DTC */
    read_eeprom_data();
}

static void write_eeprom_data(void)
{
    bus_busy = true;

    /* Send data to the EEPROM using the DTC */
    R_IIC_MasterSend(
        IIC_CHANNEL,
        PDL_IIC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
        EEPROM_ADDRESS,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        0,
        iic_tx_end_handler,
        7
    );

    while (bus_busy == true)
    {
        uint32_t iic_flags;
        uint16_t flags;
        uint32_t src;
        uint32_t dest;
        uint16_t counter;

        R_DTC_GetStatus(dtc_iic1_tx_transfer_data,
                        &flags,
                        &src,
                        &dest,
                        &counter,
                        PDL_NO_PTR);

        R_IIC_GetStatus(
            IIC_CHANNEL,
            &iic_flags,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR
        );
    }

    /* Wait for 5ms while the EEPROM updates */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        0,
        5E-3,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

static void read_eeprom_data(void)

```

```

{
    bus_busy = true;
    /* Read data from the EEPROM using the DTC */
    R_IIC_MasterReceive(
        IIC_CHANNEL,
        PDL_IIC_DTC_TRIGGER_ENABLE,
        EEPROM_ADDRESS,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        0,
        iic_rx_end_handler,
        7
    );
    while (bus_busy == true);
}

void iic_tx_end_handler(void)
{
    uint32_t status_flags = 0;

    /* Wait for the transmission to complete */
    do
    {
        R_IIC_GetStatus(
            IIC_CHANNEL,
            &status_flags,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR
        );
    } while((status_flags & 0x0080u) == 0x00u);

    /* Issue a Stop condition */
    R_IIC_Control(
        IIC_CHANNEL,
        PDL_IIC_STOP
    );

    bus_busy = false;
}

void iic_rx_end_handler(void)
{
    uint32_t DestAddr = 0;

    /* Read the next destination address for the current transfer */
    R_DTC_GetStatus(
        dtc_iic1_rx_transfer_data,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &DestAddr,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );

    /* Read one more byte with NACK condition and stop */
    R_IIC_MasterReceiveLast(
        IIC_CHANNEL,
        (uint8_t *)DestAddr
    );

    bus_busy = false;
}

```

Figure 5-50: An example of writing data to and reading data from an EEPROM, using the DTC

## 5.18.4. Slave mode

In this example the MCU behaves as a virtual slave memory device on channel 0.  
It will respond to 7-bit address 0001001b.  
The sample is interrupt driven after the initial setup.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_iic.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Define the size of the virtual memory */
#define STORAGE_SIZE 0x100
#define RX_BUFFER_SIZE (STORAGE_SIZE + 1)

#define SLAVE_CHANNEL 0
#define SLAVE_ADDRESS 0xA0

static void slave_callback(void);
static void StoreData(uint16_t count);

/* Current memory address */
volatile uint8_t data_storage_index = 0;
volatile uint8_t data_storage[STORAGE_SIZE];
volatile uint8_t Rx_Buffer[RX_BUFFER_SIZE];

void main(void)
{
    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Select IIC mode at 100kHz, 300ns rise time, 200ns fall time */
    R_IIC_Create(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        PDL_IIC_MODE_IIC | PDL_IIC_INT_PCLK_DIV_8,
        PDL_IIC_SLAVE_0_ENABLE_7,
        SLAVE_ADDRESS,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E3,
        (300 << 16) | 200
    );

    /* Start monitor the channel */
    R_IIC_SlaveMonitor(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        Rx_Buffer,
        RX_BUFFER_SIZE,
        slave_callback,
        7
    );

    /* The rest is interrupt driven */
    while(1);
}

/* R_IIC_SlaveMonitor or R_IIC_SlaveSend callback */
static void slave_callback(void)
{
    uint32_t status_flags = 0;
    uint16_t tx_count = 0;
    uint16_t rx_count = 0;
    bool bStartMonitor = true;

```

```

/* Read the status */
R_IIC_GetStatus(
    SLAVE_CHANNEL,
    &status_flags,
    &tx_count,
    &rx_count
);

/* Has the master just completed a write? */
if(rx_count != 0)
{
    StoreData(rx_count);

    /*Start monitoring again.*/
    bStartMonitor = true;
}
/* Has the master just completed a read? */
else if(tx_count != 0)
{
    /*Increment the current index by the amount the master read*/
    data_storage_index += tx_count;

    /*Start monitoring again.*/
    bStartMonitor = true;
}
/* Is the master starting a read?
Check this by seeing if in transmit mode. */
else if(0 != (status_flags & BIT_6))
{
    /* Send data to master based on current address */
    R_IIC_SlaveSend(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        &data_storage[data_storage_index],
        (uint16_t)(STORAGE_SIZE - data_storage_index)
    );

    /* Don't start monitoring again until the R_IIC_SlaveSend completes. */
    bStartMonitor = false;
}

if(true == bStartMonitor)
{
    /* Continue monitoring */
    R_IIC_SlaveMonitor(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        Rx_Buffer,
        RX_BUFFER_SIZE,
        slave_callback,
        7
    );
}
}

/* The master has sent us data (now in the Rx_Buffer),
store it in the data_storage array. */
static void StoreData(uint16_t count)
{
    uint16_t index = 0;

    /* Update data_storage_index */
    data_storage_index = Rx_Buffer[index];
    count--;
    index++;

    /*Store any data*/
    while(count != 0)
    {

```

```
data_storage[data_storage_index] = Rx_Buffer[index];
count--;
index++;
data_storage_index++;
if(data_storage_index == STORAGE_SIZE)
{
    /* Wrap around */
    data_storage_index = 0;
}
}
```

Figure 5-51: Virtual IIC Slave memory

## 5.19. Serial Peripheral Interface

### 5.19.1. Using one slave (1)

This is an example of Serial Peripheral Interface usage where one SPI master communicates with one SPI slave.

The RSK evaluation board is used to connect the two SPI channels together.

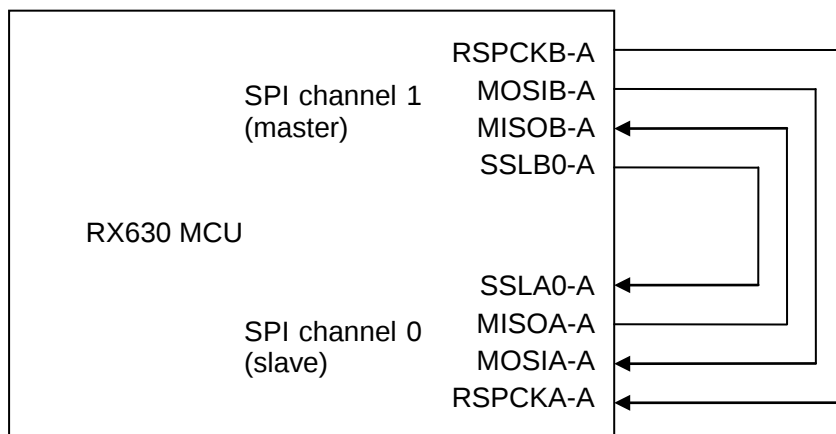


Figure 5-52 shows how four 32-bit words are transmitted and received simultaneously by the master and slave. The received data is then checked to confirm that the transfer was successful.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void spi_slave_callback(void);

volatile bool slave_transfer_complete;

#define SLAVE_CHANNEL 0
#define MASTER_CHANNEL 1

const uint32_t master_0_tx_data[4] = \
{
    0x00000001,
    0x98765432,
    0xABCDEF34,
    0x12345678
};

uint32_t master_0_rx_data[4] = \
{
    0x00000000,
    0x00000000,
    0x00000000,
    0x00000000
};

const uint32_t slave_0_tx_data[4] = \
{
    0x32323232,
    0x3456789A,
    0xDEADBEEF,
    0xFEEDCEDE
};

uint32_t slave_0_rx_data[4] = \
{

```

```

0x00000000,
0x00000000,
0x00000000,
0x00000000
};

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t i;

    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Configure SPI Pin */
    R_SPI_Set(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SPI_RSPCKA_PA5 | PDL_SPI_MOSIA_PA6 | PDL_SPI_MISOA_PA7 | \
        PDL_SPI_SSIA0_PA4,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure SPI Pin */
    R_SPI_Set(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_SPI_RSPCKB_PE5 | PDL_SPI_MOSIB_PE6 | PDL_SPI_MISOB_PE7 | \
        PDL_SPI_SSLB0_PE4
    );

    /* Configure the master SPI channel */
    R_SPI_Create(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_MASTER | PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL0_LOW,
        PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        2E6
    );

    /* Configure the slave SPI channel */
    R_SPI_Create(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_SLAVE,
        PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure the Master */
    R_SPI_Command(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        0,
        PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_32 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | \
        PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL0,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure the slave */
    R_SPI_Command(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        0,
        PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_32 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Prepare the Slave for data transfer */
    R_SPI_Transfer(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,

```

```

        PDL_NO_DATA,
        slave_0_tx_data,
        slave_0_rx_data,
        1,
        spi_slave_callback,
        15,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    slave_transfer_complete = false;

    /* Transfer all the data once */
    R_SPI_Transfer(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        master_0_tx_data,
        master_0_rx_data,
        1,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    while (slave_transfer_complete == false);

    for (i = 0; i < 4; i++)
    {
        /* Did the Master output match the Slave input? */
        if (master_0_tx_data[i] != slave_0_rx_data[i])
        {
            /* Handle the error */
        }

        /* Did the Master input match the Slave output? */
        if (master_0_rx_data[i] != slave_0_tx_data[i])
        {
            /* Handle the error */
        }
    }
}

void spi_slave_callback(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusValue = 0;
    uint16_t Sequence_count;

    /* Read the slave channel status */
    R_SPI_GetStatus(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        &StatusValue,
        &Sequence_count
    );

    /* No errors? */
    if ((StatusValue & 0x000Du) == 0x0u)
    {
        slave_transfer_complete = true;
    }
    else
    {
        /* Handle the error */
    }
}

```

Figure 5-52: Example of Serial Peripheral Interface use

## 5.19.2. Using one slave (2)

Figure 5-53 shows how strings of 8-bit data are copied into 32-bit buffers, then transmitted and received simultaneously by the master and slave.

The received data is then checked to confirm that the transfer was successful.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Required for this example */
#include <string.h>

void spi_slave_callback(void);

volatile bool slave_transfer_complete;

#define SLAVE_CHANNEL 0
#define MASTER_CHANNEL 1

#define BUFFER_LENGTH 25

const char master_data_to_be_sent[] = "SPI data to slave";
const char slave_data_to_be_sent[] = "SPI slave output ";

void main(void)
{
    uint32_t master_tx_data[BUFFER_LENGTH];
    uint32_t master_rx_data[BUFFER_LENGTH];
    uint32_t slave_tx_data[BUFFER_LENGTH];
    uint32_t slave_rx_data[BUFFER_LENGTH];

    uint8_t i;

    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Configure SPI Pin */
    R_SPI_Set(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SPI_RSPCKA_PA5 | PDL_SPI_MOSIA_PA6 | PDL_SPI_MISOA_PA7 | \
        PDL_SPI_SSIA0_PA4,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure SPI Pin */
    R_SPI_Set(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_SPI_RSPCKB_PE5 | PDL_SPI_MOSIB_PE6 | PDL_SPI_MISOB_PE7 | \
        PDL_SPI_SSLB0_PE4
    );

    /* Configure the master SPI channel */
    R_SPI_Create(
        MASTER_CHANNEL,
        PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_MASTER | PDL_SPI_PIN_SSL0_LOW,
        PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_1,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        2E6
    );

    /* Configure the slave SPI channel */

```

```

R_SPI_Create(
    SLAVE_CHANNEL,
    PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_SLAVE,
    PDL_SPI_FRAME_1_1,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Configure the Master */
R_SPI_Command(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    0,
    PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_8 | \
    PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SSL0,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Configure the slave */
R_SPI_Command(
    SLAVE_CHANNEL,
    0,
    PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_8 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Clear the receive buffers */
for (i = 0; i < BUFFER_LENGTH; i++)
{
    master_rx_data[i] = 0x00000000;
    slave_rx_data[i] = 0x00000000;
}

/* Copy the source data into the transmit buffers */
for (i = 0; i < strlen(master_data_to_be_sent); i++)
{
    master_tx_data[i] = (uint32_t)master_data_to_be_sent[i];
    slave_tx_data[i] = (uint32_t)slave_data_to_be_sent[i];
}

/* Prepare the Slave for data transfer */
R_SPI_Transfer(
    SLAVE_CHANNEL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    slave_tx_data,
    slave_rx_data,
    (uint16_t)strlen(slave_data_to_be_sent),
    spi_slave_callback,
    15,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

slave_transfer_complete = false;

/* Transfer all the data once */
R_SPI_Transfer(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    master_tx_data,
    master_rx_data,
    (uint16_t)strlen(master_data_to_be_sent),
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0,
    PDL_NO_FUNC,
    0
);

while (slave_transfer_complete == false);

```

```
for (i = 0; i < strlen(master_data_to_be_sent); i++)
{
    /* Did the Master output match the Slave input? */
    if (master_data_to_be_sent[i] != (uint8_t)slave_rx_data[i])
    {
        while(1);
    }
    /* Did the Master input match the Slave output? */
    if ( (uint8_t)master_rx_data[i] != slave_data_to_be_sent[i])
    {
        while(1);
    }
}

void spi_slave_callback(void)
{
    uint16_t StatusValue = 0;
    uint16_t Sequence_count;

    /* Read the slave channel status */
    R_SPI_GetStatus(
        SLAVE_CHANNEL,
        &StatusValue,
        &Sequence_count
    );

    /* No errors? */
    if ((StatusValue & 0x000Du) == 0x0u)
    {
        slave_transfer_complete = true;
    }
    else
    {
        while(1);
    }
}
```

**Figure 5-53: Example of Serial Peripheral Interface use**

## 5.19.3. Master operation with multiple slaves

This is an example of Serial Peripheral Interface usage where one SPI master communicates with four SPI slaves. Each slave requires different data bit lengths.

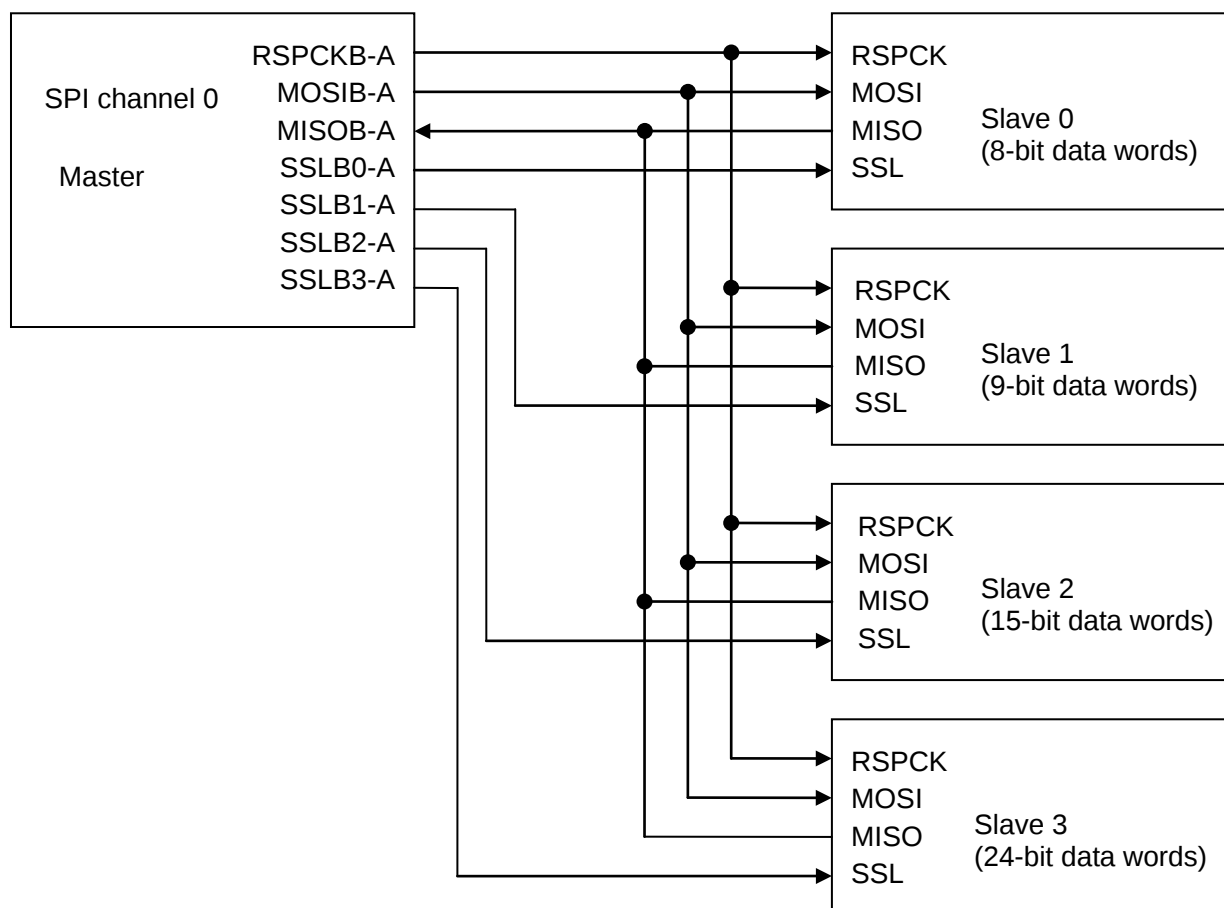


Figure 5-54 shows how data of appropriate bit lengths is transferred to each SPI slave. Commands 0 to 3 are executed in sequence, with each command asserting the appropriate SSL pin.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_spi.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#define MASTER_CHANNEL 0

void main(void)
{
    const uint32_t master_tx_data[4] = \
    {
        0x000000A4, /* 8-bit data */
        0x00000132, /* 9-bit data */
        0x00007F34, /* 15-bit data */
        0x00345678 /* 24-bit data */
    };

    uint32_t master_rx_data[4] = \
    {
        0x00000000,
```

```

    0x00000000,
    0x00000000,
    0x00000000
};

/* Initialise the system clocks */
NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

/* Configure SPI Pin */
R_SPI_Set(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    PDL_SPI_RSPCKA_PA5 | PDL_SPI_MOSIA_PA6 | PDL_SPI_MISOA_PA7 | \
    PDL_SPI_SSIA0_PA4 | PDL_SPI_SSIA1_PA0 | \
    PDL_SPI_SSIA2_PA1 | PDL_SPI_SSIA3_PA2,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Configure the master SPI channel */
R_SPI_Create(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    PDL_SPI_MODE_SPI_MASTER | \
    PDL_SPI_PIN_SS0_LOW | PDL_SPI_PIN_SS1_LOW | \
    PDL_SPI_PIN_SS2_LOW | PDL_SPI_PIN_SS3_LOW,
    PDL_SPI_FRAME_4,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    2E6
);

/* Prepare the transfer with slave 0 */
R_SPI_Command(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    0,
    PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | \
    PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SS0 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_8,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Prepare the transfer with slave 1 */
R_SPI_Command(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    1,
    PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | \
    PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SS1 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_9,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Prepare the transfer with slave 2 */
R_SPI_Command(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    2,
    PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | \
    PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SS2 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_15,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Prepare the transfer with slave 3 */
R_SPI_Command(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    3,
    PDL_SPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | PDL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | \
    PDL_SPI_ASSERT_SS3 | PDL_SPI_LENGTH_24,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Transfer all the data once */
R_SPI_Transfer(
    MASTER_CHANNEL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,

```

```
        master_tx_data,  
        master_rx_data,  
        1,  
        PDL_NO_FUNC,  
        0,  
        PDL_NO_FUNC,  
        0  
    );  
}
```

Figure 5-54: Example of multiple slave Serial Peripheral Interface use

## 5.20. IEBus Interface

### 5.20.1. Master operation

Figure 5-55 shows how the status of a slave unit is checked and data is sent to or transferred from it.

The slave status is read as one byte, with the contents in the format:

| b7 – b6                | b5 | b4                      | b3 | b2                       | b1                           | b0                            |
|------------------------|----|-------------------------|----|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Highest mode supported | 0  | Transmission status     | 0  | Lock status              | Buffer status                |                               |
| 0, 1, 2 or 3           |    | 0: Halted<br>1: Enabled |    | 0: Unlocked<br>1: Locked | Receive                      | Transmit                      |
|                        |    |                         |    |                          | 0: Empty<br>1: Contains data | 0: Empty<br>1: Data available |

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_io_port.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#include <string.h>

#define LED0    PDL_IO_PORT_C_5
#define LED1    PDL_IO_PORT_2_4

void main(void)
{
    const uint8_t
iebus_tx_data_a[32]={1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,
25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32};
    uint8_t iebus_rx_data[32];
    uint8_t iebus_rx_data_length=0;
    uint8_t iebus_slave_status=0;
    uint8_t counter;

    uint16_t General_flags;
    uint8_t Tx_status;
    uint32_t Rx_status;

    /* Configure the clocks */

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_NONE,
        12E6,
        12E6 / 4,
        12E6 / 4,
        12E6 / 4,
        12E6 / 4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz */
    /* FCLK = 48 MHz, IECLK = 24MHz */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,

```

```

        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Allow 100 µs for the main clock to stabilise */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E-6,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Set the LED0 pin low */
    R_IO_PORT_Write(
        LED0,
        0
    );
    /* Set the LED1 pin low */
    R_IO_PORT_Write(
        LED1,
        0
    );
    /* Set the LED0 pin to output */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(
        LED0,
        PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT | PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE_CMOS
    );
    /* Set the LED1 pin to output */
    R_IO_PORT_Set(
        LED1,
        PDL_IO_PORT_OUTPUT | PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE_CMOS
    );

    /* Use port C for the IEBus pins */
    R_IEB_Set(
        PDL_IEB_PIN_IERXD_PC2 | PDL_IEB_PIN_IETXD_PC3
    );

    /* Configure IEBus channel 0 */
    R_IEB_Create(
        0,
        PDL_IEB_MODE_1 | PDL_IEB_POLARITY_HIGH,
        0x0001,
        0
    );

    while(1)
    {
        /* Read the status from slave 345h, using polling */
        if (R_IEB_MasterReceive(
            0,
            PDL_IEB_STATUS,
            0x0345,
            &iebus_slave_status,
            &iebus_rx_data_length,

```

```

PDL_NO_FUNC
) == true)
{
    /* Was the slave status received? */
    if (iebus_rx_data_length == 1)
    {
        /* Is the slave able to accept data? */
        if ((iebus_slave_status & BIT_1) == 0x0u)
        {
            /* Send data to the slave */
            if (R_IEB_MasterSend(
                0,
                PDL_IEB_DATA,
                0x0345,
                iebus_tx_data_a,
                5,
                PDL_NO_FUNC
            ) != true)
            {
                /* Read the status of channel 0 */
                R_IEB_GetStatus(
                    0,
                    &General_flags,
                    &Tx_status,
                    PDL_NO_PTR,
                    PDL_NO_PTR,
                    PDL_NO_PTR
                );

                /* Handle the error here */
            }
        }

        /* Is the slave ready to send data? */
        if ((iebus_slave_status & BIT_0) != 0x0u)
        {
            /* Clear the data storage area */
            for (counter = 0; counter < 32; counter++)
            {
                iebus_rx_data[counter] = 0x00;
            }

            /* Read data from slave 345h */
            if (R_IEB_MasterReceive(
                0,
                PDL_IEB_DATA,
                0x0345,
                iebus_rx_data,
                &iebus_rx_data_length,
                PDL_NO_FUNC
            ) != true)
            {
                /* Read the status of channel 0 */
                R_IEB_GetStatus(
                    0,
                    &General_flags,
                    PDL_NO_PTR,
                    &Rx_status,
                    PDL_NO_PTR,
                    PDL_NO_PTR
                );

                /* Handle the error here */
            }

            if (strcmp((const char *)iebus_rx_data, "First slave message")== 0)
            {
                R_IO_PORT_Modify(

```

```
        LED0,  
        PDL_IO_PORT_XOR,  
        1  
    );  
}  
if (strcmp((const char *)iebus_rx_data, "Second slave message")== 0)  
{  
    R_IO_PORT_Modify(  
        LED1,  
        PDL_IO_PORT_XOR,  
        1  
    );  
}  
}  
}  
}  
}
```

**Figure 5-55: Example of IEBus Master use**

## 5.20.2. Slave operation using polling

Figure 5-56 shows how a slave unit checks for data to be received from or sent to a master unit.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#include <string.h>

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t iebus_rx_data[32];
    uint8_t iebus_rx_data_length;
    uint16_t General_status;
    uint8_t Tx_status;
    uint32_t Rx_status;
    uint16_t received_sum;
    uint16_t checksum;
    uint8_t counter;
    const char iebus_tx_data_a[]="First slave message";
    const char iebus_tx_data_b[]="Second slave message";

    /* Configure the clocks */

    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE | PDL_CGC_RTC_SRC_NONE,
        12E6,
        12E6 / 4,
        12E6 / 4,
        12E6 / 4,
        12E6 / 4,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz */
    /* FCLK = 48 MHz, IECLK = 24MHz */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Allow 100 µs for the main clock to stabilise */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E-6,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

```

/* Select the PLL as the clock source */
R_CGC_Control(
    PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Use port C for the IEBus pins */
R_IEB_Set(
    PDL_IEB_PIN_IERXD_PC2 | PDL_IEB_PIN_IETXD_PC3
);

/* Configure IEBus channel 0 */
R_IEB_Create(
    0,
    PDL_IEB_MODE_1 | PDL_IEB_POLARITY_HIGH,
    0x0345,
    0
);

/* Prepare data for transmission when requested */
R_IEB_SlaveWrite(
    0,
    (uint8_t *)iebus_tx_data_a,
    (uint8_t)strlen(iebus_tx_data_a)
);

iebus_rx_data_length = 0;
General_status = 0;
Tx_status = 0;
Rx_status = 0;

while(1)
{
    /* Monitor channel 0 */
    R_IEB_SlaveMonitor(
        0,
        iebus_rx_data,
        &iebus_rx_data_length,
        PDL_NO_FUNC
    );

    /* Has data been received ? */
    if (iebus_rx_data_length != 0)
    {
        received_sum = 0;
        checksum = 0;
        /* Analyse the received data */
        for (counter = 0; counter < iebus_rx_data_length; counter++)
        {
            received_sum += iebus_rx_data[counter];
            checksum += (counter + 1);
        }
        /* Bad data ? */
        if (received_sum != checksum)
        {
            while(1);
        }

        /* Reset the receive buffer and counter */
        for (counter = 0; counter < 32; counter++)
        {
            iebus_rx_data[counter] = 0xFF;
        }
    }
}

```

```

else
{
    /* Read the Receive status of channel 0 */
    R_IEB_GetStatus(
        0,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        &Rx_status,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );
}

/* Read the Transmit status of channel 0 */
R_IEB_GetStatus(
    0,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    &Tx_status,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR
);

/* Slave transmission complete? */
if ((Tx_status & BIT_5) != 0)
{
    /* Prepare new data to be sent */
    R_IEB_SlaveWrite(
        0,
        (uint8_t *)iebus_tx_data_b,
        (uint8_t)strlen(iebus_tx_data_b)
    );
}

/* Are any error flags set? */
if ( ((Tx_status & 0x0F) != 0) || ((Rx_status & 0x1F) != 0) )
{
    /* Read the General status of channel 0 */
    R_IEB_GetStatus(
        0,
        &General_status,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR,
        PDL_NO_PTR
    );

    /* Use General_status, Tx_status and Rx_status to handle the error */
    while(1);
}
}
}

```

Figure 5-56: Example of IEBus Slave use (using polling)

## 5.20.3. Slave operation using interrupts

Figure 5-57 shows how a slave unit checks for data to be received from or sent to a master unit.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_ieb.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

#include <string.h>

volatile bool ieb_error;
volatile uint8_t iebus_rx_data[32];
volatile uint8_t iebus_rx_data_length;
volatile uint8_t Tx_status;
volatile uint32_t Rx_status;

void IEbus_callback(void);

const char iebus_tx_data_a[]="First slave message";
const char iebus_tx_data_b[]="Second slave message";

void main(void)
{
    uint16_t General_status;

    /* Configure main clock operation using a 12.0 MHz clock */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation. The PLL will be set to 192 MHz */
    /* ICLK = 96 MHz, PCLKB = 48 MHz */
    /* FCLK = 48 MHz, BCLK = 24 MHz, IECLK = 24 MHz */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Allow 100 µs for the main clock to stabilise */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E-6,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );
}

```

```

/* Use port C for the IEBus pins */
R_IEB_Set(
    PDL_IEB_PIN_IERXD_PC2 | PDL_IEB_PIN_IETXD_PC3
);

/* Select the PLL */
R_CGC_Control(
    PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
    PDL_NO_DATA,
    PDL_NO_DATA
);

/* Configure IEBus channel 0 */
R_IEB_Create(
    0,
    PDL_IEB_MODE_1 | PDL_IEB_POLARITY_HIGH,
    0x0345,
    15
);

ieb_error = false;
iebus_rx_data_length = 0;

/* Prepare data for transmission when requested */
R_IEB_SlaveWrite(
    0,
    (uint8_t *)iebus_tx_data_a,
    (uint8_t)strlen(iebus_tx_data_a)
);

/* Monitor channel 0 */
R_IEB_SlaveMonitor(
    0,
    iebus_rx_data,
    &iebus_rx_data_length,
    IEBus_callback
);

while(1)
{
    /* Has an error occurred ? */
    if (ieb_error == true)
    {
        /* Handle the error */

        General_status = 0;
        /* Read the General status of channel 0 */
        R_IEB_GetStatus(
            0,
            &General_status,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR,
            PDL_NO_PTR
        );

        while(1);
    }
}

void IEBus_callback(void)
{
    uint8_t counter;
    uint16_t received_sum;
    uint16_t checksum;

    /* Has data been received ? */

```

```

if (iebus_rx_data_length != 0)
{
    received_sum = 0;
    checksum = 0;
    /* Analyse the received data */
    for (counter = 0; counter < iebus_rx_data_length; counter++)
    {
        received_sum += iebus_rx_data[counter];
        checksum += (counter + 1);
    }
    /* Bad data ? */
    if (received_sum != checksum)
    {
        while(1);
    }

    /* Reset the receive buffer and counter */
    for (counter = 0; counter < 32; counter++)
    {
        iebus_rx_data[counter] = 0xFF;
    }
    iebus_rx_data_length = 0;
}

Tx_status = 0;
Rx_status = 0;
/* Read the status of channel 0 */
/* This clears the Tx and Rx status flags */
/* Reception is unblocked */
R_IEB_GetStatus(
    0,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    &Tx_status,
    &Rx_status,
    PDL_NO_PTR,
    PDL_NO_PTR
);

/* Slave transmission complete? */
if ((Tx_status & BIT_5) != 0)
{
    /* Prepare new data to be sent */
    R_IEB_SlaveWrite(
        0,
        (uint8_t *)iebus_tx_data_b,
        (uint8_t)strlen(iebus_tx_data_b)
    );
}

/* Are any error flags set? */
if ( ((Tx_status & 0x0F) != 0) || ((Rx_status & 0x1F) != 0) )
{
    ieb_error = true;
}
}

```

Figure 5-57: Example of IEBus Slave use (with interrupts)

### 5.21. CRC calculator

Figure 5-58 shows an example of CRC usage.  
The payload and CRC checksum have been received from a remote unit.  
The CRC calculator is used to check that the payload is correct.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_crc.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    uint16_t crc_result;

    /* Configure the CRC to use the CCITT polynomial; */
    R_CRC_Create(
        PDL_CRC_POLY_CRC_CCITT | PDL_CRC_LSB_FIRST
    );

    /* Write the payload data */
    R_CRC_Write(
        0xF0
    );

    /* Write the first half of the CRC checksum */
    R_CRC_Write(
        0x8F
    );

    /* Write the second half of the CRC checksum */
    R_CRC_Write(
        0xF7
    );

    /* Read the CRC calculation result; Expected result is 0 */
    R_CRC_Read(
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        &crc_result
    );

    /* Shutdown the CRC unit */
    R_CRC_Destroy(
    );
}
```

Figure 5-58: Example of CRC calculation

## 5.22. 10-bit Analog to Digital Converter

Figure 5-59: Example of ADC\_10 shows an example of ADC\_10 usage.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_adc_10.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

uint16_t result_adc0[8];

void ADC0_callback(void);

void main(void)
{
    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        12E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure PLL operation */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        192E6,
        96E6,
        48E6,
        48E6,
        24E6,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Select the PLL as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_PLL,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Configure analog input */
    R_ADC_10_Set(
        PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN0_PE2 | PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN1_PE3 | \
        PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN2_PE4 | PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN3_PE5 | \
        PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN4_PE6 | PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN5_PE7 | \
        PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN6_PD6 | PDL_ADC_10_PIN_AN7_PD7
    );

    /* Configure ADC unit 0 */
    R_ADC_10_Create(
        0,
        PDL_ADC_10_MODE_ONE_CYCLE_SCAN | PDL_ADC_10_CHANNELS_OPTION_8,
        12E6,
        20E-6,
        ADC0_callback,
        7
    );
};

```

```
    /* Start ADC0 */
    R_ADC_10_Control(
        PDL_ADC_10_0_ON | PDL_ADC_10_CPU_OFF
    );

    /* Shutdown ADC unit 0 */
    R_ADC_10_Destroy(0);

    while(1);
}

void ADC0_callback(void)
{
    /* Fetch the result */
    R_ADC_10_Read(
        0,
        result_adc0
    );
}
```

Figure 5-59: Example of ADC\_10

## 5.23. 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter

This example shows ADC\_12 used in single scan mode, with a software trigger and a specified sampling time.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_adc_12.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"

/* RPDLC device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Array used to read the ADC results */
uint16_t adc_results[21];

void main(void)
{
    /* Initialise the system clocks */
    NOTE: The code to initialise the system clock using R_CGC_Set is omitted here.

    /* Configure ADC channels 0,2 and 4 in single scan mode. */
    /* Specify a sampling time */
    /* Use value addition mode on channel 4 */
    R_ADC_12_Create(
        0,
        PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_0 | PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_2 | PDL_ADC_12_CHANNEL_4,
        PDL_ADC_12_SCAN_SINGLE |
            PDL_ADC_12_DIV_2 |
            PDL_ADC_12_SAMPLING_TIME_CALCULATE,
        PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE,
        PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_CHANNEL_4 | PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_TIME_4,
        3e-6, /* Sampling time 3uS */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* Sampling time for temperature */
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Wait 10 ms for the ADC to stabilise */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(0, 0, 10E-3, PDL_NO_FUNC, 0);

    /* Start / Trigger the ADC */
    R_ADC_12_Control(PDL_ADC_12_0_ON);

    /* Fetch the results */
    R_ADC_12_Read(0, adc_results);

    while(1);
}
```

Figure 5-60: Example of ADC\_12

## 5.24. 10-bit Digital to Analog Converter

Figure 5-61: Example of DAC\_10 shows an example of DAC\_10 usage.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_dac_10.h"

/* RPDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    /*-----*/
    /* VREFH = 3.3V */
    /* Expected output voltages are shown in comments */
    /*-----*/

    /* Test align right (default) */
    R_DAC_10_Create(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1,
        0x0,
        0x0 /* 0.0V */
    );

    /* Write new data to both DAC channels */
    R_DAC_10_Write(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1,
        0x0,
        0x200 /* 1.7V */
    );

    /* Shut down both DAC channels */
    R_DAC_10_Destroy(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1
    );

    /* Test align left */
    R_DAC_10_Create(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1 | PDL_DAC_10_ALIGN_LEFT,
        0x0,
        0xffc0 /* 3.3V */
    );

    /* Write new data to both DAC channels */
    R_DAC_10_Write(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1,
        0x0,
        0x8000 /* 1.7V */
    );

    /* Shut down both DAC channels */
    R_DAC_10_Destroy(
        PDL_DAC_10_CHANNEL_1
    );

    while(1);
}

```

Figure 5-61: Example of DAC\_10

### 5.25. Programmable Pulse Generator

Figure 5-62: Example of PPG shows an example Programmable Pulse Generator usage.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_ppg.h"

/* RPD device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    /* Configure PPG output P012, P013, P014 & P015 (group 3) */
    R_PPG_Create(
        PDL_PPG_P012_PIN_P34 | \
        PDL_PPG_P013_PIN_P13 | \
        PDL_PPG_P014_PIN_P16 | \
        PDL_PPG_P015_PIN_P14,
        PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_MTU0,
        0x15);

    /* Configure PPG outputs P020 and P021 (group 5) */
    R_PPG_Create(
        PDL_PPG_P020_PIN_PA4 | PDL_PPG_P021_PIN_PA5,
        PDL_PPG_TRIGGER_MTU1 | PDL_PPG_NON_OVERLAP,
        0xA5);

    /* Load the next output values on group 6 */
    R_PPG_Control(
        PDL_PPG_GROUP_6,
        0xA7);

    /* Disable outputs P020 and P021 */
    R_PPG_Destroy(PDL_PPG_P020_PIN_PA4 | PDL_PPG_P021_PIN_PA5);

    while(1);
}
```

Figure 5-62: Example of PPG

## 5.26. Temperature Sensor

Figure 5-63: Example of Temperature sensor shows an example Temperature Sensor usage.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_adc_12.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"
#include "r_pdl_ts.h"

/* RPDFL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void ADC_callback(void);
unsigned short ts_result;
bool ADC_end;

void main(void)
{
    /* Prepare the main clock settings */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DIV_2,
        12E6, /* source_clock_freq */
        12E6, /* required_system_clock_freq */
        12E6, /* required_peripheral_clock_b_freq */
        12E6, /* required_flash_clock_freq */
        12E6, /* required_bus_clock_freq */
        PDL_NO_DATA, /* required_iebus_clock_freq */
        PDL_NO_DATA /* required_usb_clock_freq */
    );

    /* Select the main clock as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Setup 12 bits ADC for temperature sensor */
    R_ADC_12_Create(
        0,
        0,
        PDL_ADC_12_INPUT_TS | PDL_ADC_12_SAMPLING_TIME_TEMP_CALCULATE | \
        PDL_ADC_12_SCAN_SINGLE | PDL_ADC_12_DATA_ALIGNMENT_RIGHT | \
        PDL_ADC_12_RETAIN_RESULT | PDL_ADC_12_DIV_1,
        PDL_ADC_12_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE,
        PDL_ADC_12_VALUE_ADD_TIME_1,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        7E-6, /* Temperature sensor sampling time (Seconds) */
        ADC_callback,
        6
    );

    /* Start up temperature sensor operation */
    R_TS_Create();

    /* Wait for 30us for stabilization of the reference
    voltage for the temperature sensor */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        30E-6,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Enable the Temperature Sensor output */

```

```
R_TS_Control(
    PDL_TS_OUTPUT_ENABLE
);

/* Start A/D conversion */
R_ADC_12_ControlAll(
    PDL_ADC_12_0_ON
);

/* Reset the variables to value 0 */
ts_result = 0;
ADC_end = false;

/* Waiting for conversion trigger signal */
while (ADC_end == false);

/* Put the temperature sensor into power down state */
R_TS_Destroy();

/* Shut down ADC channel 0 */
R_ADC_12_Destroy(0);

while (1);
}

void ADC_callback(void)
{
    ADC_end = true;

    R_ADC_12_Read(
        0,
        &ts_result
    );
}
```

Figure 5-63: Example of Temperature sensor

## 5.27. Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit

Figure 5-64: Example of MTU shows an example MTU PWM mode.

```

/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_mtu2.h"
#include "r_pdl_cgc.h"
#include "r_pdl_cmt.h"

/* RPD_L device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

/* Check signal on pin J2_4 or LED3 */
void main(void)
{
    /* Configure main clock operation using a 12.0 MHz crystal */
    /* ICLK = 3 MHz, PCLKB = 3 MHz , FCLK = 3 MHz */
    /* BCLK = IECLK = UCLK = not used, BCLK(pin) not used */
    R_CGC_Set(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_CGC_BCLK_DISABLE,
        12E6,                      /* source_clock_freq */
        12E6/4,                   /* required_system_clock_freq */
        12E6/4,                   /* required_peripheral_clock_b_freq */
        12E6/4,                   /* required_flash_clock_freq */
        PDL_NO_DATA,              /* required_bus_clock_freq */
        PDL_NO_DATA,              /* required_iebus_clock_freq */
        PDL_NO_DATA,              /* required_usb_clock_freq */
    );

    /* Select the main clock as the clock source */
    R_CGC_Control(
        PDL_CGC_CLK_MAIN,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Allow 100us for the main clock to stabilise */
    R_CMT_CreateOneShot(
        0,
        PDL_NO_DATA,
        100E-6,
        PDL_NO_FUNC,
        0
    );

    /* Set P17 to MTIOC3A */
    R_MTU2_Set(
        3,
        PDL_MTU2_PIN_3A_P17,
        PDL_NO_DATA
    );

    /* Load the defaults */
    R_MTU2_Create_load_defaults(&create_parameters);

    create_parameters.channel_mode = PDL_MTU2_MODE_PWM1;
    create_parameters.counter_operation=PDL_MTU2_CLK_PCLK_DIV_256|
PDL_MTU2_CLK_RISING | PDL_MTU2_CLEAR_TGRA;
    create_parameters.TGR_A_B_operation = PDL_MTU2_A_OC_HIGH | PDL_MTU2_B_OC_LOW;
    create_parameters.TGRA_TCNTV_value = 4906; /* TGRA */
    create_parameters.TGRB_TCNTW_value = 2000; /* TGRB */

    /* Create Channel 3 with PWM mode 1 */
    R_MTU2_Create(
        3,
        &create_parameters
    );
}

```

```
);  
control_parameter.control_setting = PDL_MTU2_START;  
control_parameter.register_selection = PDL_NO_DATA;  
  
/* Start the timer */  
R_MTU2_ControlChannel(  
    3,  
    &control_parameter  
);  
  
while(1);
```

**Figure 5-64: Example of MTU**

## 5.28. Pin Controller

Figure 5-65 shows an example of Multifunction Pin Controller usage.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_mpc.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t data;

    /* Write data to register PD3PFS */
    R_MPC_Write(
        PDL_MPC_REG_PD3PFS,
        0x07
    );

    /* Set bit 7 in PD3PFS to 1 */
    R_MPC_Modify(
        PDL_MPC_REG_PD3PFS,
        PDL_MPC_OR,
        0x40
    );

    /* Get the value of register PD3PFS */
    R_MPC_Read(
        PDL_MPC_REG_PD3PFS,
        &data
    );

    while(1);
}
```

Figure 5-65: Example of MPC

## 5.29. Register Write Protection

Figure 5-66 shows an example of Register Write Protection usage.

```
/* Peripheral driver function prototypes */
#include "r_pdl_rwp.h"

/* PDL device-specific definitions */
#include "r_pdl_definitions.h"

void main(void)
{
    uint8_t prcr;
    uint8_t pwpr;

    /* Enable write to registers of CGC, operating mode, LVD, MPC */
    R_RWP_Control(PDL_RWP_ENABLE_CGC_WRITE | \
                  PDL_RWP_ENABLE_MODE_RESET_WRITE | \
                  PDL_RWP_ENABLE_LVD_WRITE | \
                  PDL_RWP_ENABLE_MPC_WRITE);

    /* Read write protection status */
    R_RWP_GetStatus(&prcr, &pwpr);

    /* Disable write to registers of CGC, operating mode, LVD, MPC */
    R_RWP_Control(PDL_RWP_DISABLE_CGC_WRITE | \
                  PDL_RWP_DISABLE_MODE_RESET_WRITE | \
                  PDL_RWP_DISABLE_LVD_WRITE | \
                  PDL_RWP_DISABLE_MPC_WRITE);

    /* Read write protection status */
    R_RWP_GetStatus(&prcr, &pwpr);

    while(1);
}
```

Figure 5-66: Example of RWP

## 6. RX-specific notes

### 6.1. Interrupts and processor mode

The RX CPU has two processor modes; supervisor and user.

The API driver functions may be executed by the CPU in either mode.

However, any callback functions which are called by the API interrupt handlers will always be executed by the CPU in supervisor mode.

This means that the privileged CPU instructions (RTFI, RTE and WAIT) can be executed by the callback function and any function that is called by the callback function.

The user must:

1. Avoid using the RTFI and RTE instructions.

These instructions are issued by the API interrupt handlers, so there should be no need for the user's code to use these instructions.

2. Use the wait() intrinsic function with caution.

This instruction is used by some API functions as part of power management, so there should be no need for the user's code to use this instruction.

More information on the processor modes can be found in §1.4 of the RX Family software manual.

### 6.2. Interrupts and DSP instructions

The accumulator (ACC) register is modified by the following instructions:

- i. DSP (MACHI, MACLO, MULHI, MULLO, MVTACHI, MVTACLO and RACW).
- ii. Multiply and multiply-and-accumulate (EMUL, EMULU, FMUL, MUL, and RMPA)

The accumulator (ACC) register is not pushed onto the stack by the API interrupt handlers.

If DSP instructions are being utilised in the users' code, callback functions which are called by the API interrupt handlers should either

- a) Avoid using instructions which modify the ACC register.
- b) Take a copy of the ACC register and restore it before exiting the callback function.

| Revision History | RX630 Group User's Manual |
|------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------------------|

| Rev. | Date          | Description |                                                                                                          |
|------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |               | Page        | Summary                                                                                                  |
| 1.00 | Apr. 03, 2012 | —           | First issue.                                                                                             |
| 1.10 | Feb. 01, 2013 | 4-9         | R_CGC_Control: Added remarks for main clock Oscillation Stop Detection.                                  |
|      |               | 4-56        | R_MCU_Control: Added a remark.                                                                           |
|      |               | 4-66        | Corrected the section numbering.                                                                         |
|      |               | 4-70        | R_LPC_Create and R_LPC_Control remarks updated.                                                          |
|      |               | 4-73        | Changed DMACA to DMAC.                                                                                   |
|      |               | 4-76        | LPC_Status: "b31-b25" changed to "b31-b26" #461                                                          |
|      |               | 4-111       | MTU2: Added extra parameter to R_MTU2_Set (MTCLKx selection) because ran out of configuration bits. #490 |
|      |               | 4-207       | R_RTC_Read added remark that day of week is not captured.                                                |
|      |               | 4-209       | Modified the parameter description.                                                                      |
|      |               | 4-221       | Corrected the name of the API function hyperlink.                                                        |
|      |               | 4-223       | R_SCI_Create. Changed description of PDL_SCI_SPI_SS_DISABLE. #462                                        |
|      |               | 4-225       | R_SCI_Create: Modified the description for data3.                                                        |
|      |               | 4-236       | Corrected the name of the API function hyperlink.                                                        |
|      |               | 4-244       | Corrected the name of the API function hyperlink.                                                        |
|      |               | 4-245       | IIC: Added remarks about returning false if device pin package limitation.                               |
|      |               | 4-260       | R_IIC_Control: Fixed the Remarks box formatting.                                                         |
|      |               | 4-281       | R_IEB_MasterSend: Modified a Remark.                                                                     |
|      |               | 4-283       | R_IEB_MasterReceive: Modified the Remarks.                                                               |
|      |               | 4-284       | R_IEB_SlaveMonitor: Modified the Remarks.                                                                |
|      |               | 4-286       | R_IEB_Control: Modified the Prototype description for parameter data2.                                   |
|      |               | 4-289       | R_IEB_GetStatus: Modified the References and Remarks.                                                    |
|      |               | 4-301       | R_ADC_12_Read: Changed flag name that it says it waits for. #415                                         |
|      |               | 4-313       | R_TS_Create: Added a remark.                                                                             |
|      |               | 5-4         | Interrupt: Updated to remove a build warning.                                                            |
|      |               | 5-6         | I/O Port: Updated.                                                                                       |
|      |               | 5-11        | MCK: Updated to remove a build warning.                                                                  |
|      |               | 5-14        | MCK: Updated to remove a build warning.                                                                  |
|      |               | 5-15        | LPC Sample: Removed "todo" comment as sample has been completed.                                         |
|      |               | 5-16        | Small correction to the LPC sample code.                                                                 |
|      |               | 5-18        | Corrected the BSC sample code.                                                                           |
|      |               | 5-24        | Updated the POE usage example.                                                                           |
|      |               | 5-28        | Corrected the hyperlink of the DAC 10 usage example.                                                     |
|      |               | 5-31        | Corrected the format of WDT.                                                                             |
|      |               | 5-35        | Small correction to CMT.                                                                                 |
|      |               | 5-37 to     | Corrected editing format.                                                                                |
|      |               | 5-41        | Corrected editing format.                                                                                |
|      |               | 5-42        | New IWDG sample code replacing wrong sample. Fixes #425                                                  |
|      |               | 5-62        | Corrected sample code built error.                                                                       |
|      |               | 5-69        | IIC Master Mode sample correction: Added RxChars declaration.                                            |

| Rev. | Date          | Description |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|---------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |               | Page        | Summary                                                                                                                                                                               |
|      |               | 5-72        | Small correction to the IIC sample code.                                                                                                                                              |
|      |               | 5-37        | Updated the example of RTC.                                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               | 5-38        | Updated the example of RTC.                                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               | 5-94        | Updated the example of IEBus master operation.                                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-98        | Added an example of IEBus slave operation using polling.                                                                                                                              |
|      |               | 5-101       | Updated the example of IEBus slave operation using interrupts.                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-107       | Updated the TS usage example.                                                                                                                                                         |
|      |               | 4-198       | Added 2 remarks.                                                                                                                                                                      |
|      |               | 4-204       | R_RTC_Control: add PDL_RTC_PERIODIC_8_HZ                                                                                                                                              |
|      |               | 4-328       | R_SPI_Transfer: update description for data5                                                                                                                                          |
|      |               | 4-63        | R_CGC_Set: add remark for IEBus clock frequency                                                                                                                                       |
|      |               | 4-255       | R_RTC_Create: add remark about count source                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               | 4-130       | R_LPC_Control: add remark about all module stop mode                                                                                                                                  |
|      |               | 4-206       | R_TPU_Create: add comment for ADC trigger control                                                                                                                                     |
|      |               | 4-269       | R_IWDT_Set: add remark for IWDT frequency                                                                                                                                             |
|      |               | 4-180       | R_MTU2_Create: add 2 remarks                                                                                                                                                          |
|      |               | 4-137       | R_RWP_GetStatus: Change PDL_NO_DATA to PDL_NO_PTR.                                                                                                                                    |
|      |               | 4-63        | R_CGC_Set: Added remark for UCLK and changed setting range for UCLK.                                                                                                                  |
|      |               | 4-63        | R_CGC_Set: Added remark for setting CGC when RTC is not to be used".                                                                                                                  |
|      |               | 4-252       | R_RTC_Create: add new option PDL_RTC_NOT_TO_USE                                                                                                                                       |
|      |               | 4-255       | R_RTC_Create: add remark "Oscillate the clock provided to the RTC before initializing RTC"                                                                                            |
|      |               | 4-91        | R_INTC_ControlGroup: add comment and remark for PDL_INTC_GROUP_CLEAR.                                                                                                                 |
|      |               | 4-57        | R_MCU_GetStatus: HW manual update to Rev 1.50                                                                                                                                         |
|      |               | 4-74        | R_INTC_CreateFastInterrupt: Updated interrupt name due to iodefne file changes.                                                                                                       |
|      |               | 4-81        | IR, IPR, DTCER register definition update to iodefne Rev 1.50                                                                                                                         |
|      |               | 4-354       | R_ADC_12_Create: Update date6 and date7 range from 4 to 0.4                                                                                                                           |
|      |               | 4-63        | R_CGC_Set: add remark "If the main clock will be used, the frequencies of the internal clocks (ICLK, PCLKB, FCLK, BCLK and IECLK) must be no more than the main clock frequency ÷ 4." |
|      |               | 4-231       | R_SCI_Receive: Add continuous receive mode                                                                                                                                            |
|      |               | 4-6         | R_CGC_Set: Add remark for ICLK setting with power control mode in LPC                                                                                                                 |
|      |               | 4-71        | R_LPC_Create: Add remark for operating power control mode in LPC                                                                                                                      |
|      |               | 4-73        | R_LPC_Control: Add remark for operating power control mode in LPC                                                                                                                     |
|      |               | 4-160       | R_PPG_Create: Add remark for group configuration order                                                                                                                                |
|      |               | 4-252       | R_IIC_MasterSend and R_IIC_MastarRecieve: Add description of                                                                                                                          |
|      |               | 4-254       | PDL_IIC_10_BIT_SLAVE_ADDRESS for channel configuration parameter [data2]                                                                                                              |
|      |               | 4-41        | R_IO_PORT_Set: remove PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE_HI_Z                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               | 4-45        | R_IO_PORT_ModifyControl: add Program example for the PDL_IO_PORT_TYPE                                                                                                                 |
| 1.11 | Sept 06, 2013 | 1-2         | Add the "1.2. Compiler options when you use this product"                                                                                                                             |
|      |               | 1-3         | Change 1.3.2 content into "Using RPD_L stand-alone"                                                                                                                                   |
|      |               | 1-6         | Add content "To use library with debug information, enter "RPD_L\RX630_library_debug" as the File path."                                                                              |

| Rev. | Date | Description |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |      | Page        | Summary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|      |      | 1-11        | Add content "In this section, only options which you must change from the default settings are described. If you add RPD_L in existing project, see also "1.2 Compiler options when you use this product"                                 |
|      |      | 1-14        | Add the "11) Using library with debug information"                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |      | 2-18        | Add function of control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|      |      | 4-2         | API List by Peripheral Function: Add R_TPU_ControlUnit, rename R_TPU_Control to R_TPU_ControlChannel.                                                                                                                                     |
|      |      | 4-5         | R_CGC_Set: Add sub-clock stabilization time parameter and RTC count source selection.                                                                                                                                                     |
|      |      | 4-6         | R_CGC_Set: Add sub-clock oscillator waiting time selection.                                                                                                                                                                               |
|      |      | 4-7         | R_CGC_Set: Add remark for operating power mode and RTC not be used.                                                                                                                                                                       |
|      |      | 4-8         | R_CGC_Set: Revise code in Program example.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|      |      | 4-10        | R_CGC_Control: Add RTC initialization control, and remark for operating power mode and RTC count source.                                                                                                                                  |
|      |      | 4-11        | R_CGC_Control: Revise code in Program example.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|      |      | 4-22        | R_INTC_CreateExceptionHandlers: add the function for an access exception.                                                                                                                                                                 |
|      |      | 4-73        | R_LPC_Control: Remove default setting for sleep mode return clock source switching.                                                                                                                                                       |
|      |      | 4-85        | R_BSC_Create: Some pins are not available on some device packages. This function will return false if a selected pin is not available. Please check the hardware manual.                                                                  |
|      |      | 4-87        | R_BSC_CreateArea: A 32-bit data bus width is only supported on the 176 and 177 pin device packages.                                                                                                                                       |
|      |      | 4-90        | R_BSC_Control: add remark "The bus can not be enabled / disabled if ROM/Flash Program Erase mode is set or if an operating power mode transition is in progress. This function will return false if this is detected."                    |
|      |      | 4-118       | R_MTU2_Create: Revised restriction for buffer operation add comment for trigger operation.                                                                                                                                                |
|      |      | 4-133       | R_MTU2_ControlUnit: Add remark for complementary PWM mode.<br>R_MTU2_ControlUnit: Correct program example.                                                                                                                                |
|      |      | 4-148       | R_TPU_Create: Add PDL_TPU_START/PDL_TPU_STOP.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|      |      | 4-153       | R_TPU_Create: Add remark for auto start counter.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|      |      | 4-155       | R_TPU_ControlChannel: Rename function, add description for TRGC, TRGD.                                                                                                                                                                    |
|      |      | 4-156       | R_TPU_ControlChannel: Rename function in example.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|      |      | 4-157       | R_TPU_ControlUnit: New added.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|      |      | 4-198       | R_RTC_Create: Remove some options.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |      | 4-201       | R_RTC_Create: Remove remark for the restriction in setting RTCcount source, and add remark "Refer to R_CGC_Set and R_CGC_Control for count source and stabilization time configuration."<br>R_RTC_Create: Revise code in Program example. |
|      |      | 4-238       | R_SCI_SPI_Transfer: Revise code in example                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|      |      | 4-243       | R_SCI_IIC_ReadLastByte: Revise code in example .                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|      |      | 4-302       | R_ADC_12_Control: Add remark: Do not select CPU Off unless there is any interrupt to wake up the CPU.                                                                                                                                     |

| Rev. | Date          | Description |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|---------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |               | Page        | Summary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|      |               | 4-310       | R_ADC_10_Control: Add remark: Do not select CPU Off unless there is any interrupt to wake up the CPU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|      |               | 5-2         | CGC Usage Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-18        | BSC Usage Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-29        | TPU Usage Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-32        | TMR Usage Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-36        | RTC Usage Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-46        | IWDT Usage Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|      |               | 5-62        | SCI in SPI mode: Revise Usage Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|      |               | 5-87        | SPI Usage examples: update clock setting and global variables.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|      |               | 5-116       | MPC Usage Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |               | 5-117       | RWP Usage Examples: new added.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 1.20 | Apr. 01, 2014 | 1-2         | Tool chain requirement: change "RX Family V.1.02 Release 00" to "RX Family V.1.02 Release 01"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|      |               | 1-15        | Change description for Initialisation of the sub-clock oscillator if not used: "Please refer the usage examples in section 5.15.2".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|      |               | 2-7         | MCU: Remove RAM support, description changes to "Controlling the MCU features and on-chip ROM"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|      |               | 2-22        | RTC: Add "Reconfigure callback function and priority setting of alarm and periodic interrupts at warm start up"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               | 4-2         | Table 4.1: Add R_RTC_CreateWarm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               | 4-5         | R_CGC_Set: Revise description of RTC Count source selection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|      |               | 4-6         | R_CGC_Set: Revise description of the sub-clock oscillator stabilization times.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|      |               | 4-7         | R_CGC_Set: Revise remarks. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Delete remark: If the sub-clock is selected, the Start type status flag will be set to warm (see R_MCU_GetStatus).</li> <li>change description:<br/>Old : "Call this function once for each clock source that will be used"<br/>New: "Call this function once to set the clock frequency for each clock source whether it is used as system clock or RTC count source."</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|      |               | 4-10        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add remarks <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Make sure PCLKB clock frequency <math>\geq</math> RTC count source clock frequency.</li> <li>b) If main clock oscillator is used as RTC count source, main clock and sub-clock cannot be used as system clock</li> <li>c) When RTC is not to be used, call R_CGC_Control with option PDL_CGC_RTC_NOT_USE after calling this function to configure the RTC count source.</li> <li>d) CWSF bit of Reset Status Register 1 (RSTSR1) is checked in this function and if it is '1', process of cold start initialization is not performed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|      |               |             | R_CGC_Control: Revise description of RTC initialization control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|      |               |             | R_CGC_Control: Revise remarks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Delete remarks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) If the sub-clock is selected, the Start type status flag will be set to warm (see R_MCU_GetStatus).</li> <li>b) If PDL_CGC_NOT_MAIN_SUB (see R_CGC_Set ) is selected, neither main clock nor sub-clock can be chosen as system clock.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Add remarks. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The forced oscillation of the main clock oscillator will be automatically enabled when main clock as RTC count source and PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                 |
|      |               |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|      |               |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Rev. | Date          | Description |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|---------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |               | Page        | Summary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|      |               |             | <p>is selected in parameter data3.</p> <p>b) Do not use option PDL_CGC_MAIN_FORCED_DISABLE or PDL_CGC_MAIN_DISABLE when main clock as RTC count source and PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED is selected in parameter data3.</p> <p>c) Do not use option PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_DISABLE when sub clock as RTC count source and PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED is selected in parameter data3.</p> <p>d) Calling R_RTC_Create after using option PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED.</p> <p>R_MCU_Control:</p> <p>a) Remove On-chip RAM control</p> <p>b) Replace remark by "The PDL_MCU_WARM_START is used after the initialization of cold start (caused by a power-on reset) has completed. This is to indicate the next reset processing is warm start (Caused by a reset signal during operation)."</p> <p>4-74 R_LPC_Control: Add remark "Before entering software standby or deep software standby mode, do not use option PDL_CGC_MAIN_FORCED_DISABLE in R_CGC_Control if main clock as RTC count source."</p> <p>4-200 R_RTC_Create :</p> <p>Add remark: This function is called to use RTC after setting option PDL_CGC_RTC_TO_BE_USED in R_CGC_Control.</p> <p>Delete remark: Oscillate the clock provided to the RTC before initializing RTC.</p> <p>4-205 R_RTC_Control: Add remarks</p> <p>a) This function is called after R_RTC_Create or R_RTC_CreateWarm.</p> <p>b) Do not use option PDL_CGC_SUB_CLOCK_DISABLE in R_CGC_Control before starting the reset process</p> <p>4-209 R_RTC_CreateWarm: Add new API</p> <p>5-36 Modify all RTC usage examples</p> |
| 1.21 | Aug. 01, 2014 | 4-132       | R_MTU2_ControlUnit: Revised from "Compare match clearing control (applies only to complementary PWM modes)." to "Compare match clearing control (applies only to complementary PWM mode 1)."                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

---

Renesas Peripheral Driver Library  
User's Manual  
RX630 Group

Publication Date: Rev.1.21 Aug 01, 2014

Published by: Renesas Electronics Corporation

---



## SALES OFFICES

## Renesas Electronics Corporation

<http://www.renesas.com>

Refer to "<http://www.renesas.com/>" for the latest and detailed information.

### **Renesas Electronics America Inc.**

2801 Scott Boulevard Santa Clara, CA 95050-2549, U.S.A.  
Tel: +1-408-588-6000, Fax: +1-408-588-6130

### **Renesas Electronics Canada Limited**

1101 Nicholson Road, Newmarket, Ontario L3Y 9C3, Canada  
Tel: +1-905-898-5441, Fax: +1-905-898-3220

### **Renesas Electronics Europe Limited**

Dukes Meadow, Millboard Road, Bourne End, Buckinghamshire, SL8 5FH, U.K.  
Tel: +44-1628-585-100, Fax: +44-1628-585-900

### **Renesas Electronics Europe GmbH**

Arcadiastrasse 10, 40472 Düsseldorf, Germany  
Tel: +49-211-6503-0, Fax: +49-211-6503-1327

### **Renesas Electronics (China) Co., Ltd.**

Room 1709, Quantum Plaza, No.27 ZhiChunLu Haidian District, Beijing 100191, P.R.China  
Tel: +86-10-8235-1155, Fax: +86-10-8235-7679

### **Renesas Electronics (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.**

Unit 301, Tower A, Central Towers, 555 Langao Road, Putuo District, Shanghai, P. R. China 200333  
Tel: +86-21-2226-0888, Fax: +86-21-2226-0999

### **Renesas Electronics Hong Kong Limited**

Unit 1601-1613, 16/F., Tower 2, Grand Century Place, 193 Prince Edward Road West, Mongkok, Kowloon, Hong Kong  
Tel: +852-2265-6688, Fax: +852 2886-9022/9044

### **Renesas Electronics Taiwan Co., Ltd.**

13F, No. 363, Fu Shing North Road, Taipei 10543, Taiwan  
Tel: +886-2-8175-9600, Fax: +886 2-8175-9670

### **Renesas Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd.**

80 Bendemeer Road, Unit #06-02 Hyflux Innovation Centre, Singapore 339949  
Tel: +65-6213-0200, Fax: +65-6213-0300

### **Renesas Electronics Malaysia Sdn.Bhd.**

Unit 906, Block B, Menara Amcorp, Amcorp Trade Centre, No. 18, Jln Persiaran Barat, 46050 Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia  
Tel: +60-3-7955-9390, Fax: +60-3-7955-9510

### **Renesas Electronics Korea Co., Ltd.**

12F., 234 Teheran-ro, Gangnam-Ku, Seoul, 135-920, Korea  
Tel: +82-2-558-3737, Fax: +82-2-558-5141

RX630 Group